

---

# The Python/C API

发布 3.6.12

**Guido van Rossum  
and the Python development team**

十月 06, 2020

Python Software Foundation  
Email: [docs@python.org](mailto:docs@python.org)



<b>1</b>	<b>概述</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	包含文件	3
1.2	对象、类型和引用计数	4
1.3	异常	7
1.4	嵌入 Python	9
1.5	调试构建	10
<b>2</b>	<b>稳定的应用程序二进制接口</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>The Very High Level Layer</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>引用计数</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>异常处理</b>	<b>21</b>
5.1	Printing and clearing	22
5.2	抛出异常	22
5.3	Issuing warnings	24
5.4	Querying the error indicator	25
5.5	Signal Handling	27
5.6	Exception Classes	27
5.7	Exception Objects	28
5.8	Unicode Exception Objects	28
5.9	递归控制	29
5.10	标准异常	30
5.11	标准警告类别	32
<b>6</b>	<b>工具</b>	<b>33</b>
6.1	操作系统实用程序	33
6.2	系统功能	35
6.3	过程控制	36
6.4	导入模块	36
6.5	数据 marshal 操作支持	40
6.6	解析参数并构建值变量	41
6.7	字符串转换与格式化	48
6.8	反射	49
6.9	编解码器注册与支持功能	50

<b>7</b>	<b>抽象对象层</b>	<b>53</b>
7.1	对象协议	53
7.2	数字协议	58
7.3	序列协议	61
7.4	映射协议	62
7.5	迭代器协议	63
7.6	缓冲协议	64
7.7	旧缓冲协议	70
<b>8</b>	<b>具体的对象层</b>	<b>73</b>
8.1	基本对象	73
8.2	数值对象	75
8.3	序列对象	80
8.4	容器对象	106
8.5	函数对象	110
8.6	其他对象	113
<b>9</b>	<b>Initialization, Finalization, and Threads</b>	<b>129</b>
9.1	Initializing and finalizing the interpreter	129
9.2	Process-wide parameters	130
9.3	Thread State and the Global Interpreter Lock	133
9.4	Sub-interpreter support	138
9.5	异步通知	139
9.6	分析和跟踪	140
9.7	高级调试器支持	141
<b>10</b>	<b>内存管理</b>	<b>143</b>
10.1	概述	143
10.2	原始内存接口	144
10.3	内存接口	145
10.4	对象分配器	146
10.5	自定义内存分配器	147
10.6	pymalloc 分配器	148
10.7	例子	149
<b>11</b>	<b>对象实现支持</b>	<b>151</b>
11.1	在堆上分配对象	151
11.2	Common Object Structures	152
11.3	类型对象	156
11.4	Number Object Structures	170
11.5	Mapping Object Structures	171
11.6	Sequence Object Structures	171
11.7	Buffer Object Structures	172
11.8	Async Object Structures	173
11.9	使对象类型支持循环垃圾回收	174
<b>12</b>	<b>API 和 ABI 版本管理</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>术语对照表</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>文档说明</b>	<b>191</b>
B.1	Python 文档的贡献者	191
<b>C</b>	<b>历史和许可证</b>	<b>193</b>
C.1	该软件的历史	193

C.2 获取或以其他方式使用 Python 的条款和条件 . . . . .	194
C.3 被收录软件的许可证与鸣谢 . . . . .	197
<b>D Copyright</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>索引</b>	<b>213</b>



本手册描述了希望编写扩展模块并将 Python 解释器嵌入其应用程序中的 C 和 C++ 程序员可用的 API。同时可以参阅 [extending-index](#)，其中描述了扩展编写的一般原则，但没有详细描述 API 函数。





---

## 概述

---

Python 的应用编程接口 (API) 使得 C 和 C++ 程序员可以在多个层级上访问 Python 解释器。该 API 在 C++ 中同样可用，但为简化描述，通常将其称为 Python/C API。使用 Python/C API 有两个基本的理由。第一个理由是为了特定目的而编写扩展模块；它们是扩展 Python 解释器功能的 C 模块。这可能是最常见的使用场景。第二个理由是将 Python 用作更大规模应用的组件；这种技巧通常被称为在一个应用中 *embedding* Python。

Writing an extension module is a relatively well-understood process, where a “cookbook” approach works well. There are several tools that automate the process to some extent. While people have embedded Python in other applications since its early existence, the process of embedding Python is less straightforward than writing an extension.

许多 API 函数在你嵌入或是扩展 Python 这两种场景下都能发挥作用；此外，大多数嵌入 Python 的应用程序也需要提供自定义扩展，因此在尝试在实际应用中嵌入 Python 之前先熟悉编写扩展应该会是好主意。

## 1.1 包含文件

使用 Python/C API 所需要的全部函数、类型和宏定义可通过下面这行语句包含到你的代码之中：

```
#include "Python.h"
```

这意味着包含以下标准头文件：<stdio.h>，<string.h>，<errno.h>，<limits.h>，<assert.h> 和 <stdlib.h>（如果可用）。

---

**注解：**由于 Python 可能会定义一些能在某些系统上影响标准头文件的预处理器定义，因此在包含任何标准头文件之前，你必须先包含 Python.h。

---

Python.h 所定义的全部用户可见名称（由包含的标准头文件所定义的除外）都带有前缀 Py 或者 \_Py。以 \_Py 打头的名称是供 Python 实现内部使用的，不应被扩展编写者使用。结构成员名称没有保留前缀。

**Important:** user code should never define names that begin with Py or \_Py. This confuses the reader, and jeopardizes the portability of the user code to future Python versions, which may define additional names beginning with one of these prefixes.

头文件通常会与 Python 一起安装。在 Unix 上，它们位于以下目录：`prefix/include/pythonversion/` 和 `exec_prefix/include/pythonversion/`，其中 `prefix` 和 `exec_prefix` 是由向 Python 的 **configure** 脚本传入的对应形参所定义，而 `version` 则为 `'%d.%d' % sys.version_info[:2]`。在 Windows 上，头文件安装于 `prefix/include`，其中 `prefix` 是向安装程序指定的安装目录。

要包含头文件，请将两个目录（如果不同）都放到你所用编译器的包含搜索路径中。请 不要将父目录放入搜索路径然后使用 `#include <pythonX.Y/Python.h>`；这将使得多平台编译不可用，因为 `prefix` 下平台无关的头文件需要包含来自 `exec_prefix` 下特定平台的头文件。

C++ users should note that though the API is defined entirely using C, the header files do properly declare the entry points to be `extern "C"`, so there is no need to do anything special to use the API from C++.

## 1.2 对象、类型和引用计数

大多数 Python/C API 函数都有一个或多个参数以及一个 `PyObject*` 类型的返回值。此类型是一个指针，指向表示一个任意 Python 对象的不透明数据类型。由于在大多数情况下（例如赋值、作用域规则和参数传递）Python 语言都会以同样的方式处理所有 Python 对象类型，因此它们由一个单独的 C 类型来表示是很适宜的。几乎所有 Python 对象都生存在堆上：你绝不会声明一个 `PyObject` 类型的自动或静态变量，只有 `PyObject*` 类型的指针变量可以被声明。唯一的例外是 `type` 对象；由于此种对象永远不能被释放，所以它们通常是静态 `PyTypeObject` 对象。

所有 Python 对象（甚至 Python 整数）都有一个 `type` 和一个 `reference count`。对象的类型确定它是什么类型的对象（例如整数、列表或用户定义函数；还有更多，如 `types` 中所述）。对于每个众所周知的类型，都有一个宏来检查对象是否属于该类型；例如，当（且仅当）`a` 所指的是 Python 列表时 `PyList_Check(a)` 为真。

### 1.2.1 引用计数

The reference count is important because today's computers have a finite (and often severely limited) memory size; it counts how many different places there are that have a reference to an object. Such a place could be another object, or a global (or static) C variable, or a local variable in some C function. When an object's reference count becomes zero, the object is deallocated. If it contains references to other objects, their reference count is decremented. Those other objects may be deallocated in turn, if this decrement makes their reference count become zero, and so on. (There's an obvious problem with objects that reference each other here; for now, the solution is "don't do that.")

Reference counts are always manipulated explicitly. The normal way is to use the macro `Py_INCREF()` to increment an object's reference count by one, and `Py_DECREF()` to decrement it by one. The `Py_DECREF()` macro is considerably more complex than the `Py_INCREF()` one, since it must check whether the reference count becomes zero and then cause the object's deallocator to be called. The deallocator is a function pointer contained in the object's type structure. The type-specific deallocator takes care of decrementing the reference counts for other objects contained in the object if this is a compound object type, such as a list, as well as performing any additional finalization that's needed. There's no chance that the reference count can overflow; at least as many bits are used to hold the reference count as there are distinct memory locations in virtual memory (assuming `sizeof(Py_ssize_t) >= sizeof(void*)`). Thus, the reference count increment is a simple operation.

It is not necessary to increment an object's reference count for every local variable that contains a pointer to an object. In theory, the object's reference count goes up by one when the variable is made to point to it and it goes down by one when the variable goes out of scope. However, these two cancel each other out, so at the end the reference count hasn't changed. The only real reason to use the reference count is to prevent the object from being deallocated as long as our variable is pointing to it. If we know that there is at least one other reference to the object that lives at least as long as our variable, there is no need to increment the reference count temporarily. An important situation where this arises is in objects that are passed as arguments to C functions in an extension module that are called from Python; the call mechanism guarantees to hold a reference to every argument for the duration of the call.

However, a common pitfall is to extract an object from a list and hold on to it for a while without incrementing its reference count. Some other operation might conceivably remove the object from the list, decrementing its reference count and possibly deallocating it. The real danger is that innocent-looking operations may invoke arbitrary Python code which could do this; there is a code path which allows control to flow back to the user from a `Py_DECREF()`, so almost any operation is potentially dangerous.

A safe approach is to always use the generic operations (functions whose name begins with `PyObject_`, `PyNumber_`, `PySequence_` or `PyMapping_`). These operations always increment the reference count of the object they return. This leaves the caller with the responsibility to call `Py_DECREF()` when they are done with the result; this soon becomes second nature.

## Reference Count Details

The reference count behavior of functions in the Python/C API is best explained in terms of *ownership of references*. Ownership pertains to references, never to objects (objects are not owned: they are always shared). “Owning a reference” means being responsible for calling `Py_DECREF()` on it when the reference is no longer needed. Ownership can also be transferred, meaning that the code that receives ownership of the reference then becomes responsible for eventually decrementing it by calling `Py_DECREF()` or `Py_XDECREF()` when it’s no longer needed—or passing on this responsibility (usually to its caller). When a function passes ownership of a reference on to its caller, the caller is said to receive a *new* reference. When no ownership is transferred, the caller is said to *borrow* the reference. Nothing needs to be done for a borrowed reference.

Conversely, when a calling function passes in a reference to an object, there are two possibilities: the function *steals* a reference to the object, or it does not. *Stealing a reference* means that when you pass a reference to a function, that function assumes that it now owns that reference, and you are not responsible for it any longer.

Few functions steal references; the two notable exceptions are `PyList_SetItem()` and `PyTuple_SetItem()`, which steal a reference to the item (but not to the tuple or list into which the item is put!). These functions were designed to steal a reference because of a common idiom for populating a tuple or list with newly created objects; for example, the code to create the tuple `(1, 2, "three")` could look like this (forgetting about error handling for the moment; a better way to code this is shown below):

```
PyObject *t;

t = PyTuple_New(3);
PyTuple_SetItem(t, 0, PyLong_FromLong(1L));
PyTuple_SetItem(t, 1, PyLong_FromLong(2L));
PyTuple_SetItem(t, 2, PyUnicode_FromString("three"));
```

Here, `PyLong_FromLong()` returns a new reference which is immediately stolen by `PyTuple_SetItem()`. When you want to keep using an object although the reference to it will be stolen, use `Py_INCREF()` to grab another reference before calling the reference-stealing function.

Incidentally, `PyTuple_SetItem()` is the *only* way to set tuple items; `PySequence_SetItem()` and `PyObject_SetItem()` refuse to do this since tuples are an immutable data type. You should only use `PyTuple_SetItem()` for tuples that you are creating yourself.

Equivalent code for populating a list can be written using `PyList_New()` and `PyList_SetItem()`.

However, in practice, you will rarely use these ways of creating and populating a tuple or list. There’s a generic function, `Py_BuildValue()`, that can create most common objects from C values, directed by a *format string*. For example, the above two blocks of code could be replaced by the following (which also takes care of the error checking):

```
PyObject *tuple, *list;

tuple = Py_BuildValue("(iis)", 1, 2, "three");
list = Py_BuildValue("[iis]", 1, 2, "three");
```

It is much more common to use `PyObject_SetItem()` and friends with items whose references you are only borrowing, like arguments that were passed in to the function you are writing. In that case, their behaviour regarding reference counts is much saner, since you don't have to increment a reference count so you can give a reference away ( “have it be stolen” ). For example, this function sets all items of a list (actually, any mutable sequence) to a given item:

```
int
set_all(PyObject *target, PyObject *item)
{
    Py_ssize_t i, n;

    n = PyObject_Length(target);
    if (n < 0)
        return -1;
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
        PyObject *index = PyLong_FromSsize_t(i);
        if (!index)
            return -1;
        if (PyObject_SetItem(target, index, item) < 0) {
            Py_DECREF(index);
            return -1;
        }
        Py_DECREF(index);
    }
    return 0;
}
```

The situation is slightly different for function return values. While passing a reference to most functions does not change your ownership responsibilities for that reference, many functions that return a reference to an object give you ownership of the reference. The reason is simple: in many cases, the returned object is created on the fly, and the reference you get is the only reference to the object. Therefore, the generic functions that return object references, like `PyObject_GetItem()` and `PySequence_GetItem()`, always return a new reference (the caller becomes the owner of the reference).

It is important to realize that whether you own a reference returned by a function depends on which function you call only —the *plumage* (the type of the object passed as an argument to the function) *doesn't enter into it!* Thus, if you extract an item from a list using `PyList_GetItem()`, you don't own the reference —but if you obtain the same item from the same list using `PySequence_GetItem()` (which happens to take exactly the same arguments), you do own a reference to the returned object.

Here is an example of how you could write a function that computes the sum of the items in a list of integers; once using `PyList_GetItem()`, and once using `PySequence_GetItem()`.

```
long
sum_list(PyObject *list)
{
    Py_ssize_t i, n;
    long total = 0, value;
    PyObject *item;

    n = PyList_Size(list);
    if (n < 0)
        return -1; /* Not a list */
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
        item = PyList_GetItem(list, i); /* Can't fail */
        if (!PyLong_Check(item)) continue; /* Skip non-integers */
        value = PyLong_AsLong(item);
        if (value == -1 && PyErr_Occurred())
            /* Integer too big to fit in a C long, bail out */
            return -1;
    }
    return total;
}
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```

        total += value;
    }
    return total;
}

```

```

long
sum_sequence(PyObject *sequence)
{
    Py_ssize_t i, n;
    long total = 0, value;
    PyObject *item;
    n = PySequence_Length(sequence);
    if (n < 0)
        return -1; /* Has no length */
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
        item = PySequence_GetItem(sequence, i);
        if (item == NULL)
            return -1; /* Not a sequence, or other failure */
        if (PyLong_Check(item)) {
            value = PyLong_AsLong(item);
            Py_DECREF(item);
            if (value == -1 && PyErr_Occurred())
                /* Integer too big to fit in a C long, bail out */
                return -1;
            total += value;
        }
        else {
            Py_DECREF(item); /* Discard reference ownership */
        }
    }
    return total;
}

```

## 1.2.2 类型

There are few other data types that play a significant role in the Python/C API; most are simple C types such as `int`, `long`, `double` and `char*`. A few structure types are used to describe static tables used to list the functions exported by a module or the data attributes of a new object type, and another is used to describe the value of a complex number. These will be discussed together with the functions that use them.

## 1.3 异常

Python 程序员只需要处理特定需要处理的错误异常；未处理的异常会自动传递给调用者，然后传递给调用者的调用者，依此类推，直到他们到达顶级解释器，在那里将它们报告给用户并伴随堆栈回溯。

For C programmers, however, error checking always has to be explicit. All functions in the Python/C API can raise exceptions, unless an explicit claim is made otherwise in a function's documentation. In general, when a function encounters an error, it sets an exception, discards any object references that it owns, and returns an error indicator. If not documented otherwise, this indicator is either `NULL` or `-1`, depending on the function's return type. A few functions return a Boolean true/false result, with false indicating an error. Very few functions return no explicit error indicator or have an ambiguous return value, and require explicit testing for errors with `PyErr_Occurred()`. These exceptions are always explicitly documented.

Exception state is maintained in per-thread storage (this is equivalent to using global storage in an unthreaded application). A thread can be in one of two states: an exception has occurred, or not. The function `PyErr_Occurred()` can be used to check for this: it returns a borrowed reference to the exception type object when an exception has occurred, and `NULL` otherwise. There are a number of functions to set the exception state: `PyErr_SetString()` is the most common (though not the most general) function to set the exception state, and `PyErr_Clear()` clears the exception state.

The full exception state consists of three objects (all of which can be `NULL`): the exception type, the corresponding exception value, and the traceback. These have the same meanings as the Python result of `sys.exc_info()`; however, they are not the same: the Python objects represent the last exception being handled by a Python `try ...except` statement, while the C level exception state only exists while an exception is being passed on between C functions until it reaches the Python bytecode interpreter's main loop, which takes care of transferring it to `sys.exc_info()` and friends.

Note that starting with Python 1.5, the preferred, thread-safe way to access the exception state from Python code is to call the function `sys.exc_info()`, which returns the per-thread exception state for Python code. Also, the semantics of both ways to access the exception state have changed so that a function which catches an exception will save and restore its thread's exception state so as to preserve the exception state of its caller. This prevents common bugs in exception handling code caused by an innocent-looking function overwriting the exception being handled; it also reduces the often unwanted lifetime extension for objects that are referenced by the stack frames in the traceback.

As a general principle, a function that calls another function to perform some task should check whether the called function raised an exception, and if so, pass the exception state on to its caller. It should discard any object references that it owns, and return an error indicator, but it should *not* set another exception—that would overwrite the exception that was just raised, and lose important information about the exact cause of the error.

A simple example of detecting exceptions and passing them on is shown in the `sum_sequence()` example above. It so happens that this example doesn't need to clean up any owned references when it detects an error. The following example function shows some error cleanup. First, to remind you why you like Python, we show the equivalent Python code:

```
def incr_item(dict, key):
    try:
        item = dict[key]
    except KeyError:
        item = 0
    dict[key] = item + 1
```

Here is the corresponding C code, in all its glory:

```
int
incr_item(PyObject *dict, PyObject *key)
{
    /* Objects all initialized to NULL for Py_XDECREF */
    PyObject *item = NULL, *const_one = NULL, *incremented_item = NULL;
    int rv = -1; /* Return value initialized to -1 (failure) */

    item = PyObject_GetItem(dict, key);
    if (item == NULL) {
        /* Handle KeyError only: */
        if (!PyErr_ExceptionMatches(PyExc_KeyError))
            goto error;

        /* Clear the error and use zero: */
        PyErr_Clear();
        item = PyLong_FromLong(0L);
        if (item == NULL)
            goto error;
    }
}
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```

const_one = PyLong_FromLong(1L);
if (const_one == NULL)
    goto error;

incremented_item = PyNumber_Add(item, const_one);
if (incremented_item == NULL)
    goto error;

if (PyObject_SetItem(dict, key, incremented_item) < 0)
    goto error;
rv = 0; /* Success */
/* Continue with cleanup code */

error:
/* Cleanup code, shared by success and failure path */

/* Use Py_XDECREF() to ignore NULL references */
Py_XDECREF(item);
Py_XDECREF(const_one);
Py_XDECREF(incremented_item);

return rv; /* -1 for error, 0 for success */
}

```

This example represents an endorsed use of the `goto` statement in C! It illustrates the use of `PyErr_ExceptionMatches()` and `PyErr_Clear()` to handle specific exceptions, and the use of `Py_XDECREF()` to dispose of owned references that may be `NULL` (note the 'X' in the name; `Py_DECREF()` would crash when confronted with a `NULL` reference). It is important that the variables used to hold owned references are initialized to `NULL` for this to work; likewise, the proposed return value is initialized to `-1` (failure) and only set to success after the final call made is successful.

## 1.4 嵌入 Python

The one important task that only embedders (as opposed to extension writers) of the Python interpreter have to worry about is the initialization, and possibly the finalization, of the Python interpreter. Most functionality of the interpreter can only be used after the interpreter has been initialized.

The basic initialization function is `Py_Initialize()`. This initializes the table of loaded modules, and creates the fundamental modules `builtins`, `__main__`, and `sys`. It also initializes the module search path (`sys.path`).

`Py_Initialize()` does not set the “script argument list” (`sys.argv`). If this variable is needed by Python code that will be executed later, it must be set explicitly with a call to `PySys_SetArgvEx(argc, argv, updatepath)` after the call to `Py_Initialize()`.

On most systems (in particular, on Unix and Windows, although the details are slightly different), `Py_Initialize()` calculates the module search path based upon its best guess for the location of the standard Python interpreter executable, assuming that the Python library is found in a fixed location relative to the Python interpreter executable. In particular, it looks for a directory named `lib/pythonX.Y` relative to the parent directory where the executable named `python` is found on the shell command search path (the environment variable `PATH`).

For instance, if the Python executable is found in `/usr/local/bin/python`, it will assume that the libraries are in `/usr/local/lib/pythonX.Y`. (In fact, this particular path is also the “fallback” location, used when no executable file named `python` is found along `PATH`.) The user can override this behavior by setting the environment variable `PYTHONHOME`, or insert additional directories in front of the standard path by setting `PYTHONPATH`.



The embedding application can steer the search by calling `Py_SetProgramName(file)` *before* calling `Py_Initialize()`. Note that `PYTHONHOME` still overrides this and `PYTHONPATH` is still inserted in front of the standard path. An application that requires total control has to provide its own implementation of `Py_GetPath()`, `Py_GetPrefix()`, `Py_GetExecPrefix()`, and `Py_GetProgramFullPath()` (all defined in `Modules/getpath.c`).

Sometimes, it is desirable to “uninitialize” Python. For instance, the application may want to start over (make another call to `Py_Initialize()`) or the application is simply done with its use of Python and wants to free memory allocated by Python. This can be accomplished by calling `Py_FinalizeEx()`. The function `Py_IsInitialized()` returns true if Python is currently in the initialized state. More information about these functions is given in a later chapter. Notice that `Py_FinalizeEx()` does *not* free all memory allocated by the Python interpreter, e.g. memory allocated by extension modules currently cannot be released.

## 1.5 调试构建

Python can be built with several macros to enable extra checks of the interpreter and extension modules. These checks tend to add a large amount of overhead to the runtime so they are not enabled by default.

A full list of the various types of debugging builds is in the file `Misc/SpecialBuilds.txt` in the Python source distribution. Builds are available that support tracing of reference counts, debugging the memory allocator, or low-level profiling of the main interpreter loop. Only the most frequently-used builds will be described in the remainder of this section.

Compiling the interpreter with the `Py_DEBUG` macro defined produces what is generally meant by “a debug build” of Python. `Py_DEBUG` is enabled in the Unix build by adding `--with-pydebug` to the `./configure` command. It is also implied by the presence of the not-Python-specific `_DEBUG` macro. When `Py_DEBUG` is enabled in the Unix build, compiler optimization is disabled.

除了前面描述的引用计数调试之外，还执行以下额外检查：

- 额外检查将添加到对象分配器。
- 额外的检查将添加到解析器和编译器中。
- Downcasts from wide types to narrow types are checked for loss of information.
- 许多断言被添加到字典和集合实现中。另外，集合对象包含 `test_c_api()` 方法。
- 添加输入参数的完整性检查到框架创建中。
- 使用已知的无效模式初始化整型的存储，以捕获对未初始化数字的引用。
- 添加底层跟踪和额外的异常检查到虚拟机的运行时中。
- Extra checks are added to the memory arena implementation.
- 添加额外调试到线程模块。

这里可能没有提到的额外的检查。

Defining `Py_TRACE_REFS` enables reference tracing. When defined, a circular doubly linked list of active objects is maintained by adding two extra fields to every `PyObject`. Total allocations are tracked as well. Upon exit, all existing references are printed. (In interactive mode this happens after every statement run by the interpreter.) Implied by `Py_DEBUG`.

有关更多详细信息，请参阅 Python 源代码中的 `Misc/SpecialBuilds.txt`。



---

### 稳定的应用程序二进制接口

---

传统上，Python 的 C API 将随每个版本而变化。大多数更改都与源代码兼容，通常只添加 API，而不是更改现有 API 或删除 API（尽管某些接口会首先弃用然后再删除）。

不幸的是，API 兼容性没有扩展到二进制兼容性（ABI）。原因主要是结构定义的演变，在这里添加新字段或更改字段类型可能不会破坏 API，但可能会破坏 ABI。因此，每个 Python 版本都需要重新编译扩展模块（即使在未使用任何受影响的接口的情况下，Unix 上也可能会出现异常）。此外，在 Windows 上，扩展模块与特定的 pythonXY.dll 链接，需要重新编译才能与新的 pythonXY.dll 链接。

从 Python 3.2 起，已经声明了一个 API 的子集，以确保稳定的 ABI。如果使用此 API（也被称为“受限 API”）的扩展模块需要定义“Py\_LIMITED\_API”。许多解释器细节将从扩展模块中隐藏；反过来，在任何 3.x 版本（x>=2）上构建的模块都不需要重新编译。

在某些情况下，需要添加新函数来扩展稳定版 ABI。希望使用这些新 API 的扩展模块需要将 Py\_LIMITED\_API 设置为他们想要支持的最低 Python 版本的 PY\_VERSION\_HEX 值（例如：Python 3.3 为 0x03030000）（参见 [API](#) 和 [ABI 版本管理](#)）。此类模块将适用于所有后续 Python 版本，但无法在旧版本上加载（因为缺少符号）。

从 Python 3.2 开始，受限 API 可用的函数集记录在 [PEP 384](#)。在 C API 文档中，不属于受限 API 的 API 元素标记为“不属于受限 API”。



---

## The Very High Level Layer

---

The functions in this chapter will let you execute Python source code given in a file or a buffer, but they will not let you interact in a more detailed way with the interpreter.

Several of these functions accept a start symbol from the grammar as a parameter. The available start symbols are `Py_eval_input`, `Py_file_input`, and `Py_single_input`. These are described following the functions which accept them as parameters.

Note also that several of these functions take `FILE*` parameters. One particular issue which needs to be handled carefully is that the `FILE` structure for different C libraries can be different and incompatible. Under Windows (at least), it is possible for dynamically linked extensions to actually use different libraries, so care should be taken that `FILE*` parameters are only passed to these functions if it is certain that they were created by the same library that the Python runtime is using.

int **Py\_Main** (int *argc*, wchar\_t \*\**argv*)

The main program for the standard interpreter. This is made available for programs which embed Python. The *argc* and *argv* parameters should be prepared exactly as those which are passed to a C program's `main()` function (converted to `wchar_t` according to the user's locale). It is important to note that the argument list may be modified (but the contents of the strings pointed to by the argument list are not). The return value will be 0 if the interpreter exits normally (i.e., without an exception), 1 if the interpreter exits due to an exception, or 2 if the parameter list does not represent a valid Python command line.

Note that if an otherwise unhandled `SystemExit` is raised, this function will not return 1, but exit the process, as long as `Py_InspectFlag` is not set.

int **PyRun\_AnyFile** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_AnyFileExFlags()` below, leaving *closeit* set to 0 and *flags* set to `NULL`.

int **PyRun\_AnyFileFlags** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*, *PyCompilerFlags* \**flags*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_AnyFileExFlags()` below, leaving the *closeit* argument set to 0.

int **PyRun\_AnyFileEx** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*, int *closeit*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_AnyFileExFlags()` below, leaving the *flags* argument set to `NULL`.

int **PyRun\_AnyFileExFlags** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*, int *closeit*, *PyCompilerFlags* \**flags*)

If *fp* refers to a file associated with an interactive device (console or terminal input or Unix pseudo-terminal),

return the value of `PyRun_InteractiveLoop()`, otherwise return the result of `PyRun_SimpleFile()`. `filename` is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`sys.getfilesystemencoding()`). If `filename` is `NULL`, this function uses "???" as the filename.

int **PyRun\_SimpleString** (const char \**command*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_SimpleStringFlags()` below, leaving the `PyCompilerFlags*` argument set to `NULL`.

int **PyRun\_SimpleStringFlags** (const char \**command*, *PyCompilerFlags* \**flags*)

Executes the Python source code from *command* in the `__main__` module according to the *flags* argument. If `__main__` does not already exist, it is created. Returns 0 on success or -1 if an exception was raised. If there was an error, there is no way to get the exception information. For the meaning of *flags*, see below.

Note that if an otherwise unhandled `SystemExit` is raised, this function will not return -1, but exit the process, as long as `Py_InspectFlag` is not set.

int **PyRun\_SimpleFile** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_SimpleFileExFlags()` below, leaving *closeit* set to 0 and *flags* set to `NULL`.

int **PyRun\_SimpleFileEx** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*, int *closeit*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_SimpleFileExFlags()` below, leaving *flags* set to `NULL`.

int **PyRun\_SimpleFileExFlags** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*, int *closeit*, *PyCompilerFlags* \**flags*)

Similar to `PyRun_SimpleStringFlags()`, but the Python source code is read from *fp* instead of an in-memory string. *filename* should be the name of the file, it is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`sys.getfilesystemencoding()`). If *closeit* is true, the file is closed before `PyRun_SimpleFileExFlags` returns.

int **PyRun\_InteractiveOne** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_InteractiveOneFlags()` below, leaving *flags* set to `NULL`.

int **PyRun\_InteractiveOneFlags** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*, *PyCompilerFlags* \**flags*)

Read and execute a single statement from a file associated with an interactive device according to the *flags* argument. The user will be prompted using `sys.ps1` and `sys.ps2`. *filename* is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`sys.getfilesystemencoding()`).

Returns 0 when the input was executed successfully, -1 if there was an exception, or an error code from the `errcode.h` include file distributed as part of Python if there was a parse error. (Note that `errcode.h` is not included by `Python.h`, so must be included specifically if needed.)

int **PyRun\_InteractiveLoop** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*)

This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_InteractiveLoopFlags()` below, leaving *flags* set to `NULL`.

int **PyRun\_InteractiveLoopFlags** (FILE \**fp*, const char \**filename*, *PyCompilerFlags* \**flags*)

Read and execute statements from a file associated with an interactive device until EOF is reached. The user will be prompted using `sys.ps1` and `sys.ps2`. *filename* is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`sys.getfilesystemencoding()`). Returns 0 at EOF or a negative number upon failure.

int (\***PyOS\_InputHook**) (void)

Can be set to point to a function with the prototype `int func(void)`. The function will be called when Python's interpreter prompt is about to become idle and wait for user input from the terminal. The return value is ignored. Overriding this hook can be used to integrate the interpreter's prompt with other event loops, as done in the `Modules/_tkinter.c` in the Python source code.

char\* (\***PyOS\_ReadlineFunctionPointer**) (FILE \*, FILE \*, const char \*)

Can be set to point to a function with the prototype `char *func(FILE *stdin, FILE *stdout, char *prompt)`, overriding the default function used to read a single line of input at the interpreter's prompt. The function is expected to output the string *prompt* if it's not `NULL`, and then read a line of input from the provided standard input file, returning the resulting string. For example, The `readline` module sets this hook to provide line-editing and tab-completion features.

The result must be a string allocated by `PyMem_RawMalloc()` or `PyMem_RawRealloc()`, or `NULL` if an error occurred.

在 3.4 版更改: The result must be allocated by `PyMem_RawMalloc()` or `PyMem_RawRealloc()`, instead of being allocated by `PyMem_Malloc()` or `PyMem_Realloc()`.

struct \_node\* **PyParser\_SimpleParseString** (const char \*str, int start)

This is a simplified interface to `PyParser_SimpleParseStringFlagsFilename()` below, leaving `filename` set to `NULL` and `flags` set to 0.

struct \_node\* **PyParser\_SimpleParseStringFlags** (const char \*str, int start, int flags)

This is a simplified interface to `PyParser_SimpleParseStringFlagsFilename()` below, leaving `filename` set to `NULL`.

struct \_node\* **PyParser\_SimpleParseStringFlagsFilename** (const char \*str, const char \*filename, int start, int flags)

Parse Python source code from `str` using the start token `start` according to the `flags` argument. The result can be used to create a code object which can be evaluated efficiently. This is useful if a code fragment must be evaluated many times. `filename` is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`sys.getfilesystemencoding()`).

struct \_node\* **PyParser\_SimpleParseFile** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start)

This is a simplified interface to `PyParser_SimpleParseFileFlags()` below, leaving `flags` set to 0.

struct \_node\* **PyParser\_SimpleParseFileFlags** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, int flags)

Similar to `PyParser_SimpleParseStringFlagsFilename()`, but the Python source code is read from `fp` instead of an in-memory string.

PyObject\* **PyRun\_String** (const char \*str, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals)

*Return value:* New reference. This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_StringFlags()` below, leaving `flags` set to `NULL`.

PyObject\* **PyRun\_StringFlags** (const char \*str, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

*Return value:* New reference. Execute Python source code from `str` in the context specified by the objects `globals` and `locals` with the compiler flags specified by `flags`. `globals` must be a dictionary; `locals` can be any object that implements the mapping protocol. The parameter `start` specifies the start token that should be used to parse the source code.

Returns the result of executing the code as a Python object, or `NULL` if an exception was raised.

PyObject\* **PyRun\_File** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals)

*Return value:* New reference. This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_FileExFlags()` below, leaving `closeit` set to 0 and `flags` set to `NULL`.

PyObject\* **PyRun\_FileEx** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, int closeit)

*Return value:* New reference. This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_FileExFlags()` below, leaving `flags` set to `NULL`.

PyObject\* **PyRun\_FileFlags** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

*Return value:* New reference. This is a simplified interface to `PyRun_FileExFlags()` below, leaving `closeit` set to 0.

PyObject\* **PyRun\_FileExFlags** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, int closeit, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

*Return value:* New reference. Similar to `PyRun_StringFlags()`, but the Python source code is read from `fp` instead of an in-memory string. `filename` should be the name of the file, it is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`sys.getfilesystemencoding()`). If `closeit` is true, the file is closed before `PyRun_FileExFlags()` returns.

*PyObject\** **Py\_CompileString** (const char \*str, const char \*filename, int start)

Return value: New reference. This is a simplified interface to *Py\_CompileStringFlags()* below, leaving flags set to NULL.

*PyObject\** **Py\_CompileStringFlags** (const char \*str, const char \*filename, int start, *PyCompilerFlags* \*flags)

Return value: New reference. This is a simplified interface to *Py\_CompileStringExFlags()* below, with optimize set to -1.

*PyObject\** **Py\_CompileStringObject** (const char \*str, *PyObject* \*filename, int start, *PyCompilerFlags* \*flags, int optimize)

Parse and compile the Python source code in *str*, returning the resulting code object. The start token is given by *start*; this can be used to constrain the code which can be compiled and should be *Py\_eval\_input*, *Py\_file\_input*, or *Py\_single\_input*. The filename specified by *filename* is used to construct the code object and may appear in tracebacks or *SyntaxError* exception messages. This returns *NULL* if the code cannot be parsed or compiled.

The integer *optimize* specifies the optimization level of the compiler; a value of -1 selects the optimization level of the interpreter as given by -O options. Explicit levels are 0 (no optimization; *\_\_debug\_\_* is true), 1 (asserts are removed, *\_\_debug\_\_* is false) or 2 (docstrings are removed too).

3.4 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **Py\_CompileStringExFlags** (const char \*str, const char \*filename, int start, *PyCompilerFlags* \*flags, int optimize)

Like *Py\_CompileStringObject()*, but *filename* is a byte string decoded from the filesystem encoding (*os.fsdecode()*).

3.2 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_EvalCode** (*PyObject* \*co, *PyObject* \*globals, *PyObject* \*locals)

Return value: New reference. This is a simplified interface to *PyEval\_EvalCodeEx()*, with just the code object, and global and local variables. The other arguments are set to *NULL*.

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_EvalCodeEx** (*PyObject* \*co, *PyObject* \*globals, *PyObject* \*locals, *PyObject* \*\*args, int argcount, *PyObject* \*\*kws, int kwcount, *PyObject* \*\*defs, int defcount, *PyObject* \*kwdefs, *PyObject* \*closure)

Evaluate a precompiled code object, given a particular environment for its evaluation. This environment consists of a dictionary of global variables, a mapping object of local variables, arrays of arguments, keywords and defaults, a dictionary of default values for *keyword-only* arguments and a closure tuple of cells.

## **PyFrameObject**

The C structure of the objects used to describe frame objects. The fields of this type are subject to change at any time.

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_EvalFrame** (*PyFrameObject* \*f)

Evaluate an execution frame. This is a simplified interface to *PyEval\_EvalFrameEx()*, for backward compatibility.

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_EvalFrameEx** (*PyFrameObject* \*f, int throwflag)

This is the main, unvarnished function of Python interpretation. It is literally 2000 lines long. The code object associated with the execution frame *f* is executed, interpreting bytecode and executing calls as needed. The additional *throwflag* parameter can mostly be ignored - if true, then it causes an exception to immediately be thrown; this is used for the *throw()* methods of generator objects.

在 3.4 版更改: This function now includes a debug assertion to help ensure that it does not silently discard an active exception.

int **PyEval\_MergeCompilerFlags** (*PyCompilerFlags* \*cf)

This function changes the flags of the current evaluation frame, and returns true on success, false on failure.

int **Py\_eval\_input**

The start symbol from the Python grammar for isolated expressions; for use with `Py_CompileString()`.

int **Py\_file\_input**

The start symbol from the Python grammar for sequences of statements as read from a file or other source; for use with `Py_CompileString()`. This is the symbol to use when compiling arbitrarily long Python source code.

int **Py\_single\_input**

The start symbol from the Python grammar for a single statement; for use with `Py_CompileString()`. This is the symbol used for the interactive interpreter loop.

struct **PyCompilerFlags**

This is the structure used to hold compiler flags. In cases where code is only being compiled, it is passed as `int flags`, and in cases where code is being executed, it is passed as `PyCompilerFlags *flags`. In this case, from `__future__ import can modify flags`.

Whenever `PyCompilerFlags *flags` is `NULL`, `cf_flags` is treated as equal to 0, and any modification due to from `__future__ import` is discarded.

```
struct PyCompilerFlags {  
    int cf_flags;  
}
```

int **CO\_FUTURE\_DIVISION**

This bit can be set in *flags* to cause division operator `/` to be interpreted as “true division” according to [PEP 238](#).





## 引用计数

本节介绍的宏被用于管理 Python 对象的引用计数。

void **Py\_INCREF** (*PyObject \*o*)

Increment the reference count for object *o*. The object must not be *NULL*; if you aren't sure that it isn't *NULL*, use *Py\_XINCREF()*.

void **Py\_XINCREF** (*PyObject \*o*)

Increment the reference count for object *o*. The object may be *NULL*, in which case the macro has no effect.

void **Py\_DECREF** (*PyObject \*o*)

Decrement the reference count for object *o*. The object must not be *NULL*; if you aren't sure that it isn't *NULL*, use *Py\_XDECREF()*. If the reference count reaches zero, the object's type's deallocation function (which must not be *NULL*) is invoked.

**警告：** 释放函数可导致任意 Python 代码被发起调用（例如当一个带有 `__del__()` 方法的类实例被释放时就是如此）。虽然此类代码中的异常不会被传播，但被执行的代码能够自由访问所有 Python 全局变量。这意味着任何可通过全局变量获取的对象在 *Py\_DECREF()* 被发起调用之前都应当处于完好状态。例如，从一个列表中删除对象的代码应当将被删除对象的引用拷贝到一个临时变量中，更新列表数据结构，然后再为临时变量调用 *Py\_DECREF()*。

void **Py\_XDECREF** (*PyObject \*o*)

Decrement the reference count for object *o*. The object may be *NULL*, in which case the macro has no effect; otherwise the effect is the same as for *Py\_DECREF()*, and the same warning applies.

void **Py\_CLEAR** (*PyObject \*o*)

Decrement the reference count for object *o*. The object may be *NULL*, in which case the macro has no effect; otherwise the effect is the same as for *Py\_DECREF()*, except that the argument is also set to *NULL*. The warning for *Py\_DECREF()* does not apply with respect to the object passed because the macro carefully uses a temporary variable and sets the argument to *NULL* before decrementing its reference count.

当要减少在垃圾回收期间可能会被遍历的变量的值时，使用该宏是一个好主意。

以下函数适用于 Python 的运行时动态嵌入： *Py\_IncRef(PyObject \*o)*, *Py\_DecRef(PyObject \*o)*。它们分别只是 *Py\_XINCREF()* 和 *Py\_XDECREF()* 的简单导出函数版本。

以下函数或宏仅可在解释器核心内部使用: `_Py_Dealloc()`, `_Py_ForgetReference()`, `_Py_NewReference()` 以及全局变量 `_Py_RefTotal`。

The functions described in this chapter will let you handle and raise Python exceptions. It is important to understand some of the basics of Python exception handling. It works somewhat like the POSIX `errno` variable: there is a global indicator (per thread) of the last error that occurred. Most C API functions don't clear this on success, but will set it to indicate the cause of the error on failure. Most C API functions also return an error indicator, usually `NULL` if they are supposed to return a pointer, or `-1` if they return an integer (exception: the `PyArg_*()` functions return `1` for success and `0` for failure).

Concretely, the error indicator consists of three object pointers: the exception's type, the exception's value, and the traceback object. Any of those pointers can be `NULL` if non-set (although some combinations are forbidden, for example you can't have a non-`NULL` traceback if the exception type is `NULL`).

When a function must fail because some function it called failed, it generally doesn't set the error indicator; the function it called already set it. It is responsible for either handling the error and clearing the exception or returning after cleaning up any resources it holds (such as object references or memory allocations); it should *not* continue normally if it is not prepared to handle the error. If returning due to an error, it is important to indicate to the caller that an error has been set. If the error is not handled or carefully propagated, additional calls into the Python/C API may not behave as intended and may fail in mysterious ways.

---

**注解:** The error indicator is **not** the result of `sys.exc_info()`. The former corresponds to an exception that is not yet caught (and is therefore still propagating), while the latter returns an exception after it is caught (and has therefore stopped propagating).

---

## 5.1 Printing and clearing

void **PyErr\_Clear** ()

Clear the error indicator. If the error indicator is not set, there is no effect.

void **PyErr\_PrintEx** (int *set\_sys\_last\_vars*)

Print a standard traceback to `sys.stderr` and clear the error indicator. **Unless** the error is a `SystemExit`. In that case the no traceback is printed and Python process will exit with the error code specified by the `SystemExit` instance.

Call this function **only** when the error indicator is set. Otherwise it will cause a fatal error!

If *set\_sys\_last\_vars* is nonzero, the variables `sys.last_type`, `sys.last_value` and `sys.last_traceback` will be set to the type, value and traceback of the printed exception, respectively.

void **PyErr\_Print** ()

Alias for `PyErr_PrintEx(1)`.

void **PyErr\_WriteUnraisable** (*PyObject* \**obj*)

This utility function prints a warning message to `sys.stderr` when an exception has been set but it is impossible for the interpreter to actually raise the exception. It is used, for example, when an exception occurs in an `__del__()` method.

The function is called with a single argument *obj* that identifies the context in which the unraisable exception occurred. If possible, the repr of *obj* will be printed in the warning message.

## 5.2 抛出异常

These functions help you set the current thread's error indicator. For convenience, some of these functions will always return a NULL pointer for use in a return statement.

void **PyErr\_SetString** (*PyObject* \**type*, const char \**message*)

This is the most common way to set the error indicator. The first argument specifies the exception type; it is normally one of the standard exceptions, e.g. `PyExc_RuntimeError`. You need not increment its reference count. The second argument is an error message; it is decoded from 'utf-8'.

void **PyErr\_SetObject** (*PyObject* \**type*, *PyObject* \**value*)

This function is similar to `PyErr_SetString()` but lets you specify an arbitrary Python object for the “value” of the exception.

*PyObject*\* **PyErr\_Format** (*PyObject* \**exception*, const char \**format*, ...)

*Return value:* Always NULL. This function sets the error indicator and returns NULL. *exception* should be a Python exception class. The *format* and subsequent parameters help format the error message; they have the same meaning and values as in `PyUnicode_FromFormat()`. *format* is an ASCII-encoded string.

*PyObject*\* **PyErr\_FormatV** (*PyObject* \**exception*, const char \**format*, va\_list *vargs*)

*Return value:* Always NULL. Same as `PyErr_Format()`, but taking a *va\_list* argument rather than a variable number of arguments.

3.5 新版功能.

void **PyErr\_SetNone** (*PyObject* \**type*)

This is a shorthand for `PyErr_SetObject(type, Py_None)`.

int **PyErr\_BadArgument** ()

This is a shorthand for `PyErr_SetString(PyExc_TypeError, message)`, where *message* indicates that a built-in operation was invoked with an illegal argument. It is mostly for internal use.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_NoMemory** ()

*Return value:* Always *NULL*. This is a shorthand for `PyErr_SetNone(PyExc_MemoryError)`; it returns *NULL* so an object allocation function can write `return PyErr_NoMemory()`; when it runs out of memory.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetFromErrno** (*PyObject* \*type)

*Return value:* Always *NULL*. This is a convenience function to raise an exception when a C library function has returned an error and set the C variable `errno`. It constructs a tuple object whose first item is the integer `errno` value and whose second item is the corresponding error message (gotten from `strerror()`), and then calls `PyErr_SetObject(type, object)`. On Unix, when the `errno` value is `EINTR`, indicating an interrupted system call, this calls `PyErr_CheckSignals()`, and if that set the error indicator, leaves it set to that. The function always returns *NULL*, so a wrapper function around a system call can write `return PyErr_SetFromErrno(type)`; when the system call returns an error.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject** (*PyObject* \*type, *PyObject* \*filenameObject)

Similar to `PyErr_SetFromErrno()`, with the additional behavior that if `filenameObject` is not *NULL*, it is passed to the constructor of `type` as a third parameter. In the case of `OSError` exception, this is used to define the `filename` attribute of the exception instance.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObjects** (*PyObject* \*type, *PyObject* \*filenameObject, *PyObject* \*filenameObject2)

Similar to `PyErr_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject()`, but takes a second filename object, for raising errors when a function that takes two filenames fails.

3.4 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilename** (*PyObject* \*type, const char \*filename)

*Return value:* Always *NULL*. Similar to `PyErr_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject()`, but the filename is given as a C string. `filename` is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`os.fsdecode()`).

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetFromWindowsError** (int ierr)

*Return value:* Always *NULL*. This is a convenience function to raise `WindowsError`. If called with `ierr` of 0, the error code returned by a call to `GetLastError()` is used instead. It calls the Win32 function `FormatMessage()` to retrieve the Windows description of error code given by `ierr` or `GetLastError()`, then it constructs a tuple object whose first item is the `ierr` value and whose second item is the corresponding error message (gotten from `FormatMessage()`), and then calls `PyErr_SetObject(PyExc_WindowsError, object)`. This function always returns *NULL*. Availability: Windows.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsError** (*PyObject* \*type, int ierr)

*Return value:* Always *NULL*. Similar to `PyErr_SetFromWindowsError()`, with an additional parameter specifying the exception type to be raised. Availability: Windows.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErrorWithFilename** (int ierr, const char \*filename)

*Return value:* Always *NULL*. Similar to `PyErr_SetFromWindowsErrorWithFilenameObject()`, but the filename is given as a C string. `filename` is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`os.fsdecode()`). Availability: Windows.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrorWithFilenameObject** (*PyObject* \*type, int ierr, *PyObject* \*filenameObject, *PyObject* \*filenameObject2)

Similar to `PyErr_SetFromWindowsErrorWithFilenameObject()`, with an additional parameter specifying the exception type to be raised. Availability: Windows.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrorWithFilenameObjects** (*PyObject* \*type, int ierr, *PyObject* \*filenameObject, *PyObject* \*filenameObject2, *PyObject* \*filenameObject2)

Similar to `PyErr_SetExcFromWindowsErrorWithFilenameObject()`, but accepts a second filename object. Availability: Windows.

3.4 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilename** (*PyObject* \*type, int ierr, const char \*filename)

*Return value:* Always NULL. Similar to *PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErrWithFilename()*, with an additional parameter specifying the exception type to be raised. Availability: Windows.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetImportError** (*PyObject* \*msg, *PyObject* \*name, *PyObject* \*path)

This is a convenience function to raise `ImportError`. *msg* will be set as the exception's message string. *name* and *path*, both of which can be NULL, will be set as the `ImportError`'s respective name and path attributes.

3.3 新版功能.

void **PyErr\_SyntaxLocationObject** (*PyObject* \*filename, int lineno, int col\_offset)

Set file, line, and offset information for the current exception. If the current exception is not a `SyntaxError`, then it sets additional attributes, which make the exception printing subsystem think the exception is a `SyntaxError`.

3.4 新版功能.

void **PyErr\_SyntaxLocationEx** (const char \*filename, int lineno, int col\_offset)

Like *PyErr\_SyntaxLocationObject()*, but *filename* is a byte string decoded from the filesystem encoding (`os.fsdecode()`).

3.2 新版功能.

void **PyErr\_SyntaxLocation** (const char \*filename, int lineno)

Like *PyErr\_SyntaxLocationEx()*, but the *col\_offset* parameter is omitted.

void **PyErr\_BadInternalCall** ()

This is a shorthand for *PyErr\_SetString(PyExc\_SystemError, message)*, where *message* indicates that an internal operation (e.g. a Python/C API function) was invoked with an illegal argument. It is mostly for internal use.

## 5.3 Issuing warnings

Use these functions to issue warnings from C code. They mirror similar functions exported by the Python `warnings` module. They normally print a warning message to `sys.stderr`; however, it is also possible that the user has specified that warnings are to be turned into errors, and in that case they will raise an exception. It is also possible that the functions raise an exception because of a problem with the warning machinery. The return value is 0 if no exception is raised, or -1 if an exception is raised. (It is not possible to determine whether a warning message is actually printed, nor what the reason is for the exception; this is intentional.) If an exception is raised, the caller should do its normal exception handling (for example, *Py\_DECREF()* owned references and return an error value).

int **PyErr\_WarnEx** (*PyObject* \*category, const char \*message, Py\_ssize\_t stack\_level)

Issue a warning message. The *category* argument is a warning category (see below) or NULL; the *message* argument is a UTF-8 encoded string. *stack\_level* is a positive number giving a number of stack frames; the warning will be issued from the currently executing line of code in that stack frame. A *stack\_level* of 1 is the function calling *PyErr\_WarnEx()*, 2 is the function above that, and so forth.

Warning categories must be subclasses of `PyExc_Warning`; `PyExc_Warning` is a subclass of `PyExc_Exception`; the default warning category is `PyExc_RuntimeWarning`. The standard Python warning categories are available as global variables whose names are enumerated at 标准警告类别.

For information about warning control, see the documentation for the `warnings` module and the `-W` option in the command line documentation. There is no C API for warning control.

*PyObject\** **PyErr\_SetImportErrorSubclass** (*PyObject* \*msg, *PyObject* \*name, *PyObject* \*path)

Much like *PyErr\_SetImportError()* but this function allows for specifying a subclass of `ImportError` to raise.

3.6 新版功能.

int **PyErr\_WarnExplicitObject** (*PyObject* \*category, *PyObject* \*message, *PyObject* \*filename, int lineno, *PyObject* \*module, *PyObject* \*registry)

Issue a warning message with explicit control over all warning attributes. This is a straightforward wrapper around the Python function `warnings.warn_explicit()`, see there for more information. The *module* and *registry* arguments may be set to *NULL* to get the default effect described there.

3.4 新版功能.

int **PyErr\_WarnExplicit** (*PyObject* \*category, const char \*message, const char \*filename, int lineno, const char \*module, *PyObject* \*registry)

Similar to *PyErr\_WarnExplicitObject()* except that *message* and *module* are UTF-8 encoded strings, and *filename* is decoded from the filesystem encoding (`os.fsdecode()`).

int **PyErr\_WarnFormat** (*PyObject* \*category, Py\_ssize\_t stack\_level, const char \*format, ...)

Function similar to *PyErr\_WarnEx()*, but use *PyUnicode\_FromFormat()* to format the warning message. *format* is an ASCII-encoded string.

3.2 新版功能.

int **PyErr\_ResourceWarning** (*PyObject* \*source, Py\_ssize\_t stack\_level, const char \*format, ...)

Function similar to *PyErr\_WarnFormat()*, but *category* is `ResourceWarning` and pass *source* to `warnings.WarningMessage()`.

3.6 新版功能.

## 5.4 Querying the error indicator

*PyObject*\* **PyErr\_Occurred** ()

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Test whether the error indicator is set. If set, return the exception *type* (the first argument to the last call to one of the `PyErr_Set*` () functions or to *PyErr\_Restore()*). If not set, return *NULL*. You do not own a reference to the return value, so you do not need to *Py\_DECREF()* it.

---

**注解:** Do not compare the return value to a specific exception; use *PyErr\_ExceptionMatches()* instead, shown below. (The comparison could easily fail since the exception may be an instance instead of a class, in the case of a class exception, or it may be a subclass of the expected exception.)

---

int **PyErr\_ExceptionMatches** (*PyObject* \*exc)

Equivalent to `PyErr_GivenExceptionMatches(PyErr_Occurred(), exc)`. This should only be called when an exception is actually set; a memory access violation will occur if no exception has been raised.

int **PyErr\_GivenExceptionMatches** (*PyObject* \*given, *PyObject* \*exc)

Return true if the *given* exception matches the exception type in *exc*. If *exc* is a class object, this also returns true when *given* is an instance of a subclass. If *exc* is a tuple, all exception types in the tuple (and recursively in subtuples) are searched for a match.

void **PyErr\_Fetch** (*PyObject* \*\*ptype, *PyObject* \*\*pvalue, *PyObject* \*\*ptraceback)

Retrieve the error indicator into three variables whose addresses are passed. If the error indicator is not set, set all three variables to *NULL*. If it is set, it will be cleared and you own a reference to each object retrieved. The value and traceback object may be *NULL* even when the type object is not.

---

**注解:** This function is normally only used by code that needs to catch exceptions or by code that needs to save and restore the error indicator temporarily, e.g.:

---

```
{
    PyObject *type, *value, *traceback;
    PyErr_Fetch(&type, &value, &traceback);

    /* ... code that might produce other errors ... */

    PyErr_Restore(type, value, traceback);
}
```

---

void **PyErr\_Restore** (*PyObject* \*type, *PyObject* \*value, *PyObject* \*traceback)

Set the error indicator from the three objects. If the error indicator is already set, it is cleared first. If the objects are *NULL*, the error indicator is cleared. Do not pass a *NULL* type and non-*NULL* value or traceback. The exception type should be a class. Do not pass an invalid exception type or value. (Violating these rules will cause subtle problems later.) This call takes away a reference to each object: you must own a reference to each object before the call and after the call you no longer own these references. (If you don't understand this, don't use this function. I warned you.)

---

**注解:** This function is normally only used by code that needs to save and restore the error indicator temporarily. Use *PyErr\_Fetch()* to save the current error indicator.

---

void **PyErr\_NormalizeException** (*PyObject*\*\*exc, *PyObject*\*\*val, *PyObject*\*\*tb)

Under certain circumstances, the values returned by *PyErr\_Fetch()* below can be “unnormalized”, meaning that \*exc is a class object but \*val is not an instance of the same class. This function can be used to instantiate the class in that case. If the values are already normalized, nothing happens. The delayed normalization is implemented to improve performance.

---

**注解:** This function *does not* implicitly set the `__traceback__` attribute on the exception value. If setting the traceback appropriately is desired, the following additional snippet is needed:

---

```
if (tb != NULL) {
    PyException_SetTraceback(val, tb);
}
```

---

void **PyErr\_GetExcInfo** (*PyObject* \*\*ptype, *PyObject* \*\*pvalue, *PyObject* \*\*ptraceback)

Retrieve the exception info, as known from `sys.exc_info()`. This refers to an exception that was *already caught*, not to an exception that was freshly raised. Returns new references for the three objects, any of which may be *NULL*. Does not modify the exception info state.

---

**注解:** This function is not normally used by code that wants to handle exceptions. Rather, it can be used when code needs to save and restore the exception state temporarily. Use *PyErr\_SetExcInfo()* to restore or clear the exception state.

---

### 3.3 新版功能.

void **PyErr\_SetExcInfo** (*PyObject* \*type, *PyObject* \*value, *PyObject* \*traceback)

Set the exception info, as known from `sys.exc_info()`. This refers to an exception that was *already caught*, not to an exception that was freshly raised. This function steals the references of the arguments. To clear the exception state, pass *NULL* for all three arguments. For general rules about the three arguments, see *PyErr\_Restore()*.

---

**注解:** This function is not normally used by code that wants to handle exceptions. Rather, it can be used when code

---



needs to save and restore the exception state temporarily. Use `PyErr_GetExcInfo()` to read the exception state.

3.3 新版功能.

## 5.5 Signal Handling

`int PyErr_CheckSignals()`

This function interacts with Python's signal handling. It checks whether a signal has been sent to the processes and if so, invokes the corresponding signal handler. If the `signal` module is supported, this can invoke a signal handler written in Python. In all cases, the default effect for `SIGINT` is to raise the `KeyboardInterrupt` exception. If an exception is raised the error indicator is set and the function returns `-1`; otherwise the function returns `0`. The error indicator may or may not be cleared if it was previously set.

`void PyErr_SetInterrupt()`

This function simulates the effect of a `SIGINT` signal arriving —the next time `PyErr_CheckSignals()` is called, `KeyboardInterrupt` will be raised. It may be called without holding the interpreter lock.

`int PySignal_SetWakeupFd(int fd)`

This utility function specifies a file descriptor to which the signal number is written as a single byte whenever a signal is received. `fd` must be non-blocking. It returns the previous such file descriptor.

The value `-1` disables the feature; this is the initial state. This is equivalent to `signal.set_wakeup_fd()` in Python, but without any error checking. `fd` should be a valid file descriptor. The function should only be called from the main thread.

在 3.5 版更改: On Windows, the function now also supports socket handles.

## 5.6 Exception Classes

*PyObject\** `PyErr_NewException` (const char \*name, *PyObject* \*base, *PyObject* \*dict)

*Return value:* New reference. This utility function creates and returns a new exception class. The *name* argument must be the name of the new exception, a C string of the form `module.classname`. The *base* and *dict* arguments are normally `NULL`. This creates a class object derived from `Exception` (accessible in C as `PyExc_Exception`).

The `__module__` attribute of the new class is set to the first part (up to the last dot) of the *name* argument, and the class name is set to the last part (after the last dot). The *base* argument can be used to specify alternate base classes; it can either be only one class or a tuple of classes. The *dict* argument can be used to specify a dictionary of class variables and methods.

*PyObject\** `PyErr_NewExceptionWithDoc` (const char \*name, const char \*doc, *PyObject* \*base, *PyObject* \*dict)

*Return value:* New reference. Same as `PyErr_NewException()`, except that the new exception class can easily be given a docstring: If *doc* is non-`NULL`, it will be used as the docstring for the exception class.

3.2 新版功能.

## 5.7 Exception Objects

*PyObject\** **PyException\_GetTraceback** (*PyObject* \**ex*)

Return value: New reference. Return the traceback associated with the exception as a new reference, as accessible from Python through `__traceback__`. If there is no traceback associated, this returns *NULL*.

int **PyException\_SetTraceback** (*PyObject* \**ex*, *PyObject* \**tb*)

Set the traceback associated with the exception to *tb*. Use *Py\_None* to clear it.

*PyObject\** **PyException\_GetContext** (*PyObject* \**ex*)

Return the context (another exception instance during whose handling *ex* was raised) associated with the exception as a new reference, as accessible from Python through `__context__`. If there is no context associated, this returns *NULL*.

void **PyException\_SetContext** (*PyObject* \**ex*, *PyObject* \**ctx*)

Set the context associated with the exception to *ctx*. Use *NULL* to clear it. There is no type check to make sure that *ctx* is an exception instance. This steals a reference to *ctx*.

*PyObject\** **PyException\_GetCause** (*PyObject* \**ex*)

Return the cause (either an exception instance, or *None*, set by `raise ... from ...`) associated with the exception as a new reference, as accessible from Python through `__cause__`.

void **PyException\_SetCause** (*PyObject* \**ex*, *PyObject* \**cause*)

Set the cause associated with the exception to *cause*. Use *NULL* to clear it. There is no type check to make sure that *cause* is either an exception instance or *None*. This steals a reference to *cause*.

`__suppress_context__` is implicitly set to *True* by this function.

## 5.8 Unicode Exception Objects

The following functions are used to create and modify Unicode exceptions from C.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeDecodeError\_Create** (const char \**encoding*, const char \**object*, Py\_ssize\_t *length*, Py\_ssize\_t *start*, Py\_ssize\_t *end*, const char \**reason*)

Create a `UnicodeDecodeError` object with the attributes *encoding*, *object*, *length*, *start*, *end* and *reason*. *encoding* and *reason* are UTF-8 encoded strings.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeEncodeError\_Create** (const char \**encoding*, const *Py\_UNICODE* \**object*, Py\_ssize\_t *length*, Py\_ssize\_t *start*, Py\_ssize\_t *end*, const char \**reason*)

Create a `UnicodeEncodeError` object with the attributes *encoding*, *object*, *length*, *start*, *end* and *reason*. *encoding* and *reason* are UTF-8 encoded strings.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeTranslateError\_Create** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \**object*, Py\_ssize\_t *length*, Py\_ssize\_t *start*, Py\_ssize\_t *end*, const char \**reason*)

Create a `UnicodeTranslateError` object with the attributes *object*, *length*, *start*, *end* and *reason*. *reason* is a UTF-8 encoded string.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetEncoding** (*PyObject* \**exc*)

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetEncoding** (*PyObject* \**exc*)

Return the *encoding* attribute of the given exception object.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetObject** (*PyObject* \**exc*)

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetObject** (*PyObject* \**exc*)

*PyObject\** **PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetObject** (*PyObject* \**exc*)

Return the *object* attribute of the given exception object.

int **PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetStart** (*PyObject* \**exc*, Py\_ssize\_t \**start*)

```

int PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *start)
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *start)
    Get the start attribute of the given exception object and place it into *start. start must not be NULL. Return 0 on
    success, -1 on failure.

int PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t start)
int PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t start)
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t start)
    Set the start attribute of the given exception object to start. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

int PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *end)
int PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *end)
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *end)
    Get the end attribute of the given exception object and place it into *end. end must not be NULL. Return 0 on
    success, -1 on failure.

int PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t end)
int PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t end)
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t end)
    Set the end attribute of the given exception object to end. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

PyObject* PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetReason (PyObject *exc)
PyObject* PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetReason (PyObject *exc)
PyObject* PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetReason (PyObject *exc)
    Return the reason attribute of the given exception object.

int PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetReason (PyObject *exc, const char *reason)
int PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetReason (PyObject *exc, const char *reason)
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetReason (PyObject *exc, const char *reason)
    Set the reason attribute of the given exception object to reason. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

```

## 5.9 递归控制

These two functions provide a way to perform safe recursive calls at the C level, both in the core and in extension modules. They are needed if the recursive code does not necessarily invoke Python code (which tracks its recursion depth automatically).

```

int Py_EnterRecursiveCall (const char *where)
    Marks a point where a recursive C-level call is about to be performed.

    If USE_STACKCHECK is defined, this function checks if the OS stack overflowed using PyOS_CheckStack().
    In this is the case, it sets a MemoryError and returns a nonzero value.

    The function then checks if the recursion limit is reached. If this is the case, a RecursionError is set and a
    nonzero value is returned. Otherwise, zero is returned.

    where should be a string such as " in instance check" to be concatenated to the RecursionError
    message caused by the recursion depth limit.

void Py_LeaveRecursiveCall ()
    Ends a Py_EnterRecursiveCall(). Must be called once for each successful invocation of
    Py_EnterRecursiveCall().

```

Properly implementing `tp_repr` for container types requires special recursion handling. In addition to protecting the stack, `tp_repr` also needs to track objects to prevent cycles. The following two functions facilitate this functionality. Effectively, these are the C equivalent to `reprlib.recursive_repr()`.

int **Py\_ReprEnter** (*PyObject \*object*)

Called at the beginning of the *tp\_repr* implementation to detect cycles.

If the object has already been processed, the function returns a positive integer. In that case the *tp\_repr* implementation should return a string object indicating a cycle. As examples, dict objects return {...} and list objects return [...].

The function will return a negative integer if the recursion limit is reached. In that case the *tp\_repr* implementation should typically return NULL.

Otherwise, the function returns zero and the *tp\_repr* implementation can continue normally.

void **Py\_ReprLeave** (*PyObject \*object*)

Ends a *Py\_ReprEnter()*. Must be called once for each invocation of *Py\_ReprEnter()* that returns zero.

## 5.10 标准异常

All standard Python exceptions are available as global variables whose names are PyExc\_ followed by the Python exception name. These have the type *PyObject\**; they are all class objects. For completeness, here are all the variables:

C 名称	Python 名称	注释
PyExc_BaseException	BaseException	(1)
PyExc_Exception	Exception	(1)
PyExc_ArithmeticError	ArithmeticError	(1)
PyExc_AssertionError	AssertionError	
PyExc_AttributeError	AttributeError	
PyExc_BlockingIOError	BlockingIOError	
PyExc_BrokenPipeError	BrokenPipeError	
PyExc_BufferError	BufferError	
PyExc_ChildProcessError	ChildProcessError	
PyExc_ConnectionAbortedError	ConnectionAbortedError	
PyExc_ConnectionError	ConnectionError	
PyExc_ConnectionRefusedError	ConnectionRefusedError	
PyExc_ConnectionResetError	ConnectionResetError	
PyExc_EOFError	EOFError	
PyExc_FileExistsError	FileExistsError	
PyExc_FileNotFoundError	FileNotFoundError	
PyExc_FloatingPointError	FloatingPointError	
PyExc_GeneratorExit	GeneratorExit	
PyExc_ImportError	ImportError	
PyExc_IndentationError	IndentationError	
PyExc_IndexError	IndexError	
PyExc_InterruptedError	InterruptedError	
PyExc_IsADirectoryError	IsADirectoryError	
PyExc_KeyError	KeyError	
PyExc_KeyboardInterrupt	KeyboardInterrupt	
PyExc_LookupError	LookupError	(1)
PyExc_MemoryError	MemoryError	
PyExc_ModuleNotFoundError	ModuleNotFoundError	
PyExc_NameError	NameError	
PyExc_NotADirectoryError	NotADirectoryError	
PyExc_NotImplementedError	NotImplementedError	

下页继续

表 1 - 续上页

C 名称	Python 名称	注释
PyExc_OSError	OSError	(1)
PyExc_OverflowError	OverflowError	
PyExc_PermissionError	PermissionError	
PyExc_ProcessLookupError	ProcessLookupError	
PyExc_RecursionError	RecursionError	
PyExc_ReferenceError	ReferenceError	(2)
PyExc_RuntimeError	RuntimeError	
PyExc_StopAsyncIteration	StopAsyncIteration	
PyExc_StopIteration	StopIteration	
PyExc_SyntaxError	SyntaxError	
PyExc_SystemError	SystemError	
PyExc_SystemExit	SystemExit	
PyExc_TabError	TabError	
PyExc_TimeoutError	TimeoutError	
PyExc_TypeError	TypeError	
PyExc_UnboundLocalError	UnboundLocalError	
PyExc_UnicodeDecodeError	UnicodeDecodeError	
PyExc_UnicodeEncodeError	UnicodeEncodeError	
PyExc_UnicodeError	UnicodeError	
PyExc_UnicodeTranslateError	UnicodeTranslateError	
PyExc_ValueError	ValueError	
PyExc_ZeroDivisionError	ZeroDivisionError	

3.3 新版功能: PyExc\_BlockingIOError, PyExc\_BrokenPipeError, PyExc\_ChildProcessError, PyExc\_ConnectionError, PyExc\_ConnectionAbortedError, PyExc\_ConnectionRefusedError, PyExc\_ConnectionResetError, PyExc\_FileExistsError, PyExc\_FileNotFoundError, PyExc\_InterruptedError, PyExc\_IsADirectoryError, PyExc\_NotADirectoryError, PyExc\_PermissionError, PyExc\_ProcessLookupError and PyExc\_TimeoutError 介绍如下 [PEP 3151](#).

3.5 新版功能: PyExc\_StopAsyncIteration 和 PyExc\_RecursionError.

3.6 新版功能: PyExc\_ModuleNotFoundError.

这些是兼容性别名 PyExc\_OSError:

C 名称	注释
PyExc_EnvironmentError	
PyExc_IOError	
PyExc_WindowsError	(3)

在 3.3 版更改: 这些别名曾经是单独的异常类型。

注释:

- (1) 这是其他标准异常的基类。
- (2) This is the same as `weakref.ReferenceError`.
- (3) Only defined on Windows; protect code that uses this by testing that the preprocessor macro `MS_WINDOWS` is defined.

## 5.11 标准警告类别

All standard Python warning categories are available as global variables whose names are `PyExc_` followed by the Python exception name. These have the type *PyObject\**; they are all class objects. For completeness, here are all the variables:

C 名称	Python 名称	注释
<code>PyExc_Warning</code>	<code>Warning</code>	(1)
<code>PyExc_BytesWarning</code>	<code>BytesWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_DeprecationWarning</code>	<code>DeprecationWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_FutureWarning</code>	<code>FutureWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_ImportWarning</code>	<code>ImportWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_PendingDeprecationWarning</code>	<code>PendingDeprecationWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_ResourceWarning</code>	<code>ResourceWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_RuntimeWarning</code>	<code>RuntimeWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_SyntaxWarning</code>	<code>SyntaxWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_UnicodeWarning</code>	<code>UnicodeWarning</code>	
<code>PyExc_UserWarning</code>	<code>UserWarning</code>	

3.2 新版功能: `PyExc_ResourceWarning`.

注释:

- (1) 这是其他标准警告类别的基类。

本章中的函数执行各种实用工具任务，包括帮助 C 代码提升跨平台可移植性，在 C 中使用 Python 模块，以及解析函数参数并根据 C 中的值构建 Python 中的值等等。

## 6.1 操作系统实用程序

*PyObject\** **PyOS\_FSPath** (*PyObject* \*path)

*Return value: New reference.* Return the file system representation for *path*. If the object is a `str` or `bytes` object, then its reference count is incremented. If the object implements the `os.PathLike` interface, then `__fspath__()` is returned as long as it is a `str` or `bytes` object. Otherwise `TypeError` is raised and `NULL` is returned.

3.6 新版功能.

**int** **Py\_FdIsInteractive** (*FILE* \*fp, const char \*filename)

Return true (nonzero) if the standard I/O file *fp* with name *filename* is deemed interactive. This is the case for files for which `isatty(fileno(fp))` is true. If the global flag `Py_InteractiveFlag` is true, this function also returns true if the *filename* pointer is `NULL` or if the name is equal to one of the strings '`<stdin>`' or '`???`'.

**void** **PyOS\_AfterFork** ()

Function to update some internal state after a process fork; this should be called in the new process if the Python interpreter will continue to be used. If a new executable is loaded into the new process, this function does not need to be called.

**int** **PyOS\_CheckStack** ()

Return true when the interpreter runs out of stack space. This is a reliable check, but is only available when `USE_STACKCHECK` is defined (currently on Windows using the Microsoft Visual C++ compiler). `USE_STACKCHECK` will be defined automatically; you should never change the definition in your own code.

*PyOS\_sighandler\_t* **PyOS\_getsig** (int *i*)

Return the current signal handler for signal *i*. This is a thin wrapper around either `sigaction()` or `signal()`. Do not call those functions directly! `PyOS_sighandler_t` is a typedef alias for `void (*)(int)`.

`PyOS_sighandler_t PyOS_setsig` (`int i`, `PyOS_sighandler_t h`)

Set the signal handler for signal *i* to be *h*; return the old signal handler. This is a thin wrapper around either `sigaction()` or `signal()`. Do not call those functions directly! `PyOS_sighandler_t` is a typedef alias for `void (*)(int)`.

`wchar_t* Py_DecodeLocale` (`const char* arg`, `size_t *size`)

Decode a byte string from the locale encoding with the surrogateescape error handler: undecodable bytes are decoded as characters in range U+DC80..U+DCFF. If a byte sequence can be decoded as a surrogate character, escape the bytes using the surrogateescape error handler instead of decoding them.

Encoding, highest priority to lowest priority:

- UTF-8 在 macOS 和 Android 上;
- ASCII if the `LC_CTYPE` locale is "C", `nl_langinfo(CODESET)` returns the ASCII encoding (or an alias), and `mbstowcs()` and `wcstombs()` functions use the ISO-8859-1 encoding.
- the current locale encoding (`LC_CTYPE` locale).

Return a pointer to a newly allocated wide character string, use `PyMem_RawFree()` to free the memory. If *size* is not NULL, write the number of wide characters excluding the null character into *\*size*.

Return NULL on decoding error or memory allocation error. If *size* is not NULL, *\*size* is set to `(size_t)-1` on memory error or set to `(size_t)-2` on decoding error.

Decoding errors should never happen, unless there is a bug in the C library.

Use the `Py_EncodeLocale()` function to encode the character string back to a byte string.

参见:

The `PyUnicode_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize()` and `PyUnicode_DecodeLocaleAndSize()` functions.

3.5 新版功能.

`char* Py_EncodeLocale` (`const wchar_t *text`, `size_t *error_pos`)

Encode a wide character string to the locale encoding with the surrogateescape error handler: surrogate characters in the range U+DC80..U+DCFF are converted to bytes 0x80..0xFF.

Encoding, highest priority to lowest priority:

- UTF-8 在 macOS 和 Android 上;
- ASCII if the `LC_CTYPE` locale is "C", `nl_langinfo(CODESET)` returns the ASCII encoding (or an alias), and `mbstowcs()` and `wcstombs()` functions uses the ISO-8859-1 encoding.
- the current locale encoding.

Return a pointer to a newly allocated byte string, use `PyMem_Free()` to free the memory. Return NULL on encoding error or memory allocation error

If *error\_pos* is not NULL, *\*error\_pos* is set to the index of the invalid character on encoding error, or set to `(size_t)-1` otherwise.

Use the `Py_DecodeLocale()` function to decode the bytes string back to a wide character string.

参见:

The `PyUnicode_EncodeFSDefault()` and `PyUnicode_EncodeLocale()` functions.

3.5 新版功能.



## 6.2 系统功能

These are utility functions that make functionality from the `sys` module accessible to C code. They all work with the current interpreter thread's `sys` module's dict, which is contained in the internal thread state structure.

*PyObject* \***PySys\_GetObject** (const char \*name)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the object *name* from the `sys` module or `NULL` if it does not exist, without setting an exception.

int **PySys\_SetObject** (const char \*name, *PyObject* \*v)

Set *name* in the `sys` module to *v* unless *v* is `NULL`, in which case *name* is deleted from the `sys` module. Returns 0 on success, -1 on error.

void **PySys\_ResetWarnOptions** ()

Reset `sys.warnoptions` to an empty list.

void **PySys\_AddWarnOption** (wchar\_t \*s)

Append *s* to `sys.warnoptions`.

void **PySys\_AddWarnOptionUnicode** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

Append *unicode* to `sys.warnoptions`.

void **PySys\_SetPath** (wchar\_t \*path)

Set `sys.path` to a list object of paths found in *path* which should be a list of paths separated with the platform's search path delimiter (`:` on Unix, `;` on Windows).

void **PySys\_WriteStdout** (const char \*format, ...)

Write the output string described by *format* to `sys.stdout`. No exceptions are raised, even if truncation occurs (see below).

*format* should limit the total size of the formatted output string to 1000 bytes or less –after 1000 bytes, the output string is truncated. In particular, this means that no unrestricted “%s” formats should occur; these should be limited using “%.<N>s” where <N> is a decimal number calculated so that <N> plus the maximum size of other formatted text does not exceed 1000 bytes. Also watch out for “%f”, which can print hundreds of digits for very large numbers.

If a problem occurs, or `sys.stdout` is unset, the formatted message is written to the real (C level) *stdout*.

void **PySys\_WriteStderr** (const char \*format, ...)

As *PySys\_WriteStdout()*, but write to `sys.stderr` or *stderr* instead.

void **PySys\_FormatStdout** (const char \*format, ...)

Function similar to *PySys\_WriteStdout()* but format the message using *PyUnicode\_FromFormatV()* and don't truncate the message to an arbitrary length.

3.2 新版功能.

void **PySys\_FormatStderr** (const char \*format, ...)

As *PySys\_FormatStdout()*, but write to `sys.stderr` or *stderr* instead.

3.2 新版功能.

void **PySys\_AddXOption** (const wchar\_t \*s)

Parse *s* as a set of -X options and add them to the current options mapping as returned by *PySys\_GetXOptions()*.

3.2 新版功能.

*PyObject* \***PySys\_GetXOptions** ()

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the current dictionary of -X options, similarly to `sys._xoptions`. On error, `NULL` is returned and an exception is set.

3.2 新版功能.

## 6.3 过程控制

void **Py\_FatalError** (const char \*message)

Print a fatal error message and kill the process. No cleanup is performed. This function should only be invoked when a condition is detected that would make it dangerous to continue using the Python interpreter; e.g., when the object administration appears to be corrupted. On Unix, the standard C library function `abort()` is called which will attempt to produce a core file.

void **Py\_Exit** (int status)

Exit the current process. This calls `Py_FinalizeEx()` and then calls the standard C library function `exit(status)`. If `Py_FinalizeEx()` indicates an error, the exit status is set to 120.

在 3.6 版更改: Errors from finalization no longer ignored.

int **Py\_AtExit** (void (\*func)())

Register a cleanup function to be called by `Py_FinalizeEx()`. The cleanup function will be called with no arguments and should return no value. At most 32 cleanup functions can be registered. When the registration is successful, `Py_AtExit()` returns 0; on failure, it returns -1. The cleanup function registered last is called first. Each cleanup function will be called at most once. Since Python's internal finalization will have completed before the cleanup function, no Python APIs should be called by *func*.

## 6.4 导入模块

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ImportModule** (const char \*name)

*Return value:* New reference. This is a simplified interface to `PyImport_ImportModuleEx()` below, leaving the *globals* and *locals* arguments set to *NULL* and *level* set to 0. When the *name* argument contains a dot (when it specifies a submodule of a package), the *fromlist* argument is set to the list `['*']` so that the return value is the named module rather than the top-level package containing it as would otherwise be the case. (Unfortunately, this has an additional side effect when *name* in fact specifies a subpackage instead of a submodule: the submodules specified in the package's `__all__` variable are loaded.) Return a new reference to the imported module, or *NULL* with an exception set on failure. A failing import of a module doesn't leave the module in `sys.modules`.

该函数总是使用绝对路径导入。

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ImportModuleNoBlock** (const char \*name)

该函数是 `PyImport_ImportModule()` 的一个被遗弃的别名。

在 3.3 版更改: This function used to fail immediately when the import lock was held by another thread. In Python 3.3 though, the locking scheme switched to per-module locks for most purposes, so this function's special behaviour isn't needed anymore.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ImportModuleEx** (const char \*name, *PyObject* \*globals, *PyObject* \*locals, *PyObject* \*fromlist)

*Return value:* New reference. Import a module. This is best described by referring to the built-in Python function `__import__()`.

The return value is a new reference to the imported module or top-level package, or *NULL* with an exception set on failure. Like for `__import__()`, the return value when a submodule of a package was requested is normally the top-level package, unless a non-empty *fromlist* was given.

Failing imports remove incomplete module objects, like with `PyImport_ImportModule()`.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ImportModuleLevelObject** (*PyObject* \*name, *PyObject* \*globals, *PyObject* \*locals, *PyObject* \*fromlist, int level)

*Return value:* New reference. Import a module. This is best described by referring to the built-in Python function `__import__()`, as the standard `__import__()` function calls this function directly.

The return value is a new reference to the imported module or top-level package, or *NULL* with an exception set on failure. Like for `__import__()`, the return value when a submodule of a package was requested is normally the top-level package, unless a non-empty *fromlist* was given.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ImportModuleLevel** (const char \*name, *PyObject* \*globals, *PyObject* \*locals, *PyObject* \*fromlist, int level)

*Return value:* New reference. Similar to `PyImport_ImportModuleLevelObject()`, but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

在 3.3 版更改: Negative values for *level* are no longer accepted.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_Import** (*PyObject* \*name)

*Return value:* New reference. This is a higher-level interface that calls the current “import hook function” (with an explicit *level* of 0, meaning absolute import). It invokes the `__import__()` function from the `__builtins__` of the current globals. This means that the import is done using whatever import hooks are installed in the current environment.

该函数总是使用绝对路径导入。

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ReloadModule** (*PyObject* \*m)

*Return value:* New reference. Reload a module. Return a new reference to the reloaded module, or *NULL* with an exception set on failure (the module still exists in this case).

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_AddModuleObject** (*PyObject* \*name)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the module object corresponding to a module name. The *name* argument may be of the form `package.module`. First check the modules dictionary if there’s one there, and if not, create a new one and insert it in the modules dictionary. Return *NULL* with an exception set on failure.

---

**注解:** This function does not load or import the module; if the module wasn’t already loaded, you will get an empty module object. Use `PyImport_ImportModule()` or one of its variants to import a module. Package structures implied by a dotted name for *name* are not created if not already present.

---

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_AddModule** (const char \*name)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Similar to `PyImport_AddModuleObject()`, but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ExecCodeModule** (const char \*name, *PyObject* \*co)

*Return value:* New reference. Given a module name (possibly of the form `package.module`) and a code object read from a Python bytecode file or obtained from the built-in function `compile()`, load the module. Return a new reference to the module object, or *NULL* with an exception set if an error occurred. *name* is removed from `sys.modules` in error cases, even if *name* was already in `sys.modules` on entry to `PyImport_ExecCodeModule()`. Leaving incompletely initialized modules in `sys.modules` is dangerous, as imports of such modules have no way to know that the module object is an unknown (and probably damaged with respect to the module author’s intents) state.

The module’s `__spec__` and `__loader__` will be set, if not set already, with the appropriate values. The `spec`’s loader will be set to the module’s `__loader__` (if set) and to an instance of `SourceFileLoader` otherwise.

The module's `__file__` attribute will be set to the code object's `co_filename`. If applicable, `__cached__` will also be set.

This function will reload the module if it was already imported. See `PyImport_ReloadModule()` for the intended way to reload a module.

If `name` points to a dotted name of the form `package.module`, any package structures not already created will still not be created.

See also `PyImport_ExecCodeModuleEx()` and `PyImport_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames()`.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleEx** (const char \*name, PyObject \*co, const char \*pathname)

*Return value:* New reference. Like `PyImport_ExecCodeModule()`, but the `__file__` attribute of the module object is set to `pathname` if it is non-NULL.

参见 `PyImport_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames()`。

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleObject** (PyObject \*name, PyObject \*co, PyObject \*pathname, PyObject \*cpathname)

*Return value:* New reference. Like `PyImport_ExecCodeModuleEx()`, but the `__cached__` attribute of the module object is set to `cpathname` if it is non-NULL. Of the three functions, this is the preferred one to use.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames** (const char \*name, PyObject \*co, const char \*pathname, const char \*cpathname)

*Return value:* New reference. Like `PyImport_ExecCodeModuleObject()`, but `name`, `pathname` and `cpathname` are UTF-8 encoded strings. Attempts are also made to figure out what the value for `pathname` should be from `cpathname` if the former is set to NULL.

3.2 新版功能.

在 3.3 版更改: Uses `imp.source_from_cache()` in calculating the source path if only the bytecode path is provided.

long **PyImport\_GetMagicNumber** ()

Return the magic number for Python bytecode files (a.k.a. `.pyc` file). The magic number should be present in the first four bytes of the bytecode file, in little-endian byte order. Returns `-1` on error.

在 3.3 版更改: 失败时返回值 `-1`。

const char \* **PyImport\_GetMagicTag** ()

Return the magic tag string for [PEP 3147](#) format Python bytecode file names. Keep in mind that the value at `sys.implementation.cache_tag` is authoritative and should be used instead of this function.

3.2 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_GetModuleDict** ()

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the dictionary used for the module administration (a.k.a. `sys.modules`). Note that this is a per-interpreter variable.

*PyObject\** **PyImport\_GetImporter** (PyObject \*path)

*Return value:* New reference. Return a finder object for a `sys.path/pkg.__path__` item `path`, possibly by fetching it from the `sys.path_importer_cache` dict. If it wasn't yet cached, traverse `sys.path_hooks` until a hook is found that can handle the path item. Return `None` if no hook could; this tells our caller that the *path based finder* could not find a finder for this path item. Cache the result in `sys.path_importer_cache`. Return a new reference to the finder object.

void **\_PyImport\_Init** ()

Initialize the import mechanism. For internal use only.

void **PyImport\_Cleanup** ()

Empty the module table. For internal use only.

void **\_PyImport\_Fini** ()

Finalize the import mechanism. For internal use only.

*PyObject*\* **\_PyImport\_FindExtension** (char \*, char \*)

For internal use only.

int **PyImport\_ImportFrozenModuleObject** (*PyObject* \*name)

*Return value:* New reference. Load a frozen module named *name*. Return 1 for success, 0 if the module is not found, and -1 with an exception set if the initialization failed. To access the imported module on a successful load, use *PyImport\_ImportModule* (). (Note the misnomer —this function would reload the module if it was already imported.)

3.3 新版功能.

在 3.4 版更改: The `__file__` attribute is no longer set on the module.

int **PyImport\_ImportFrozenModule** (const char \*name)

Similar to *PyImport\_ImportFrozenModuleObject* (), but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

struct **\_frozen**

This is the structure type definition for frozen module descriptors, as generated by the **freeze** utility (see `Tools/freeze/` in the Python source distribution). Its definition, found in `Include/import.h`, is:

```
struct _frozen {
    char *name;
    unsigned char *code;
    int size;
};
```

const struct *\_frozen*\* **PyImport\_FrozenModules**

This pointer is initialized to point to an array of struct *\_frozen* records, terminated by one whose members are all *NULL* or zero. When a frozen module is imported, it is searched in this table. Third-party code could play tricks with this to provide a dynamically created collection of frozen modules.

int **PyImport\_AppendInittab** (const char \*name, *PyObject*\* (\*initfunc)(void))

Add a single module to the existing table of built-in modules. This is a convenience wrapper around *PyImport\_ExtendInittab* (), returning -1 if the table could not be extended. The new module can be imported by the name *name*, and uses the function *initfunc* as the initialization function called on the first attempted import. This should be called before *Py\_Initialize* ().

struct **\_inittab**

Structure describing a single entry in the list of built-in modules. Each of these structures gives the name and initialization function for a module built into the interpreter. The name is an ASCII encoded string. Programs which embed Python may use an array of these structures in conjunction with *PyImport\_ExtendInittab* () to provide additional built-in modules. The structure is defined in `Include/import.h` as:

```
struct _inittab {
    char *name; /* ASCII encoded string */
    PyObject* (*initfunc) (void);
};
```

int **PyImport\_ExtendInittab** (struct *\_inittab* \*newtab)

Add a collection of modules to the table of built-in modules. The *newtab* array must end with a sentinel entry which contains *NULL* for the name field; failure to provide the sentinel value can result in a memory fault. Returns 0 on success or -1 if insufficient memory could be allocated to extend the internal table. In the event of failure, no modules are added to the internal table. This should be called before *Py\_Initialize* ().

## 6.5 数据 marshal 操作支持

这些例程允许 C 代码处理与 marshal 模块所用相同数据格式的序列化对象。其中有些函数可用来将数据写入这种序列化格式，另一些函数则可用来读取并恢复数据。用于存储 marshal 数据的文件必须以二进制模式打开。

数字值在存储时会将最低位字节放在开头。

The module supports two versions of the data format: version 0 is the historical version, version 1 shares interned strings in the file, and upon unmarshalling. Version 2 uses a binary format for floating point numbers. `Py_MARSHAL_VERSION` indicates the current file format (currently 2).

**void PyMarshal\_WriteLongToFile** (long *value*, FILE *\*file*, int *version*)

将一个 long 整数 *value* 以 marshal 格式写入 *file*。这将只写入 *value* 最低的 32 位；无论本机 long 类型的长度如何。*version* 指明文件格式的版本。

**void PyMarshal\_WriteObjectToFile** (PyObject *\*value*, FILE *\*file*, int *version*)

将一个 Python 对象 *value* 以 marshal 格式写入 *file*。*version* 指明文件格式的版本。

**PyObject\* PyMarshal\_WriteObjectToString** (PyObject *\*value*, int *version*)

*Return value: New reference.* 返回一个包含 *value* 的 marshal 表示形式的字节串对象。*version* 指明文件格式的版本。

以下函数允许读取并恢复存储为 marshal 格式的值。

**long PyMarshal\_ReadLongFromFile** (FILE *\*file*)

从打开用于读取的 FILE\* 的对应数据流返回一个 C long。使用此函数只能读取 32 位的值，无论本机 long 类型的长度如何。

发生错误时，将设置适当的异常 (EOFError) 并返回 -1。

**int PyMarshal\_ReadShortFromFile** (FILE *\*file*)

从打开用于读取的 FILE\* 的对应数据流返回一个 C short。使用此函数只能读取 16 位的值，无论本机 short 的长度如何。

发生错误时，将设置适当的异常 (EOFError) 并返回 -1。

**PyObject\* PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromFile** (FILE *\*file*)

*Return value: New reference.* 从打开用于读取的 FILE\* 的对应数据流返回一个 Python 对象。

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError, ValueError or TypeError) and returns *NULL*.

**PyObject\* PyMarshal\_ReadLastObjectFromFile** (FILE *\*file*)

*Return value: New reference.* 从打开用于读取的 FILE\* 的对应数据流返回一个 Python 对象。不同于 `PyMarshal_ReadObjectFromFile()`，此函数假定将不再从该文件读取更多的对象，允许其将文件数据积极地载入内存，以便反序列化过程可以在内存中的数据上操作而不是每次从文件读取一个字节。只有当你确定不会再从文件读取任何内容时方可使用此方式。

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError, ValueError or TypeError) and returns *NULL*.

**PyObject\* PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromString** (const char *\*data*, Py\_ssize\_t *len*)

*Return value: New reference.* 从包含指向 *data* 的 *len* 个字节的字节缓冲区对应的数据流返回一个 Python 对象。

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError, ValueError or TypeError) and returns *NULL*.



## 6.6 解析参数并构建值变量

在创建你自己的扩展函数和方法时，这些函数是有用的。其它的信息和样例见 `extending-index`。

这些函数描述的前三个，`PyArg_ParseTuple()`，`PyArg_ParseTupleAndKeywords()`，以及 `PyArg_Parse()`，它们都使用格式化字符串来将函数期待的参数告知函数。这些函数都使用相同语法规则的格式化字符串。

### 6.6.1 解析参数

一个格式化字符串包含 0 或者更多的格式单元。一个格式单元用来描述一个 Python 对象；它通常是一个字符或者由括号括起来的格式单元序列。除了少数例外，一个非括号序列的格式单元通常对应这些函数的具有单一地址的参数。在接下来的描述中，双引号内的表达式是格式单元；圆括号 () 内的是对应这个格式单元的 Python 对象类型；方括号 [] 内的是传递的 C 变量 (变量集) 类型。

#### 字符串和缓存区

这些格式允许将对象按照连续的内存块形式进行访问。你没必要提供返回的 unicode 字符或者字节区的原始数据存储。

一般的，当一个表达式设置一个指针指向一个缓冲区，这个缓冲区可以被相应的 Python 对象管理，并且这个缓冲区共享这个对象的生存周期。你不需要人为的释放任何内存空间。除了这些 `es`，`es#`，`et` 和 `et#`。

然而，当一个 `Py_buffer` 结构被赋值，其包含的缓冲区被锁住，所以调用者在随后使用这个缓冲区，即使在 `Py_BEGIN_ALLOW_THREADS` 块中，可以避免可变数据因为调整大小或者被销毁所带来的风险。因此，你不得不调用 `PyBuffer_Release()` 在你结束数据的处理时 (或者在之前任何中断事件中)

除非另有说明，缓冲区是不会以空终止的。

Some formats require a read-only *bytes-like object*, and set a pointer instead of a buffer structure. They work by checking that the object's `PyBufferProcs.bf_releasebuffer` field is `NULL`, which disallows mutable objects such as `bytearray`.

---

**注解：**所有 # 表达式的变式 (`s#`，`y#`，等等)，长度参数的类型 (整型或者 `Py_ssize_t`) 在包含 `Python.h` 头文件之前由 `PY_SSIZE_T_CLEAN` 宏的定义控制。如果这个宏被定义，长度是一个 `Py_ssize_t` Python 元大小类型而不是一个 `int` 整型。在未来的 Python 版本中将会改变，只支持 `Py_ssize_t` 而放弃支持 `int` 整型。最好一直定义 `PY_SSIZE_T_CLEAN` 这个宏。

---

**s (str) [const char \*]** 将一个 Unicode 对象转换成一个指向字符串的 C 指针。一个指针指向一个已经存在的字符串，这个字符串存储的是传如的字符指针变量。C 字符串是已空结束的。Python 字符串不能包含嵌入的无效的代码点；如果由，一个 `ValueError` 异常会被引发。Unicode 对象被转化成 'utf-8' 编码的 C 字符串。如果转换失败，一个 `UnicodeError` 异常被引发。

---

**注解：**这个表达式不接受 *bytes-like objects*。如果你想接受文件系统路径并将它们转化成 C 字符串，建议使用 `O&` 表达式配合 `PyUnicode_FSConverter()` 作为转化函数。

---

在 3.5 版更改：以前，当 Python 字符串中遇到了嵌入的 null 代码点会引发 `TypeError`。

**s\* (str or bytes-like object) [Py\_buffer]** 这个表达式既接受 Unicode 对象也接受类字节类型对象。它为由调用者提供的 `Py_buffer` 结构赋值。这里结果的 C 字符串可能包含嵌入的 NUL 字节。Unicode 对象通过 'utf-8' 编码转化成 C 字符串。

**s# (str, 只读 *bytes-like object*) [const char \*, int or Py\_ssize\_t]** 像 s\*, 除了它不接受易变的对象。结果存储在两个 C 变量中, 第一个是指向 C 字符串的指针, 第二个是它的长度。字符串可能包含嵌入的 null 字节。Unicode 对象都被通过 'utf-8' 编码转化成 C 字符串。

**z (str or None) [const char \*]** Like s, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the C pointer is set to NULL.

**z\* (str, *bytes-like object* or None) [Py\_buffer]** Like s\*, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the buf member of the *Py\_buffer* structure is set to NULL.

**z# (str, read-only *bytes-like object* or None) [const char \*, int]** Like s#, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the C pointer is set to NULL.

**y (read-only *bytes-like object*) [const char \*]** 这个表达式将一个类字节类型对象转化成一个指向字符串的 C 指针; 它不接受 Unicode 对象。字节缓存区必须不包含嵌入的 null 字节; 如果包含了 null 字节, 会引发一个 ValueError 异常。

在 3.5 版更改: 以前, 当字节缓冲区中遇到了嵌入的 null 字节会引发 TypeError。

**y\* (*bytes-like object*) [Py\_buffer]** s\* 的变式, 不接受 Unicode 对象, 只接受类字节类型变量。这是接受二进制数据的推荐方法。

**y# (read-only *bytes-like object*) [const char \*, int]** This variant on s# doesn't accept Unicode objects, only bytes-like objects.

**S (bytes) [PyBytesObject \*]** 要求 Python 对象是一个 bytes 类型对象, 没有尝试任何的转换。如果不是一个字节类型对象会引发 TypeError 异常。C 变量也可能声明为 *PyObject\** 类型。

**Y (bytearray) [PyByteArrayObject \*]** 要求 Python 对象是一个 bytearray 类型对象, 没有尝试任何的转换。如果不是一个 bytearray 类型对象会引发 TypeError 异常。C 变量也可能声明为 *PyObject\** 类型。

**u (str) [Py\_UNICODE \*]** 将一个 Python Unicode 对象转化成指向一个以空终止的 Unicode 字符缓冲区的指针。你必须传入一个 *Py\_UNICODE* 指针变量的地址, 存储了一个指向已经存在的 Unicode 缓冲区的指针。请注意一个 *Py\_UNICODE* 类型的字符宽度取决于编译选项 (16 位或者 32 位)。Python 字符串必须不能包含嵌入的 null 代码点; 如果有, 引发一个 ValueError 异常。

在 3.5 版更改: 以前, 当 Python 字符串中遇到了嵌入的 null 代码点会引发 TypeError。

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: 这是旧版样式 *Py\_UNICODE* API; 请迁移至 *PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString()*。

**u# (str) [Py\_UNICODE \*, int]** u 的变式, 存储两个 C 变量, 第一个指针指向一个 Unicode 数据缓存区, 第二个是它的长度。它允许 null 代码点。

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: 这是旧版样式 *Py\_UNICODE* API; 请迁移至 *PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString()*。

**Z (str or None) [Py\_UNICODE \*]** Like u, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the *Py\_UNICODE* pointer is set to NULL.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: 这是旧版样式 *Py\_UNICODE* API; 请迁移至 *PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString()*。

**Z# (str or None) [Py\_UNICODE \*, int]** Like u#, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the *Py\_UNICODE* pointer is set to NULL.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: 这是旧版样式 *Py\_UNICODE* API; 请迁移至 *PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString()*。

**U (str) [PyObject \*]** 要求 Python 对象是一个 Unicode 对象, 没有尝试任何的转换。如果不是一个 Unicode 对象会引发 TypeError 异常。C 变量也可能声明为 *PyObject\** 类型。



**w\*** (可读写 *bytes-like object*) [**Py\_buffer**] 这个表达式接受任何实现可读写缓存区接口的对象。它为调用者提供的 `Py_buffer` 结构赋值。缓冲区可能存在嵌入的 `null` 字节。当缓冲区使用完后调用者需要调用 `PyBuffer_Release()`。

**es (str)** [**const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer**] `s` 的变式，它将编码后的 Unicode 字符存入字符缓冲区。它只处理没有嵌入 NUL 字节的已编码数据

This format requires two arguments. The first is only used as input, and must be a `const char*` which points to the name of an encoding as a NUL-terminated string, or `NULL`, in which case 'utf-8' encoding is used. An exception is raised if the named encoding is not known to Python. The second argument must be a `char**`; the value of the pointer it references will be set to a buffer with the contents of the argument text. The text will be encoded in the encoding specified by the first argument.

`PyArg_ParseTuple()` 会分配一个足够大小的缓冲区，将编码后的数据拷贝进这个缓冲区并且设置 `*buffer` 引用这个新分配的内存空间。调用者有责任在使用后调用 `PyMem_Free()` 去释放已经分配的缓冲区。

**et (str, bytes or bytearray)** [**const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer**] 和 `es` 相同，除了不用重编码传入的字符串对象。相反，它假设传入的参数是编码后的字符串类型。

**es# (str)** [**const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer, int \*buffer\_length**] `s#` 的变式，它将已编码的 Unicode 字符存入字符缓冲区。不像 `es` 表达式，它允许传入的数据包含 NUL 字符。

It requires three arguments. The first is only used as input, and must be a `const char*` which points to the name of an encoding as a NUL-terminated string, or `NULL`, in which case 'utf-8' encoding is used. An exception is raised if the named encoding is not known to Python. The second argument must be a `char**`; the value of the pointer it references will be set to a buffer with the contents of the argument text. The text will be encoded in the encoding specified by the first argument. The third argument must be a pointer to an integer; the referenced integer will be set to the number of bytes in the output buffer.

有两种操作方式：

If `*buffer` points a `NULL` pointer, the function will allocate a buffer of the needed size, copy the encoded data into this buffer and set `*buffer` to reference the newly allocated storage. The caller is responsible for calling `PyMem_Free()` to free the allocated buffer after usage.

If `*buffer` points to a non-`NULL` pointer (an already allocated buffer), `PyArg_ParseTuple()` will use this location as the buffer and interpret the initial value of `*buffer_length` as the buffer size. It will then copy the encoded data into the buffer and NUL-terminate it. If the buffer is not large enough, a `ValueError` will be set.

在这两个例子中，`*buffer_length` 被设置为编码后结尾不为 NUL 的数据的长度。

**et# (str, bytes or bytearray)** [**const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer, int \*buffer\_length**] 和 `es#` 相同，除了不用重编码传入的字符串对象。相反，它假设传入的参数是编码后的字符串类型。

## 数字

**b (int)** [**unsigned char**] 将一个非负的 Python 整型转化成一个无符号的微整型，存储在一个 `C unsigned char` 类型中。

**B (int)** [**unsigned char**] 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个微整型并不检查溢出问题，存储在一个 `C unsigned char` 类型中。

**h (int)** [**short int**] 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 `C short int` 短整型。

**H (int)** [**unsigned short int**] 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 `C unsigned short int` 无符号短整型，并不检查溢出问题。

**i (int)** [**int**] 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 `C int` 整型。

**I (int)** [**unsigned int**] 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 `C unsigned int` 无符号整型，并不检查溢出问题。

**l (int) [long int]** 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 C long int 长整型。

**k (int) [unsigned long]** 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 C unsigned long int 无符号长整型，并不检查溢出问题。

**L (int) [long long]** 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 C long long 长长整型。

**K (int) [unsigned long long]** 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 C unsigned long long 无符号长长整型，并不检查溢出问题。

**n (int) [Py\_ssize\_t]** 将一个 Python 整型转化成一个 C Py\_ssize\_t Python 元大小类型。

**c (bytes 或者 bytearray 长度为 1) [char]** 将一个 Python 字节类型，如一个长度为 1 的 bytes 或者 bytearray 对象，转化成一个 C char 字符类型。

在 3.3 版更改：允许 bytearray 类型的对象。

**C (str 长度为 1) [int]** 将一个 Python 字符，如一个长度为 1 的 str 字符串对象，转化成一个 C int 整型类型。

**f (float) [float]** 将一个 Python 浮点数转化成一个 C float 浮点数。

**d (float) [double]** 将一个 Python 浮点数转化成一个 C double 双精度浮点数。

**D (complex) [Py\_complex]** 将一个 Python 复数类型转化成一个 C Py\_complex Python 复数类型。

## 其他对象

**O (object) [PyObject \*]** Store a Python object (without any conversion) in a C object pointer. The C program thus receives the actual object that was passed. The object's reference count is not increased. The pointer stored is not NULL.

**O! (object) [typeobject, PyObject \*]** 将一个 Python 对象存入一个 C 指针。和 O 类似，但是需要两个 C 参数：第一个是 Python 类型对象的地址，第二个是存储对象指针的 C 变量 (PyObject\* 变量) 的地址。如果 Python 对象类型不对，会抛出 TypeError 异常。

**O& (object) [converter, anything]** 通过一个 converter 函数将一个 Python 对象转换成一个 C 变量。这需要两个参数：第一个是一个函数，第二个是一个 C 变量的地址 (任意类型的)，转化为 void \* 类型。converter 函数像这样被调用：

```
status = converter(object, address);
```

*object\** 是待转化的 Python 对象并且 *\*address* 是传入 *PyArg\_Parse\*()* 函数的 void\* 类型参数。返回的 *status* 是 1 代表转换成功，0 代表转换失败。当转换失败，*converter\** 函数会引发一个异常并且不会修改 *\*address* 的内容。

If the *converter* returns *Py\_CLEANUP\_SUPPORTED*, it may get called a second time if the argument parsing eventually fails, giving the converter a chance to release any memory that it had already allocated. In this second call, the *object* parameter will be NULL; *address* will have the same value as in the original call.

在 3.1 版更改：Py\_CLEANUP\_SUPPORTED 被添加。

**p (bool) [int]** 测试传入的值是否为真 (一个布尔判断) 并且将结果转化为相对应的 C true/false 整型值。如果表达式为真置“1”，假则置“0”。它接受任何合法的 Python 值。参见 truth 获取更多关于 Python 如何测试值为真的信息。

3.3 新版功能。

**(items) (tuple) [matching-items]** 对象必须是 Python 序列，它的长度是 *items* 中格式单元的数量。C 参数必须对应 *items* 中每一个独立的格式单元。序列中的格式单元可能有嵌套。

传递“长”整型(整型的值超过了平台的 `LONG_MAX` 限制)是可能的, 然而没有进行适当的范围检测——当接收字段太小而接收不到值时, 最重要的位被静默地截断(实际上, C 语言会在语义继承的基础上强制类型转换——期望的值可能会发生变化)。

格式化字符串中还有一些其他的字符具有特殊的涵义。这些可能并不嵌套在圆括号中。它们是:

| 表明在 Python 参数列表中剩下的参数都是可选的。C 变量对应的可选参数需要初始化为默认值——当一个可选参数没有指定时, `PyArg_ParseTuple()` 不能访问相应的 C 变量(变量集)的内容。

\$ `PyArg_ParseTupleAndKeywords()` only: 表明在 Python 参数列表中剩下的参数都是强制关键字参数。当前, 所有强制关键字参数都必须也是可选参数, 所以格式化字符串中 | 必须一直在 \$ 前面。

### 3.3 新版功能.

: 格式单元的列表结束标志; 冒号后的字符串被用来作为错误消息中的函数名(`PyArg_ParseTuple()` 函数引发的“关联值”异常)。

; 格式单元的列表结束标志; 分号后的字符串被用来作为错误消息取代默认的错误消息。: 和 ; 相互排斥。

注意任何由调用者提供的 Python 对象引用是 借来的引用; 不要递减它们的引用计数!

传递给这些函数的附加参数必须是由格式化字符串确定的变量的地址; 这些都是用来存储输入元组的值。有一些情况, 如上面的格式单元列表中所描述的, 这些参数作为输入值使用; 在这种情况下, 它们应该匹配指定的相应的格式单元。

为了转换成功, `arg` 对象必须匹配格式并且格式必须用尽。成功的话, `PyArg_Parse*()` 函数返回 `true`, 反之它们返回 `false` 并且引发一个合适的异常。当 `PyArg_Parse*()` 函数因为某一个格式单元转化失败而失败时, 对应的以及后续的格式单元地址内的变量都不会被使用。

## API 函数

int `PyArg_ParseTuple` (*PyObject* \*args, const char \*format, ...)

解析一个函数的参数, 表达式中的参数按参数位置顺序存入局部变量中。成功返回 `true`; 失败返回 `false` 并且引发相应的异常。

int `PyArg_VaParse` (*PyObject* \*args, const char \*format, va\_list vargs)

和 `PyArg_ParseTuple()` 相同, 然而它接受一个 `va_list` 类型的参数而不是可变数量的参数集。

int `PyArg_ParseTupleAndKeywords` (*PyObject* \*args, *PyObject* \*kw, const char \*format, char \*keywords[], ...)

Parse the parameters of a function that takes both positional and keyword parameters into local variables. The *keywords* argument is a `NULL`-terminated array of keyword parameter names. Empty names denote *positional-only parameters*. Returns true on success; on failure, it returns false and raises the appropriate exception.

在 3.6 版更改: 添加了 *positional-only parameters* 的支持。

int `PyArg_VaParseTupleAndKeywords` (*PyObject* \*args, *PyObject* \*kw, const char \*format, char \*keywords[], va\_list vargs)

和 `PyArg_ParseTupleAndKeywords()` 相同, 然而它接受一个 `va_list` 类型的参数而不是可变数量的参数集。

int `PyArg_ValidateKeywordArguments` (*PyObject* \*)

确保字典中的关键字参数都是字符串。这个函数只被使用于 `PyArg_ParseTupleAndKeywords()` 不被使用的情况下, 后者已经不再做这样的检查。

### 3.2 新版功能.

int `PyArg_Parse` (*PyObject* \*args, const char \*format, ...)

函数被用来析构“旧类型”函数的参数列表——这些函数使用的 `METH_OLDARGS` 参数解析方法已从 Python 3 中移除。这不被推荐用于新代码的参数解析, 并且在标准解释器中的大多数代码已被修改, 已不再用于该目的。它仍然方便于分解其他元组, 然而可能因为这个目的被继续使用。

int **PyArg\_UnpackTuple** (*PyObject* \*args, const char \*name, Py\_ssize\_t min, Py\_ssize\_t max, ...)

一个不使用格式化字符串指定参数类型的简单形式的参数检索。使用这种方法来检索参数的函数应该在函数或者方法表中声明 *METH\_VARARGS*。包含实际参数的元组应该以 *args* 形式被传入；它必须是一个实际的元组。元组的长度必须至少是 *min* 并且不超过 *max*；*min* 和 *max* 可能相同。额外的参数必须传递给函数，每一个参数必须是一个指向 *PyObject*\* 类型变量的指针；它们将被赋值为 *args* 的值；它们将包含借来的引用。不在 *args* 里面的可选参数不会被赋值；由调用者完成初始化。函数成功则返回 true 并且如果 *args* 不是元组或者包含错误数量的元素则返回 false；如果失败了会引发一个异常。

这是一个使用此函数的示例，取自 `_weakref` 帮助模块用来弱化引用的源代码：

```
static PyObject *
weakref_ref(PyObject *self, PyObject *args)
{
    PyObject *object;
    PyObject *callback = NULL;
    PyObject *result = NULL;

    if (PyArg_UnpackTuple(args, "ref", 1, 2, &object, &callback)) {
        result = PyWeakref_NewRef(object, callback);
    }
    return result;
}
```

这个例子中调用 `PyArg_UnpackTuple()` 完全等价于调用 `PyArg_ParseTuple()`：

```
PyArg_ParseTuple(args, "O|O:ref", &object, &callback)
```

## 6.6.2 创建变量

*PyObject*\* **Py\_BuildValue** (const char \*format, ...)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a new value based on a format string similar to those accepted by the *PyArg\_Parse\**() family of functions and a sequence of values. Returns the value or *NULL* in the case of an error; an exception will be raised if *NULL* is returned.

*Py\_BuildValue()* 并不一直创建一个元组。只有当它的格式化字符串包含两个或更多的格式单元才会创建一个元组。如果格式化字符串是空，它返回 *None*；如果它包含一个格式单元，它返回由格式单元描述的任一对象。用圆括号包裹格式化字符串可以强制它返回一个大小为 0 或者 1 的元组

当内存缓存区的数据以参数形式传递用来构建对象时，如 *s* 和 *s#* 格式单元，会拷贝需要的数据。调用者提供的缓冲区从来都不会被由 *Py\_BuildValue()* 创建的对象来引用。换句话说，如果你的代码调用 `malloc()` 并且将分配的内存空间传递给 *Py\_BuildValue()*，你的代码就有责任在 *Py\_BuildValue()* 返回时调用 `free()`。

在下面的描述中，双引号的表达式使格式单元；圆括号 () 内的是格式单元将要返回的 Python 对象类型；方括号 [] 内的是传递的 C 变量 (变量集) 的类型

字符例如空格，制表符，冒号和逗号在格式化字符串中会被忽略 (但是不包括格式单元，如 *s#*)。这可以使很长的格式化字符串具有更好的可读性。

**s (str or None) [char\*]** Convert a null-terminated C string to a Python *str* object using 'utf-8' encoding. If the C string pointer is *NULL*, *None* is used.

**s# (str or None) [char\*, int]** Convert a C string and its length to a Python *str* object using 'utf-8' encoding. If the C string pointer is *NULL*, the length is ignored and *None* is returned.

**y (bytes) [char\*]** This converts a C string to a Python *bytes* object. If the C string pointer is *NULL*, *None* is returned.



**y# (bytes) [char \*, int]** This converts a C string and its lengths to a Python object. If the C string pointer is *NULL*, *None* is returned.

**z (str or None) [char \*]** 和“s”一样。

**z# (str or None) [char \*, int]** 和“s#”一样。

**u (str) [wchar\_t \*]** Convert a null-terminated *wchar\_t* buffer of Unicode (UTF-16 or UCS-4) data to a Python Unicode object. If the Unicode buffer pointer is *NULL*, *None* is returned.

**u# (str) [wchar\_t \*, int]** Convert a Unicode (UTF-16 or UCS-4) data buffer and its length to a Python Unicode object. If the Unicode buffer pointer is *NULL*, the length is ignored and *None* is returned.

**U (str or None) [char \*]** 和“s”一样。

**U# (str or None) [char \*, int]** 和“s#”一样。

**i (int) [int]** 将一个 C *int* 整型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**b (int) [char]** 将一个 C *char* 字符型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**h (int) [short int]** 将一个 C *short int* 短整型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**l (int) [long int]** 将一个 C *long int* 长整型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**B (int) [unsigned char]** 将一个 C *unsigned char* 无符号字符型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**H (int) [unsigned short int]** 将一个 C *unsigned short int* 无符号短整型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**I (int) [unsigned int]** 将一个 C *unsigned int* 无符号整型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**k (int) [unsigned long]** 将一个 C *unsigned long* 无符号长整型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**L (int) [long long]** 将一个 C *long long* 长长整形转化成 Python 整形对象。

**K (int) [unsigned long long]** 将一个 C *unsigned long long* 无符号长长整型转化成 Python 整型对象。

**n (int) [Py\_ssize\_t]** 将一个 C *Py\_ssize\_t* 类型转化为 Python 整型。

**c (bytes 长度为 1) [char]** 将一个 C *int* 整型代表的字符转化为 Python *bytes* 长度为 1 的字节对象。

**C (str 长度为 1) [int]** 将一个 C *int* 整型代表的字符转化为 Python *str* 长度为 1 的字符串对象。

**d (float) [double]** 将一个 C *double* 双精度浮点数转化为 Python 浮点数类型数字。

**f (float) [float]** 将一个 C *float* 单精度浮点数转化为 Python 浮点数类型数字。

**D (复数) [Py\_complex \*]** 将一个 C *Py\_complex* 类型的结构转化为 Python 复数类型。

**O (object) [PyObject \*]** Pass a Python object untouched (except for its reference count, which is incremented by one). If the object passed in is a *NULL* pointer, it is assumed that this was caused because the call producing the argument found an error and set an exception. Therefore, *Py\_BuildValue()* will return *NULL* but won't raise an exception. If no exception has been raised yet, *SystemError* is set.

**S (object) [PyObject \*]** 和“O”相同。

**N (object) [PyObject \*]** 和“O”相同，然而它并不增加对象的引用计数。当通过调用参数列表中的对象构造器创建对象时很实用。

**O& (object) [converter, anything]** Convert *anything* to a Python object through a *converter* function. The function is called with *anything* (which should be compatible with *void \**) as its argument and should return a “new” Python object, or *NULL* if an error occurred.

**(items) (tuple) [matching-items]** 将一个 C 变量序列转换成 Python 元组并保持相同的元素数量

**[items] (list) [相关的元素]** 将一个 C 变量序列转换成 Python 列表并保持相同的元素数量

`{items}` (`dict`) [相关的元素] 将一个 C 变量序列转换成 Python 字典。每一对连续的 C 变量对作为一个元素插入字典中，分别作为关键字和值。

If there is an error in the format string, the `SystemError` exception is set and `NULL` returned.

*PyObject\** **Py\_VaBuildValue** (const char \*format, va\_list *vargs*)

和 `Py_BuildValue()` 相同，然而它接受一个 `va_list` 类型的参数而不是可变数量的参数集。

## 6.7 字符串转换与格式化

用于数字转换和格式化字符串输出的函数

int **PyOS\_snprintf** (char \*str, size\_t size, const char \*format, ...)

根据格式字符串 *format* 和额外参数，输出不超过 *size* 字节到 *str*。请参见 Unix 手册页 `snprintf(2)`。

int **PyOS\_vsnprintf** (char \*str, size\_t size, const char \*format, va\_list *va*)

根据格式字符串 *format* 和变量参数列表 *va*，不能输出超过 *size* 字节到 *str*。请参见 Unix 手册页 `vsnprintf(2)`。

`PyOS_snprintf()` and `PyOS_vsnprintf()` wrap the Standard C library functions `snprintf()` and `vsnprintf()`. Their purpose is to guarantee consistent behavior in corner cases, which the Standard C functions do not.

包装器确保 `str[*size-1]` 在返回时始终是 `'\0'`。它们从不写入超过 *size* 字节（包括结尾的 `'\0'`）到字符串。两函数都需要满足 `str != NULL, size > 0` 和 `format != NULL`。

If the platform doesn't have `vsnprintf()` and the buffer size needed to avoid truncation exceeds *size* by more than 512 bytes, Python aborts with a `Py_FatalError`.

这些函数的返回值 (*rv*) 应按照以下规则被解释：

- 当  $0 \leq rv < size$ ，输出转换成功而且 *rv* 个字符被写入 *str*（不包含末尾 `str[*rv]` 的 `'\0'` 字节）
- 当  $rv \geq size$ ，输出转换被截断并且成功需要一个带有  $rv + 1$  字节的缓冲区。在这种情况下，`str[*size-1]` 的值是 `'\0'`。
- 当  $rv < 0$ ，会发生一些不好的事情。在这种情况下，`str[*size-1]` 的值也是 `'\0'`，但是 *str* 的其余部分未被定义。错误的确切原因取决于底层平台。

以下函数提供与语言环境无关的字符串到数字转换。

double **PyOS\_string\_to\_double** (const char \*s, char \*\*endptr, *PyObject* \*overflow\_exception)

将字符串 *s* 转换为 `double` 类型，失败时引发 Python 异常。接受的字符串的集合对应于被 Python 的 `float()` 构造函数接受的字符串的集合，除了 *s* 必须没有前导或尾随空格。转换必须独立于当前的区域。

If *endptr* is `NULL`, convert the whole string. Raise `ValueError` and return `-1.0` if the string is not a valid representation of a floating-point number.

如果 *endptr* 不是 `NULL`，尽可能多的转换字符串并将 *\*endptr* 设置为指向第一个未转换的字符。如果字符串的初始段不是浮点数的有效的表达方式，将 *\*endptr* 设置为指向字符串的开头，引发 `ValueError` 异常，并且返回 `-1.0`。

如果 *s* 表示一个太大而不能存储在一个浮点数中的值（比方说，`"1e500"` 在许多平台上是一个字符串）然后如果 *overflow\_exception* 是 `NULL` 返回 `Py_HUGE_VAL`（用适当的符号）并且不设置任何异常。在其他方面，*overflow\_exception* 必须指向一个 Python 异常对象；引发异常并返回 `-1.0`。在这两种情况下，设置 *\*endptr* 指向转换值之后的第一个字符。

如果在转换期间发生任何其他错误（比如一个内存不足的错误），设置适当的 Python 异常并且返回 `-1.0`。

## 3.1 新版功能.

char\* **PyOS\_double\_to\_string** (double *val*, char *format\_code*, int *precision*, int *flags*, int \**ptype*)

转换 double *val* 为一个使用 *format\_code*, *precision* 和 *flags* 的字符串

格式码必须是以下其中之一, 'e', 'E', 'f', 'F', 'g', 'G' 或者 'r'。对于 'r', 提供的精度必须是 0。'r' 格式码指定了标准函数 `repr()` 格式。

*flags* can be zero or more of the values `Py_DTSF_SIGN`, `Py_DTSF_ADD_DOT_0`, or `Py_DTSF_ALT`, or-ed together:

- `Py_DTSF_SIGN` means to always precede the returned string with a sign character, even if *val* is non-negative.
- `Py_DTSF_ADD_DOT_0` means to ensure that the returned string will not look like an integer.
- `Py_DTSF_ALT` means to apply “alternate” formatting rules. See the documentation for the `PyOS_snprintf()` '#' specifier for details.

If *ptype* is non-NULL, then the value it points to will be set to one of `Py_DTST_FINITE`, `Py_DTST_INFINITE`, or `Py_DTST_NAN`, signifying that *val* is a finite number, an infinite number, or not a number, respectively.

The return value is a pointer to *buffer* with the converted string or `NULL` if the conversion failed. The caller is responsible for freeing the returned string by calling `PyMem_Free()`.

## 3.1 新版功能.

int **PyOS\_stricmp** (const char \**s1*, const char \**s2*)

字符串不区分大小写。该函数几乎与 `strcmp()` 的工作方式相同, 只是它忽略了大小写。

int **PyOS\_strnicmp** (const char \**s1*, const char \**s2*, Py\_ssize\_t *size*)

字符串不区分大小写。该函数几乎与 `strncmp()` 的工作方式相同, 只是它忽略了大小写。

## 6.8 反射

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_GetBuiltins** ()

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 返回当前执行帧中内置函数的字典, 如果当前没有帧正在执行, 则返回线程状态的解释器。

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_GetLocals** ()

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return a dictionary of the local variables in the current execution frame, or `NULL` if no frame is currently executing.

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_GetGlobals** ()

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return a dictionary of the global variables in the current execution frame, or `NULL` if no frame is currently executing.

*PyFrameObject\** **PyEval\_GetFrame** ()

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return the current thread state's frame, which is `NULL` if no frame is currently executing.

int **PyFrame\_GetLineNumber** (*PyFrameObject* \**frame*)

返回 *frame* 当前正在执行的行号。

const char\* **PyEval\_GetFuncName** (*PyObject* \**func*)

如果 *func* 是函数、类或实例对象, 则返回它的名称, 否则返回 *func* 的类型的名称。

const char\* **PyEval\_GetFuncDesc** (*PyObject* \**func*)

根据 *func* 的类型返回描述字符串。返回值包括函数和方法的 “()”, “constructor”, “instance” 和 “object”。与 `PyEval_GetFuncName()` 的结果连接, 结果将是 *func* 的描述。

## 6.9 编解码器注册与支持功能

`int PyCodec_Register (PyObject *search_function)`

注册一个新的编解码器搜索函数。

作为副作用，其尝试加载 `encodings` 包，如果尚未完成，请确保它始终位于搜索函数列表的第一位。

`int PyCodec_KnownEncoding (const char *encoding)`

根据注册的给定 `encoding` 的编解码器是否已存在而返回 1 或 0。此函数总能成功。

`PyObject* PyCodec_Encode (PyObject *object, const char *encoding, const char *errors)`

泛型编解码器基本编码 API。

`object` is passed through the encoder function found for the given `encoding` using the error handling method defined by `errors`. `errors` may be `NULL` to use the default method defined for the codec. Raises a `LookupError` if no encoder can be found.

`PyObject* PyCodec_Decode (PyObject *object, const char *encoding, const char *errors)`

泛型编解码器基本解码 API。

`object` is passed through the decoder function found for the given `encoding` using the error handling method defined by `errors`. `errors` may be `NULL` to use the default method defined for the codec. Raises a `LookupError` if no encoder can be found.

### 6.9.1 Codec 查找 API

In the following functions, the `encoding` string is looked up converted to all lower-case characters, which makes encodings looked up through this mechanism effectively case-insensitive. If no codec is found, a `KeyError` is set and `NULL` returned.

`PyObject* PyCodec_Encoder (const char *encoding)`

为给定的 `encoding` 获取一个编码器函数。

`PyObject* PyCodec_Decoder (const char *encoding)`

为给定的 `encoding` 获取一个解码器函数。

`PyObject* PyCodec_IncrementalEncoder (const char *encoding, const char *errors)`

为给定的 `encoding` 获取一个 `IncrementalEncoder` 对象。

`PyObject* PyCodec_IncrementalDecoder (const char *encoding, const char *errors)`

为给定的 `encoding` 获取一个 `IncrementalDecoder` 对象。

`PyObject* PyCodec_StreamReader (const char *encoding, PyObject *stream, const char *errors)`

为给定的 `encoding` 获取一个 `StreamReader` 工厂函数。

`PyObject* PyCodec_StreamWriter (const char *encoding, PyObject *stream, const char *errors)`

为给定的 `encoding` 获取一个 `StreamWriter` 工厂函数。



## 6.9.2 用于 Unicode 编码错误处理程序的注册表 API

**int PyCodec\_RegisterError** (const char \*name, PyObject \*error)

在给定的 *name* 之下注册错误处理回调函数 *error*。该回调函数将在一个编解码器遇到无法编码的字符/无法解码的字节数据并且 *name* 被指定为 encode/decode 函数调用的 error 形参时由该编解码器来调用。

该回调函数会接受一个 UnicodeEncodeError, UnicodeDecodeError 或 UnicodeTranslateError 的实例作为单独参数, 其中包含关于有问题字符或字节序列及其在原始序列的偏移量信息 (请参阅 [Unicode Exception Objects](#) 了解提取此信息的函数详情)。该回调函数必须引发给定的异常, 或者返回一个包含有问题序列及相应替换序列的二元组, 以及一个表示偏移量的整数, 该整数指明应在什么位置上恢复编码/解码操作。

成功则返回 “0”, 失败则返回 “-1”

**PyObject\* PyCodec\_LookupError** (const char \*name)

Lookup the error handling callback function registered under *name*. As a special case *NULL* can be passed, in which case the error handling callback for “strict” will be returned.

**PyObject\* PyCodec\_StrictErrors** (PyObject \*exc)

引发 *exc* 作为异常。

**PyObject\* PyCodec\_IgnoreErrors** (PyObject \*exc)

忽略 unicode 错误, 跳过错误的输入。

**PyObject\* PyCodec\_ReplaceErrors** (PyObject \*exc)

使用 ? 或 U+FFFD 替换 unicode 编码错误。

**PyObject\* PyCodec\_XMLCharRefReplaceErrors** (PyObject \*exc)

使用 XML 字符引用替换 unicode 编码错误。

**PyObject\* PyCodec\_BackslashReplaceErrors** (PyObject \*exc)

使用反斜杠转义符 (\x, \u 和 \U) 替换 unicode 编码错误。

**PyObject\* PyCodec\_NameReplaceErrors** (PyObject \*exc)

使用 \N{...} 转义符替换 unicode 编码错误。

3.5 新版功能.



本章中的函数与 Python 对象交互，无论其类型，或具有广泛类的对象类型（例如，所有数值类型，或所有序列类型）。当使用对象类型并不适用时，他们会产生一个 Python 异常。

这些函数是不可能用于未正确初始化的对象的，如一个列表对象被 `PyList_New()` 创建，但其中的项目没有被设置为一些非“NULL”的值。

## 7.1 对象协议

### *PyObject\** **Py\_NotImplemented**

The `NotImplemented` singleton, used to signal that an operation is not implemented for the given type combination.

### **Py\_RETURN\_NOTIMPLEMENTED**

Properly handle returning *Py\_NotImplemented* from within a C function (that is, increment the reference count of `NotImplemented` and return it).

### **int PyObject\_Print** (*PyObject* \*o, FILE \*fp, int flags)

Print an object *o*, on file *fp*. Returns `-1` on error. The flags argument is used to enable certain printing options. The only option currently supported is `Py_PRINT_RAW`; if given, the `str()` of the object is written instead of the `repr()`.

### **int PyObject\_HasAttr** (*PyObject* \*o, *PyObject* \*attr\_name)

Returns 1 if *o* has the attribute *attr\_name*, and 0 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression `hasattr(o, attr_name)`. This function always succeeds.

Note that exceptions which occur while calling `__getattr__()` and `__getattribute__()` methods will get suppressed. To get error reporting use *PyObject\_GetAttr()* instead.

### **int PyObject\_HasAttrString** (*PyObject* \*o, const char \*attr\_name)

Returns 1 if *o* has the attribute *attr\_name*, and 0 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression `hasattr(o, attr_name)`. This function always succeeds.

Note that exceptions which occur while calling `__getattr__()` and `__getattribute__()` methods and creating a temporary string object will get suppressed. To get error reporting use `PyObject_GetAttrString()` instead.

*PyObject\** **PyObject\_GetAttr** (*PyObject* \**o*, *PyObject* \**attr\_name*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Retrieve an attribute named *attr\_name* from object *o*. Returns the attribute value on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o.attr_name`.

*PyObject\** **PyObject\_GetAttrString** (*PyObject* \**o*, const char \**attr\_name*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Retrieve an attribute named *attr\_name* from object *o*. Returns the attribute value on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o.attr_name`.

*PyObject\** **PyObject\_GenericGetAttr** (*PyObject* \**o*, *PyObject* \**name*)

Generic attribute getter function that is meant to be put into a type object's `tp_getattro` slot. It looks for a descriptor in the dictionary of classes in the object's MRO as well as an attribute in the object's `__dict__` (if present). As outlined in descriptors, data descriptors take preference over instance attributes, while non-data descriptors don't. Otherwise, an `AttributeError` is raised.

int **PyObject\_SetAttr** (*PyObject* \**o*, *PyObject* \**attr\_name*, *PyObject* \**v*)

Set the value of the attribute named *attr\_name*, for object *o*, to the value *v*. Raise an exception and return `-1` on failure; return `0` on success. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o.attr_name = v`.

If *v* is *NULL*, the attribute is deleted, however this feature is deprecated in favour of using `PyObject_DelAttr()`.

int **PyObject\_SetAttrString** (*PyObject* \**o*, const char \**attr\_name*, *PyObject* \**v*)

Set the value of the attribute named *attr\_name*, for object *o*, to the value *v*. Raise an exception and return `-1` on failure; return `0` on success. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o.attr_name = v`.

If *v* is *NULL*, the attribute is deleted, however this feature is deprecated in favour of using `PyObject_DelAttrString()`.

int **PyObject\_GenericSetAttr** (*PyObject* \**o*, *PyObject* \**name*, *PyObject* \**value*)

Generic attribute setter and deleter function that is meant to be put into a type object's `tp_setattro` slot. It looks for a data descriptor in the dictionary of classes in the object's MRO, and if found it takes preference over setting or deleting the attribute in the instance dictionary. Otherwise, the attribute is set or deleted in the object's `__dict__` (if present). On success, `0` is returned, otherwise an `AttributeError` is raised and `-1` is returned.

int **PyObject\_DelAttr** (*PyObject* \**o*, *PyObject* \**attr\_name*)

Delete attribute named *attr\_name*, for object *o*. Returns `-1` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `del o.attr_name`.

int **PyObject\_DelAttrString** (*PyObject* \**o*, const char \**attr\_name*)

Delete attribute named *attr\_name*, for object *o*. Returns `-1` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `del o.attr_name`.

*PyObject\** **PyObject\_GenericGetDict** (*PyObject* \**o*, void \**context*)

A generic implementation for the getter of a `__dict__` descriptor. It creates the dictionary if necessary.

3.3 新版功能.

int **PyObject\_GenericSetDict** (*PyObject* \**o*, void \**context*)

A generic implementation for the setter of a `__dict__` descriptor. This implementation does not allow the dictionary to be deleted.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyObject\_RichCompare** (*PyObject* \**o1*, *PyObject* \**o2*, int *opid*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Compare the values of *o1* and *o2* using the operation specified by *opid*, which must be one of `Py_LT`, `Py_LE`, `Py_EQ`, `Py_NE`, `Py_GT`, or `Py_GE`, corresponding to `<`, `<=`, `==`, `!=`, `>`, or `>=`

respectively. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 op o2`, where `op` is the operator corresponding to *opid*. Returns the value of the comparison on success, or `NULL` on failure.

**int PyObject\_RichCompareBool** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2, int opid)

Compare the values of *o1* and *o2* using the operation specified by *opid*, which must be one of `Py_LT`, `Py_LE`, `Py_EQ`, `Py_NE`, `Py_GT`, or `Py_GE`, corresponding to `<`, `<=`, `==`, `!=`, `>`, or `>=` respectively. Returns `-1` on error, `0` if the result is false, `1` otherwise. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 op o2`, where `op` is the operator corresponding to *opid*.

---

**注解:** If *o1* and *o2* are the same object, `PyObject_RichCompareBool()` will always return `1` for `Py_EQ` and `0` for `Py_NE`.

---

**PyObject\* PyObject\_Repr** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value:* New reference. Compute a string representation of object *o*. Returns the string representation on success, `NULL` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `repr(o)`. Called by the `repr()` built-in function.

在 3.4 版更改: This function now includes a debug assertion to help ensure that it does not silently discard an active exception.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_ASCII** (*PyObject* \*o)

As `PyObject_Repr()`, compute a string representation of object *o*, but escape the non-ASCII characters in the string returned by `PyObject_Repr()` with `\x`, `\u` or `\U` escapes. This generates a string similar to that returned by `PyObject_Repr()` in Python 2. Called by the `ascii()` built-in function.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_Str** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value:* New reference. Compute a string representation of object *o*. Returns the string representation on success, `NULL` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `str(o)`. Called by the `str()` built-in function and, therefore, by the `print()` function.

在 3.4 版更改: This function now includes a debug assertion to help ensure that it does not silently discard an active exception.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_Bytes** (*PyObject* \*o)

Compute a bytes representation of object *o*. `NULL` is returned on failure and a bytes object on success. This is equivalent to the Python expression `bytes(o)`, when *o* is not an integer. Unlike `bytes(o)`, a `TypeError` is raised when *o* is an integer instead of a zero-initialized bytes object.

**int PyObject\_IsSubclass** (*PyObject* \*derived, *PyObject* \*cls)

Return `1` if the class *derived* is identical to or derived from the class *cls*, otherwise return `0`. In case of an error, return `-1`.

If *cls* is a tuple, the check will be done against every entry in *cls*. The result will be `1` when at least one of the checks returns `1`, otherwise it will be `0`.

If *cls* has a `__subclasscheck__()` method, it will be called to determine the subclass status as described in [PEP 3119](#). Otherwise, *derived* is a subclass of *cls* if it is a direct or indirect subclass, i.e. contained in `cls.__mro__`.

Normally only class objects, i.e. instances of `type` or a derived class, are considered classes. However, objects can override this by having a `__bases__` attribute (which must be a tuple of base classes).

**int PyObject\_IsInstance** (*PyObject* \*inst, *PyObject* \*cls)

Return `1` if *inst* is an instance of the class *cls* or a subclass of *cls*, or `0` if not. On error, returns `-1` and sets an exception.

If *cls* is a tuple, the check will be done against every entry in *cls*. The result will be `1` when at least one of the checks returns `1`, otherwise it will be `0`.

If *cls* has a `__instancecheck__()` method, it will be called to determine the subclass status as described in [PEP 3119](#). Otherwise, *inst* is an instance of *cls* if its class is a subclass of *cls*.

An instance *inst* can override what is considered its class by having a `__class__` attribute.

An object *cls* can override if it is considered a class, and what its base classes are, by having a `__bases__` attribute (which must be a tuple of base classes).

**int PyCallable\_Check (PyObject \*o)**

Determine if the object *o* is callable. Return 1 if the object is callable and 0 otherwise. This function always succeeds.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_Call (PyObject \*callable\_object, PyObject \*args, PyObject \*kw)**

*Return value:* New reference. Call a callable Python object *callable\_object*, with arguments given by the tuple *args*, and named arguments given by the dictionary *kw*. If no named arguments are needed, *kw* may be *NULL*. *args* must not be *NULL*, use an empty tuple if no arguments are needed. Returns the result of the call on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `callable_object(*args, **kw)`.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_CallObject (PyObject \*callable\_object, PyObject \*args)**

*Return value:* New reference. Call a callable Python object *callable\_object*, with arguments given by the tuple *args*. If no arguments are needed, then *args* may be *NULL*. Returns the result of the call on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `callable_object(*args)`.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_CallFunction (PyObject \*callable, const char \*format, ...)**

*Return value:* New reference. Call a callable Python object *callable*, with a variable number of C arguments. The C arguments are described using a `Py_BuildValue()` style format string. The format may be *NULL*, indicating that no arguments are provided. Returns the result of the call on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `callable(*args)`. Note that if you only pass `PyObject *args`, `PyObject_CallFunctionObjArgs()` is a faster alternative.

在 3.4 版更改: The type of *format* was changed from `char *`.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_CallMethod (PyObject \*o, const char \*method, const char \*format, ...)**

*Return value:* New reference. Call the method named *method* of object *o* with a variable number of C arguments. The C arguments are described by a `Py_BuildValue()` format string that should produce a tuple. The format may be *NULL*, indicating that no arguments are provided. Returns the result of the call on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o.method(args)`. Note that if you only pass `PyObject *args`, `PyObject_CallMethodObjArgs()` is a faster alternative.

在 3.4 版更改: The types of *method* and *format* were changed from `char *`.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_CallFunctionObjArgs (PyObject \*callable, ..., NULL)**

*Return value:* New reference. Call a callable Python object *callable*, with a variable number of `PyObject *` arguments. The arguments are provided as a variable number of parameters followed by *NULL*. Returns the result of the call on success, or *NULL* on failure.

**PyObject\* PyObject\_CallMethodObjArgs (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*name, ..., NULL)**

*Return value:* New reference. Calls a method of the object *o*, where the name of the method is given as a Python string object in *name*. It is called with a variable number of `PyObject *` arguments. The arguments are provided as a variable number of parameters followed by *NULL*. Returns the result of the call on success, or *NULL* on failure.

**Py\_hash\_t PyObject\_Hash (PyObject \*o)**

Compute and return the hash value of an object *o*. On failure, return -1. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `hash(o)`.

在 3.2 版更改: The return type is now `Py_hash_t`. This is a signed integer the same size as `Py_ssize_t`.

**Py\_hash\_t PyObject\_HashNotImplemented (PyObject \*o)**

Set a `TypeError` indicating that `type(o)` is not hashable and return -1. This function receives special treatment when stored in a `tp_hash` slot, allowing a type to explicitly indicate to the interpreter that it is not hashable.

**int PyObject\_IsTrue** (*PyObject* \*o)

Returns 1 if the object *o* is considered to be true, and 0 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression `not not o`. On failure, return -1.

**int PyObject\_Not** (*PyObject* \*o)

Returns 0 if the object *o* is considered to be true, and 1 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression `not o`. On failure, return -1.

*PyObject*\* **PyObject\_Type** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value: New reference.* When *o* is non-NULL, returns a type object corresponding to the object type of object *o*. On failure, raises `SystemError` and returns NULL. This is equivalent to the Python expression `type(o)`. This function increments the reference count of the return value. There's really no reason to use this function instead of the common expression `o->ob_type`, which returns a pointer of type `PyTypeObject*`, except when the incremented reference count is needed.

**int PyObject\_TypeCheck** (*PyObject* \*o, *PyTypeObject* \*type)

Return true if the object *o* is of type *type* or a subtype of *type*. Both parameters must be non-NULL.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyObject\_Size** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyObject\_Length** (*PyObject* \*o)

Return the length of object *o*. If the object *o* provides either the sequence and mapping protocols, the sequence length is returned. On error, -1 is returned. This is the equivalent to the Python expression `len(o)`.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyObject\_LengthHint** (*PyObject* \*o, *Py\_ssize\_t* default)

Return an estimated length for the object *o*. First try to return its actual length, then an estimate using `__length_hint__()`, and finally return the default value. On error return -1. This is the equivalent to the Python expression `operator.length_hint(o, default)`.

3.4 新版功能.

*PyObject*\* **PyObject\_GetItem** (*PyObject* \*o, *PyObject* \*key)

*Return value: New reference.* Return element of *o* corresponding to the object *key* or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o[key]`.

**int PyObject\_SetItem** (*PyObject* \*o, *PyObject* \*key, *PyObject* \*v)

Map the object *key* to the value *v*. Raise an exception and return -1 on failure; return 0 on success. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o[key] = v`.

**int PyObject\_DelItem** (*PyObject* \*o, *PyObject* \*key)

Remove the mapping for the object *key* from the object *o*. Return -1 on failure. This is equivalent to the Python statement `del o[key]`.

*PyObject*\* **PyObject\_Dir** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value: New reference.* This is equivalent to the Python expression `dir(o)`, returning a (possibly empty) list of strings appropriate for the object argument, or NULL if there was an error. If the argument is NULL, this is like the Python `dir()`, returning the names of the current locals; in this case, if no execution frame is active then NULL is returned but `PyErr_Occurred()` will return false.

*PyObject*\* **PyObject\_GetIter** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value: New reference.* This is equivalent to the Python expression `iter(o)`. It returns a new iterator for the object argument, or the object itself if the object is already an iterator. Raises `TypeError` and returns NULL if the object cannot be iterated.



## 7.2 数字协议

**int PyNumber\_Check** (*PyObject* \*o)

如果对象 *o* 提供数字的协议，返回真 1，否则返回假。这个函数不会调用失败。

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Add** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of adding *o1* and *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 + o2`.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Subtract** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of subtracting *o2* from *o1*, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 - o2`.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Multiply** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of multiplying *o1* and *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 * o2`.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_MatrixMultiply** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

Returns the result of matrix multiplication on *o1* and *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 @ o2`.

3.5 新版功能.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_FloorDivide** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Return the floor of *o1* divided by *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. This is equivalent to the “classic” division of integers.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_TrueDivide** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a reasonable approximation for the mathematical value of *o1* divided by *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. The return value is “approximate” because binary floating point numbers are approximate; it is not possible to represent all real numbers in base two. This function can return a floating point value when passed two integers.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Remainder** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the remainder of dividing *o1* by *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 % o2`.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Divmod** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* See the built-in function `divmod()`. Returns *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `divmod(o1, o2)`.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Power** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2, *PyObject* \*o3)

*Return value: New reference.* See the built-in function `pow()`. Returns *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `pow(o1, o2, o3)`, where *o3* is optional. If *o3* is to be ignored, pass *Py\_None* in its place (passing *NULL* for *o3* would cause an illegal memory access).

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Negative** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the negation of *o* on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `-o`.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Positive** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns *o* on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `+o`.

**PyObject\*** **PyNumber\_Absolute** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the absolute value of *o*, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `abs(o)`.



*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Invert** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the bitwise negation of *o* on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `~o`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Lshift** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of left shifting *o1* by *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 << o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Rshift** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of right shifting *o1* by *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 >> o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_And** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the “bitwise and” of *o1* and *o2* on success and *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 & o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Xor** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the “bitwise exclusive or” of *o1* by *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 ^ o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Or** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the “bitwise or” of *o1* and *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 | o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceAdd** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of adding *o1* and *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 += o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceSubtract** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of subtracting *o2* from *o1*, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 -= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceMultiply** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the result of multiplying *o1* and *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 *= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceMatrixMultiply** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

Returns the result of matrix multiplication on *o1* and *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 @= o2`.

3.5 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceFloorDivide** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the mathematical floor of dividing *o1* by *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 //= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceTrueDivide** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a reasonable approximation for the mathematical value of *o1* divided by *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. The return value is “approximate” because binary floating point numbers are approximate; it is not possible to represent all real numbers in base two. This function can return a floating point value when passed two integers. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceRemainder** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value: New reference.* Returns the remainder of dividing *o1* by *o2*, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 %= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlacePower** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2, *PyObject* \*o3)

*Return value: New reference.* See the built-in function `pow()`. Returns *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 **= o2` when *o3* is `Py_None`, or an in-place variant of `pow(o1, o2, o3)` otherwise. If *o3* is to be ignored, pass `Py_None` in its place (passing *NULL* for *o3* would cause an illegal memory access).

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceLshift** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Returns the result of left shifting *o1* by *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 <= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceRshift** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Returns the result of right shifting *o1* by *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 >= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceAnd** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Returns the “bitwise and” of *o1* and *o2* on success and *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 &= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceXor** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Returns the “bitwise exclusive or” of *o1* by *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 ^= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_InPlaceOr** (*PyObject* \*o1, *PyObject* \*o2)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Returns the “bitwise or” of *o1* and *o2* on success, or *NULL* on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when *o1* supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement `o1 |= o2`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Long** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Returns the *o* converted to an integer object on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `int(o)`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Float** (*PyObject* \*o)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Returns the *o* converted to a float object on success, or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `float(o)`.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_Index** (*PyObject* \*o)

Returns the *o* converted to a Python int on success or *NULL* with a `TypeError` exception raised on failure.

*PyObject\** **PyNumber\_ToBase** (*PyObject* \*n, int base)

返回整数 *n* 转换成以 *base* 为基数的字符串后的结果。这个 *base* 参数必须是 2, 8, 10 或者 16。对于基数 2, 8, 或 16, 返回的字符串将分别加上基数标识 '0b', '0o', or '0x'。如果 *n* 不是 Python 中的整数 *int* 类型, 就先通过 `PyNumber_Index()` 将它转换成整数类型。

`Py_ssize_t` **PyNumber\_AsSsize\_t** (*PyObject* \*o, *PyObject* \*exc)

如果 *o* 是一个整数类型的解释型, 返回 *o* 转换成一个 `Py_ssize_t` 值项后的结果。如果调用失败, 返回 -1 并引发异常。

If *o* can be converted to a Python int but the attempt to convert to a `Py_ssize_t` value would raise an `OverflowError`, then the *exc* argument is the type of exception that will be raised (usually `IndexError` or `OverflowError`). If *exc* is *NULL*, then the exception is cleared and the value is clipped to `PY_SSIZE_T_MIN` for a negative integer or `PY_SSIZE_T_MAX` for a positive integer.

int **PyIndex\_Check** (*PyObject* \*o)

如果 *o* 是一个索引整数 (存有 `nb_index` 位置并有 `tp_as_number` 填入其中) 则返回 1, 否则返回 0。这个函数不会调用失败。

## 7.3 序列协议

`int PySequence_Check (PyObject *o)`

如果对象提供序列协议，函数返回 1，否则返回 0。请注意它将为具有 `__getitem__()` 方法的 Python 类返回 1，除非它们是 `dict` 的子类，因为在一般情况下无法确定它所支持键类型。此函数总是会成功执行。

`Py_ssize_t PySequence_Size (PyObject *o)`

`Py_ssize_t PySequence_Length (PyObject *o)`

成功时返回序列中 `*o` 的对象数，失败时返回 `-1`。相当于 Python 的 `len(o)`“表达式”。

`PyObject* PySequence_Concat (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)`

*Return value:* New reference. Return the concatenation of `o1` and `o2` on success, and `NULL` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 + o2`.

`PyObject* PySequence_Repeat (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t count)`

*Return value:* New reference. Return the result of repeating sequence object `o` `count` times, or `NULL` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o * count`.

`PyObject* PySequence_InPlaceConcat (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)`

*Return value:* New reference. Return the concatenation of `o1` and `o2` on success, and `NULL` on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when `o1` supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o1 += o2`.

`PyObject* PySequence_InPlaceRepeat (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t count)`

*Return value:* New reference. Return the result of repeating sequence object `o` `count` times, or `NULL` on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when `o` supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o *= count`.

`PyObject* PySequence_GetItem (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i)`

*Return value:* New reference. Return the `i`th element of `o`, or `NULL` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o[i]`.

`PyObject* PySequence_GetSlice (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i1, Py_ssize_t i2)`

*Return value:* New reference. Return the slice of sequence object `o` between `i1` and `i2`, or `NULL` on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o[i1:i2]`.

`int PySequence_SetItem (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i, PyObject *v)`

将对象 `v` 赋值给 `o` 的第 `i` 号元素。失败时会引发异常并返回 `-1`；成功时返回 `0`。这相当于 Python 语句 `o[i] = v`。此函数 不会改变对 `v` 的引用。

If `v` is `NULL`, the element is deleted, however this feature is deprecated in favour of using `PySequence_DelItem()`.

`int PySequence_DelItem (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i)`

删除对象 `o` 的第 `i` 号元素。失败时返回 `-1`。这相当于 Python 语句 `del o[i]`。

`int PySequence_SetSlice (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i1, Py_ssize_t i2, PyObject *v)`

将序列对象 `v` 赋值给序列对象 `o` 的从 `i1` 到 `i2` 切片。这相当于 Python 语句 `o[i1:i2] = v`。

`int PySequence_DelSlice (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i1, Py_ssize_t i2)`

删除序列对象 `o` 的从 `i1` 到 `i2` 的切片。失败时返回 `-1`。这相当于 Python 语句 `del o[i1:i2]`。

`Py_ssize_t PySequence_Count (PyObject *o, PyObject *value)`

返回 `value` 在 `o` 中出现的次数，即返回使得 `o[key] == value` 的键的数量。失败时返回 `-1`。这相当于 Python 表达式 `o.count(value)`。

`int PySequence_Contains (PyObject *o, PyObject *value)`

确定 `o` 是否包含 `value`。如果 `o` 中的某一项等于 `value`，则返回 1，否则返回 0。出错时，返回 `-1`。这相当于 Python 表达式 `value in o`。

`Py_ssize_t PySequence_Index (PyObject *o, PyObject *value)`

返回第一个索引 `*i`，其中 `o[i] == value`。出错时，返回 `-1`。相当于 Python 的 `o.index(value)`“表达式”。

*PyObject\** **PySequence\_List** (*PyObject* \**o*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return a list object with the same contents as the sequence or iterable *o*, or *NULL* on failure. The returned list is guaranteed to be new. This is equivalent to the Python expression `list(o)`.

*PyObject\** **PySequence\_Tuple** (*PyObject* \**o*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return a tuple object with the same contents as the sequence or iterable *o*, or *NULL* on failure. If *o* is a tuple, a new reference will be returned, otherwise a tuple will be constructed with the appropriate contents. This is equivalent to the Python expression `tuple(o)`.

*PyObject\** **PySequence\_Fast** (*PyObject* \**o*, const char \**m*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return the sequence or iterable *o* as a list, unless it is already a tuple or list, in which case *o* is returned. Use `PySequence_Fast_GET_ITEM()` to access the members of the result. Returns *NULL* on failure. If the object is not a sequence or iterable, raises `TypeError` with *m* as the message text.

Py\_ssize\_t **PySequence\_Fast\_GET\_SIZE** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Returns the length of *o*, assuming that *o* was returned by `PySequence_Fast()` and that *o* is not *NULL*. The size can also be gotten by calling `PySequence_Size()` on *o*, but `PySequence_Fast_GET_SIZE()` is faster because it can assume *o* is a list or tuple.

*PyObject\** **PySequence\_Fast\_GET\_ITEM** (*PyObject* \**o*, Py\_ssize\_t *i*)

*Return value:* *Borrowed reference.* Return the *i*th element of *o*, assuming that *o* was returned by `PySequence_Fast()`, *o* is not *NULL*, and that *i* is within bounds.

*PyObject\*\** **PySequence\_Fast\_ITEMS** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return the underlying array of *PyObject* pointers. Assumes that *o* was returned by `PySequence_Fast()` and *o* is not *NULL*.

请注意, 如果列表调整大小, 重新分配可能会重新定位 `items` 数组。因此, 仅在序列无法更改的上下文中使用基础数组指针。

*PyObject\** **PySequence\_ITEM** (*PyObject* \**o*, Py\_ssize\_t *i*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return the *i*th element of *o* or *NULL* on failure. Macro form of `PySequence_GetItem()` but without checking that `PySequence_Check()` on *o* is true and without adjustment for negative indices.

## 7.4 映射协议

参见 `PyObject_GetItem()`、`PyObject_SetItem()` 与 `PyObject_DelItem()`。

int **PyMapping\_Check** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return 1 if the object provides mapping protocol or supports slicing, and 0 otherwise. Note that it returns 1 for Python classes with a `__getitem__()` method since in general case it is impossible to determine what the type of keys it supports. This function always succeeds.

Py\_ssize\_t **PyMapping\_Size** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Py\_ssize\_t **PyMapping\_Length** (*PyObject* \**o*)

成功时返回对象 *o* 中键的数量, 失败时返回 -1。这相当于 Python 表达式 `len(o)`。

*PyObject\** **PyMapping\_GetItemString** (*PyObject* \**o*, const char \**key*)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return element of *o* corresponding to the string *key* or *NULL* on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression `o[key]`. See also `PyObject_GetItem()`.

int **PyMapping\_SetItemString** (*PyObject* \**o*, const char \**key*, *PyObject* \**v*)

在对象 *o* 中将字符串 *key* 映射到值 *v*。失败时返回 -1。这相当于 Python 语句 `o[key] = v`。另请参见 `PyObject_SetItem()`。

`int PyMapping_DelItem(PyObject *o, PyObject *key)`

从对象 *o* 中移除对象 *key* 的映射。失败时返回 -1。这相当于 Python 语句 `del o[key]`。这是 `PyObject_DelItem()` 的一个别名。

`int PyMapping_DelItemString(PyObject *o, const char *key)`

从对象 *o* 中移除字符串 *key* 的映射。失败时返回 -1。这相当于 Python 语句 `del o[key]`。

`int PyMapping_HasKey(PyObject *o, PyObject *key)`

如果映射对象具有键 *key* 则返回 1，否则返回 0。这相当于 Python 表达式 `key in o`。此函数总是会成功执行。

请注意在调用 `__getitem__()` 方法期间发生的异常将会被屏蔽。要获取错误报告请改用 `PyObject_GetItem()`。

`int PyMapping_HasKeyString(PyObject *o, const char *key)`

如果映射对象具有键 *key* 则返回 1，否则返回 0。这相当于 Python 表达式 `key in o`。此函数总是会成功执行。

请注意在调用 `__getitem__()` 方法期间发生的异常将会被屏蔽。要获取错误报告请改用 `PyMapping_GetItemString()`。

`PyObject* PyMapping_Keys(PyObject *o)`

*Return value:* New reference. On success, return a list or tuple of the keys in object *o*. On failure, return *NULL*.

`PyObject* PyMapping_Values(PyObject *o)`

*Return value:* New reference. On success, return a list or tuple of the values in object *o*. On failure, return *NULL*.

`PyObject* PyMapping_Items(PyObject *o)`

*Return value:* New reference. On success, return a list or tuple of the items in object *o*, where each item is a tuple containing a key-value pair. On failure, return *NULL*.

## 7.5 迭代器协议

迭代器有两个函数。

`int PyIter_Check(PyObject *o)`

返回 true，如果对象 *o* 支持迭代器协议的话。

`PyObject* PyIter_Next(PyObject *o)`

*Return value:* New reference. Return the next value from the iteration *o*. The object must be an iterator (it is up to the caller to check this). If there are no remaining values, returns *NULL* with no exception set. If an error occurs while retrieving the item, returns *NULL* and passes along the exception.

要为迭代器编写一个一个循环，C 代码应该看起来像这样

```
PyObject *iterator = PyObject_GetIter(obj);
PyObject *item;

if (iterator == NULL) {
    /* propagate error */
}

while (item = PyIter_Next(iterator)) {
    /* do something with item */
    ...
    /* release reference when done */
    Py_DECREF(item);
}
```

(下页继续)



(续上页)

```
Py_DECREF(iterator);

if (PyErr_Occurred()) {
    /* propagate error */
}
else {
    /* continue doing useful work */
}
```

## 7.6 缓冲协议

在 Python 中可使用一些对象来包装对底层内存数组或称 缓冲 的访问。此类对象包括内置的 `bytes` 和 `bytearray` 以及一些如 `array.array` 这样的扩展类型。第三方库也可能会为了特殊的目的而定义它们自己的类型，例如用于图像处理 and 数值分析等。

虽然这些类型中的每一种都有自己的语义，但它们具有由可能较大的内存缓冲区支持的共同特征。在某些情况下，希望直接访问该缓冲区而无需中间复制。

Python 以 *缓冲协议* 的形式在 C 层级上提供这样的功能。此协议包括两个方面：

- 在生产者这一方面，该类型的协议可以导出一个“缓冲区接口”，允许公开它的底层缓冲区信息。该接口的描述信息在 *Buffer Object Structures* 一节中；
- 在消费者一侧，有几种方法可用于获得指向对象的原始底层数据的指针（例如一个方法的形参）。

一些简单的对象例如 `bytes` 和 `bytearray` 会以面向字节的形式公开它们的底层缓冲区。也可能用其他形式；例如 `array.array` 所公开的元素可以是多字节值。

缓冲区接口的消费者的一个例子是文件对象的 `write()` 方法：任何可以输出为一系列字节流的对象可以被写入文件。然而 `write()` 方法只需要对于传入对象的只读权限，其他的方法，如 `readinto()` 需要参数内容的写入权限。缓冲区接口使得对象可以选择性地允许或拒绝读写或只读缓冲区的导出。

对于缓冲区接口的消费者而言，有两种方式来获取一个目的对象的缓冲。

- 使用正确的参数来调用 `PyObject_GetBuffer()` 函数
- 调用 `PyArg_ParseTuple()` (或其同级对象之一) 并传入 `y*`, `w*` or `s*` 格式代码 中的一个。

在这两种情况下，当不再需要缓冲区时必须调用 `PyBuffer_Release()`。如果此操作失败，可能会导致各种问题，例如资源泄漏。

### 7.6.1 缓冲区结构

缓冲区结构 (或者简单地称为 “buffers”) 对于将二进制数据从另一个对象公开给 Python 程序员非常有用。它们还可以用作零拷贝切片机制。使用它们引用内存块的能力，可以很容易地将任何数据公开给 Python 程序员。内存可以是 C 扩展中的一个大的常量数组，也可以是在传递到操作系统库之前用于操作的原始内存块，或者可以用来传递本机内存格式的结构化数据。

与 Python 解释器公开的大多数数据类型不同，缓冲区不是 `PyObject` 指针而是简单的 C 结构。这使得它们可以非常简单地创建和复制。当需要为缓冲区加上泛型包装器时，可以创建一个 *内存视图* 对象。

有关如何编写并导出对象的简短说明，请参阅 *缓冲区对象结构*。要获取缓冲区对象，请参阅 `PyObject_GetBuffer()`。

**Py\_buffer**

**void \*buf**

指向由缓冲区字段描述的逻辑结构开始的指针。这可以是导出程序底层物理内存块中的任何位置。例如，使用负的 *strides* 值可能指向内存块的末尾。

对于 *contiguous*，‘邻接’数组，值指向内存块的开头。

**void \*obj**

A new reference to the exporting object. The reference is owned by the consumer and automatically decremented and set to *NULL* by *PyBuffer\_Release()*. The field is the equivalent of the return value of any standard C-API function.

As a special case, for *temporary* buffers that are wrapped by *PyMemoryView\_FromBuffer()* or *PyBuffer\_FillInfo()* this field is *NULL*. In general, exporting objects MUST NOT use this scheme.

**Py\_ssize\_t len**

$\text{product}(\text{shape}) * \text{itemsize}$ 。对于连续数组，这是基础内存块的长度。对于非连续数组，如果逻辑结构复制到连续表示形式，则该长度将具有该长度。

仅当缓冲区是通过保证连续性的请求获取时，才访问  $((\text{char} *)\text{buf})[0]$  up to  $((\text{char} *)\text{buf})[\text{len}-1]$  时才有效。在大多数情况下，此类请求将为 *PyBUF\_SIMPLE* 或 *PyBUF\_WRITABLE*。

**int readonly**

缓冲区是否为只读的指示器。此字段由 *PyBUF\_WRITABLE* 标志控制。

**Py\_ssize\_t itemsize**

Item size in bytes of a single element. Same as the value of *struct.calcsize()* called on non-*NULL* *format* values.

Important exception: If a consumer requests a buffer without the *PyBUF\_FORMAT* flag, *format* will be set to *NULL*, but *itemsize* still has the value for the original format.

如果 *shape* 存在，则相等的  $\text{product}(\text{shape}) * \text{itemsize} == \text{len}$  仍然存在，使用者可以使用 *itemsize* 来导航缓冲区。

If *shape* is *NULL* as a result of a *PyBUF\_SIMPLE* or a *PyBUF\_WRITABLE* request, the consumer must disregard *itemsize* and assume  $\text{itemsize} == 1$ .

**const char \*format**

A NUL terminated string in *struct* module style syntax describing the contents of a single item. If this is *NULL*, "B" (unsigned bytes) is assumed.

此字段由 *PyBUF\_FORMAT* 标志控制。

**int ndim**

The number of dimensions the memory represents as an n-dimensional array. If it is 0, *buf* points to a single item representing a scalar. In this case, *shape*, *strides* and *suboffsets* MUST be *NULL*.

The macro *PyBUF\_MAX\_NDIM* limits the maximum number of dimensions to 64. Exporters MUST respect this limit, consumers of multi-dimensional buffers SHOULD be able to handle up to *PyBUF\_MAX\_NDIM* dimensions.

**Py\_ssize\_t \*shape**

An array of *Py\_ssize\_t* of length *ndim* indicating the shape of the memory as an n-dimensional array. Note that  $\text{shape}[0] * \dots * \text{shape}[\text{ndim}-1] * \text{itemsize}$  MUST be equal to *len*.

Shape 形状数组中的值被限定在  $\text{shape}[n] \geq 0$ 。  $\text{shape}[n] == 0$  这一情形需要特别注意。更多信息请参阅 *complex arrays*。

shape 数组对于使用者来说是只读的。

**Py\_ssize\_t \*strides**

An array of `Py_ssize_t` of length `ndim` giving the number of bytes to skip to get to a new element in each dimension.

Stride 步幅数组中的值可以为任何整数。对于常规数组，步幅通常为正数，但是使用者必须能够处理 `strides[n] <= 0` 的情况。更多信息请参阅[complex arrays](#)。

The strides array is read-only for the consumer.

**Py\_ssize\_t \*suboffsets**

An array of `Py_ssize_t` of length `ndim`. If `suboffsets[n] >= 0`, the values stored along the `n`th dimension are pointers and the suboffset value dictates how many bytes to add to each pointer after de-referencing. A suboffset value that is negative indicates that no de-referencing should occur (striding in a contiguous memory block).

If all suboffsets are negative (i.e. no de-referencing is needed), then this field must be `NULL` (the default value).

Python Imaging Library (PIL) 中使用了这种数组的表达式。请参阅[complex arrays](#) 来了解如何从这样一个数组中访问元素。

`suboffsets` 数组对于使用者来说是只读的。

**void \*internal**

This is for use internally by the exporting object. For example, this might be re-cast as an integer by the exporter and used to store flags about whether or not the shape, strides, and suboffsets arrays must be freed when the buffer is released. The consumer MUST NOT alter this value.

## 7.6.2 Buffer request types

Buffers are usually obtained by sending a buffer request to an exporting object via `PyObject_GetBuffer()`. Since the complexity of the logical structure of the memory can vary drastically, the consumer uses the *flags* argument to specify the exact buffer type it can handle.

All *Py\_buffer* fields are unambiguously defined by the request type.

### request-independent fields

The following fields are not influenced by *flags* and must always be filled in with the correct values: *obj*, *buf*, *len*, *itemsizes*, *ndim*.

### readonly, format

**PyBUF\_WRITABLE**

Controls the *readonly* field. If set, the exporter MUST provide a writable buffer or else report failure. Otherwise, the exporter MAY provide either a read-only or writable buffer, but the choice MUST be consistent for all consumers.

**PyBUF\_FORMAT**

Controls the *format* field. If set, this field MUST be filled in correctly. Otherwise, this field MUST be `NULL`.

`PyBUF_WRITABLE` can be l'd to any of the flags in the next section. Since `PyBUF_SIMPLE` is defined as 0, `PyBUF_WRITABLE` can be used as a stand-alone flag to request a simple writable buffer.

`PyBUF_FORMAT` can be l'd to any of the flags except `PyBUF_SIMPLE`. The latter already implies format B (unsigned bytes).



形状，步幅，子偏移量

The flags that control the logical structure of the memory are listed in decreasing order of complexity. Note that each flag contains all bits of the flags below it.

请求	形状	步幅	子偏移量
PyBUF_INDIRECT	是	是	如果需要的话
PyBUF_STRIDES	是	是	NULL
PyBUF_ND	是	NULL	NULL
PyBUF_SIMPLE	NULL	NULL	NULL

连续性的请求

C or Fortran *contiguity* can be explicitly requested, with and without stride information. Without stride information, the buffer must be C-contiguous.

请求	形状	步幅	子偏移量	邻接
PyBUF_C_CONTIGUOUS	是	是	NULL	C
PyBUF_F_CONTIGUOUS	是	是	NULL	F
PyBUF_ANY_CONTIGUOUS	是	是	NULL	C 或 F
PyBUF_ND	是	NULL	NULL	C

复合请求

所有可能的请求都由上一节中某些标志的组合完全定义。为方便起见，缓冲区协议提供常用的组合作为单个标志。

In the following table *U* stands for undefined contiguity. The consumer would have to call `PyBuffer_IsContiguous()` to determine contiguity.

请求	形状	步幅	子偏移量	邻接	只读	格式
<code>PyBUF_FULL</code>	是	是	如果需要的话	U	0	是
<code>PyBUF_FULL_RO</code>	是	是	如果需要的话	U	1 或 0	是
<code>PyBUF_RECORDS</code>	是	是	NULL	U	0	是
<code>PyBUF_RECORDS_RO</code>	是	是	NULL	U	1 或 0	是
<code>PyBUF_STRIDED</code>	是	是	NULL	U	0	NULL
<code>PyBUF_STRIDED_RO</code>	是	是	NULL	U	1 或 0	NULL
<code>PyBUF_CONTIG</code>	是	NULL	NULL	C	0	NULL
<code>PyBUF_CONTIG_RO</code>	是	NULL	NULL	C	1 或 0	NULL

### 7.6.3 复杂数组

#### NumPy-风格：形状和步幅

The logical structure of NumPy-style arrays is defined by *itemsize*, *ndim*, *shape* and *strides*.

If *ndim* == 0, the memory location pointed to by *buf* is interpreted as a scalar of size *itemsize*. In that case, both *shape* and *strides* are *NULL*.

If *strides* is *NULL*, the array is interpreted as a standard n-dimensional C-array. Otherwise, the consumer must access an n-dimensional array as follows:

```
ptr = (char *)buf + indices[0] * strides[0] + ... + indices[n-1] *
      strides[n-1]
item = *((typeof(item) *)ptr);
```

As noted above, *buf* can point to any location within the actual memory block. An exporter can check the validity of a buffer with this function:

```
def verify_structure(memlen, itemsize, ndim, shape, strides, offset):
    """Verify that the parameters represent a valid array within
    the bounds of the allocated memory:
    char *mem: start of the physical memory block
    memlen: length of the physical memory block
    offset: (char *)buf - mem
    """
    if offset % itemsize:
        return False
    if offset < 0 or offset+itemsize > memlen:
        return False
    if any(v % itemsize for v in strides):
        return False
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```

if ndim <= 0:
    return ndim == 0 and not shape and not strides
if 0 in shape:
    return True

imin = sum(strides[j]*(shape[j]-1) for j in range(ndim)
            if strides[j] <= 0)
imax = sum(strides[j]*(shape[j]-1) for j in range(ndim)
            if strides[j] > 0)

return 0 <= offset+imin and offset+imax+itemsizememlen

```

### PIL-风格：形状，步幅和子偏移量

In addition to the regular items, PIL-style arrays can contain pointers that must be followed in order to get to the next element in a dimension. For example, the regular three-dimensional C-array `char v[2][2][3]` can also be viewed as an array of 2 pointers to 2 two-dimensional arrays: `char (*v[2])[2][3]`. In suboffsets representation, those two pointers can be embedded at the start of *buf*, pointing to two `char x[2][3]` arrays that can be located anywhere in memory.

Here is a function that returns a pointer to the element in an N-D array pointed to by an N-dimensional index when there are both non-NULL strides and suboffsets:

```

void *get_item_pointer(int ndim, void *buf, Py_ssize_t *strides,
                      Py_ssize_t *suboffsets, Py_ssize_t *indices) {
    char *pointer = (char*)buf;
    int i;
    for (i = 0; i < ndim; i++) {
        pointer += strides[i] * indices[i];
        if (suboffsets[i] >= 0) {
            pointer = ((char**)pointer) + suboffsets[i];
        }
    }
    return (void*)pointer;
}

```

## 7.6.4 缓冲区相关函数

int **PyObject\_CheckBuffer**(PyObject \*obj)

Return 1 if *obj* supports the buffer interface otherwise 0. When 1 is returned, it doesn't guarantee that *PyObject\_GetBuffer()* will succeed. This function always succeeds.

int **PyObject\_GetBuffer**(PyObject \*exporter, Py\_buffer \*view, int flags)

Send a request to *exporter* to fill in *view* as specified by *flags*. If the exporter cannot provide a buffer of the exact type, it MUST raise `PyExc_BufferError`, set *view->obj* to *NULL* and return -1.

On success, fill in *view*, set *view->obj* to a new reference to *exporter* and return 0. In the case of chained buffer providers that redirect requests to a single object, *view->obj* MAY refer to this object instead of *exporter* (See *Buffer Object Structures*).

Successful calls to *PyObject\_GetBuffer()* must be paired with calls to *PyBuffer\_Release()*, similar to `malloc()` and `free()`. Thus, after the consumer is done with the buffer, *PyBuffer\_Release()* must be called exactly once.

void **PyBuffer\_Release** (*Py\_buffer* \*view)

Release the buffer *view* and decrement the reference count for *view->obj*. This function MUST be called when the buffer is no longer being used, otherwise reference leaks may occur.

It is an error to call this function on a buffer that was not obtained via *PyObject\_GetBuffer()*.

Py\_ssize\_t **PyBuffer\_SizeFromFormat** (const char \*)

Return the implied *itemsizes* from *format*. This function is not yet implemented.

int **PyBuffer\_IsContiguous** (*Py\_buffer* \*view, char order)

Return 1 if the memory defined by the *view* is C-style (*order* is 'C') or Fortran-style (*order* is 'F') *contiguous* or either one (*order* is 'A'). Return 0 otherwise. This function always succeeds.

int **PyBuffer\_ToContiguous** (void \*buf, *Py\_buffer* \*src, Py\_ssize\_t len, char order)

Copy *len* bytes from *src* to its contiguous representation in *buf*. *order* can be 'C' or 'F' (for C-style or Fortran-style ordering). 0 is returned on success, -1 on error.

This function fails if *len* != *src->len*.

void **PyBuffer\_FillContiguousStrides** (int ndims, Py\_ssize\_t \*shape, Py\_ssize\_t \*strides, int itemsizes, char order)

Fill the *strides* array with byte-strides of a *contiguous* (C-style if *order* is 'C' or Fortran-style if *order* is 'F') array of the given shape with the given number of bytes per element.

int **PyBuffer\_FillInfo** (*Py\_buffer* \*view, *PyObject* \*exporter, void \*buf, Py\_ssize\_t len, int readonly, int flags)

Handle buffer requests for an exporter that wants to expose *buf* of size *len* with writability set according to *readonly*. *buf* is interpreted as a sequence of unsigned bytes.

The *flags* argument indicates the request type. This function always fills in *view* as specified by flags, unless *buf* has been designated as read-only and *PyBUF\_WRITABLE* is set in *flags*.

On success, set *view->obj* to a new reference to *exporter* and return 0. Otherwise, raise *PyExc\_BufferError*, set *view->obj* to *NULL* and return -1;

If this function is used as part of a *getbufferproc*, *exporter* MUST be set to the exporting object and *flags* must be passed unmodified. Otherwise, *exporter* MUST be *NULL*.

## 7.7 旧缓冲协议

3.0 版后已移除。

这些函数是 Python 2 中“旧缓冲协议”API 的组成部分。在 Python 3 中，此协议已不复存在，但这些函数仍然被公开以便移植 2.x 的代码。它们被用作新缓冲协议的兼容性包装器，但它们并不会在缓冲被导出时向你提供对所获资源的生命周期控制。

因此，推荐你调用 *PyObject\_GetBuffer()* (或者配合 *PyArg\_ParseTuple()* 函数族使用 *y\** 或 *w\** 格式码) 来获取一个对象的缓冲视图，并在缓冲视图可被释放时调用 *PyBuffer\_Release()*。

int **PyObject\_AsCharBuffer** (*PyObject* \*obj, const char \*\*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t \*buffer\_len)

返回一个可用作基于字符的输入的只读内存地址的指针。*obj* 参数必须支持单段字符缓冲接口。成功时返回 0，将 *buffer* 设为内存地址并将 *buffer\_len* 设为缓冲区长度。出错时返回 -1 并设置一个 *TypeError*。

int **PyObject\_AsReadBuffer** (*PyObject* \*obj, const void \*\*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t \*buffer\_len)

返回一个指向包含任意数据的只读内存地址的指针。*obj* 参数必须支持单段可读缓冲接口。成功时返回 0，将 *buffer* 设为内存地址并将 *buffer\_len* 设为缓冲区长度。出错时返回 -1 并设置一个 *TypeError*。

int **PyObject\_CheckReadBuffer** (*PyObject* \*o)

如果 *o* 支持单段可读缓冲接口则返回 1。否则返回 0。此函数总是会成功执行。

Note that this function tries to get and release a buffer, and exceptions which occur while calling corresponding functions will get suppressed. To get error reporting use `PyObject_GetBuffer()` instead.

int **PyObject\_AsWriteBuffer** (*PyObject* \**obj*, void \*\**buffer*, Py\_ssize\_t \**buffer\_len*)

返回一个指向可写内存地址的指针。*obj* 必须支持单段字符缓冲接口。成功时返回 0，将 *buffer* 设为内存地址并将 *buffer\_len* 设为缓冲区长度。出错时返回 -1 并设置一个 `TypeError`。



---

## 具体的对象层

---

本章中的函数特定于某些 Python 对象类型。将错误类型的对象传递给它们并不是一个好主意；如果您从 Python 程序接收到一个对象，但不确定它是否具有正确的类型，则必须首先执行类型检查；例如，要检查对象是否为字典，请使用 `PyDict_Check()`。本章的结构类似于 Python 对象类型的“家族树”。

**警告：** While the functions described in this chapter carefully check the type of the objects which are passed in, many of them do not check for *NULL* being passed instead of a valid object. Allowing *NULL* to be passed in can cause memory access violations and immediate termination of the interpreter.

### 8.1 基本对象

本节描述 Python 类型对象和单一实例对象 `None`。

#### 8.1.1 类型对象

##### **PyTypeObject**

对象的 C 结构用于描述 built-in 类型。

##### *PyObject\** **PyType\_Type**

这是属于 type 对象的 type object，它在 Python 层面和 `type` 是相同的对象。

##### **int** **PyType\_Check** (*PyObject* \*o)

如果对象 *o* 是一个类型对象，包括继承于标准类型对象的类型实例，返回真。在其它所有情况下返回假。

##### **int** **PyType\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*o)

如果对象 *o* 是一个类型对象，但不是标准类型对象的子类型时，返回真。在其它所有情况下返回假。

##### **unsigned int** **PyType\_ClearCache** ()

Clear the internal lookup cache. Return the current version tag.



unsigned long **PyType\_GetFlags** (*PyTypeObject*\* *type*)

Return the *tp\_flags* member of *type*. This function is primarily meant for use with *Py\_LIMITED\_API*; the individual flag bits are guaranteed to be stable across Python releases, but access to *tp\_flags* itself is not part of the limited API.

3.2 新版功能.

在 3.4 版更改: The return type is now unsigned long rather than long.

void **PyType\_Modified** (*PyTypeObject*\* *type*)

Invalidate the internal lookup cache for the type and all of its subtypes. This function must be called after any manual modification of the attributes or base classes of the type.

int **PyType\_HasFeature** (*PyTypeObject*\* *o*, int *feature*)

Return true if the type object *o* sets the feature *feature*. Type features are denoted by single bit flags.

int **PyType\_IS\_GC** (*PyTypeObject*\* *o*)

Return true if the type object includes support for the cycle detector; this tests the type flag *Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC*.

int **PyType\_IsSubtype** (*PyTypeObject*\* *a*, *PyTypeObject*\* *b*)

Return true if *a* is a subtype of *b*.

This function only checks for actual subtypes, which means that `__subclasscheck__()` is not called on *b*. Call *PyObject\_IsSubclass()* to do the same check that `issubclass()` would do.

*PyObject*\* **PyType\_GenericAlloc** (*PyTypeObject*\* *type*, *Py\_ssize\_t* *nitems*)

Return value: New reference. Generic handler for the *tp\_alloc* slot of a type object. Use Python's default memory allocation mechanism to allocate a new instance and initialize all its contents to *NULL*.

*PyObject*\* **PyType\_GenericNew** (*PyTypeObject*\* *type*, *PyObject*\* *args*, *PyObject*\* *kwargs*)

Return value: New reference. Generic handler for the *tp\_new* slot of a type object. Create a new instance using the type's *tp\_alloc* slot.

int **PyType\_Ready** (*PyTypeObject*\* *type*)

Finalize a type object. This should be called on all type objects to finish their initialization. This function is responsible for adding inherited slots from a type's base class. Return 0 on success, or return -1 and sets an exception on error.

*PyObject*\* **PyType\_FromSpec** (*PyType\_Spec*\* *spec*)

Creates and returns a heap type object from the *spec* passed to the function.

*PyObject*\* **PyType\_FromSpecWithBases** (*PyType\_Spec*\* *spec*, *PyObject*\* *bases*)

Creates and returns a heap type object from the *spec*. In addition to that, the created heap type contains all types contained by the *bases* tuple as base types. This allows the caller to reference other heap types as base types.

3.3 新版功能.

void\* **PyType\_GetSlot** (*PyTypeObject*\* *type*, int *slot*)

Return the function pointer stored in the given slot. If the result is *NULL*, this indicates that either the slot is *NULL*, or that the function was called with invalid parameters. Callers will typically cast the result pointer into the appropriate function type.

3.4 新版功能.

## 8.1.2 None 对象

请注意, `None` 的 `PyObject` 不会直接在 Python / C API 中公开。由于 `None` 是单例, 测试对象标识 (在 C 中使用 `==`) 就足够了。由于同样的原因, 没有 `PyNone_Check()` 函数。

**`PyObject*` `Py_None`**

Python `None` 对象, 表示缺乏值。这个对象没有方法。它需要像引用计数一样处理任何其他对象。

**`Py_RETURN_NONE`**

正确处理来自 C 函数内的 `Py_None` 返回 (也就是说, 增加 `None` 的引用计数并返回它。)

## 8.2 数值对象

### 8.2.1 整数型对象

所有整数都使用以任意大小的长整数对象表示。

在出错时, 大多数 `PyLong_As*` API 返回 (返回值类型)-1, 无法与一般的数字区分开来。请使用 `PyErr_Occurred()` 来区分。

**`PyLongObject`**

表示 Python 整数对象的 `PyObject` 子类型。

**`PyTypeObject` `PyLong_Type`**

这个 `PyTypeObject` 的实例表示 Python 的整数类型。与 Python 层中的 `int` 相同。

**`int` `PyLong_Check (PyObject *p)`**

如果参数是 `PyLongObject` 或 `PyLongObject` 的子类型, 返回 `true`。

**`int` `PyLong_CheckExact (PyObject *p)`**

如果参数是 `PyLongObject` 但不是 `PyLongObject` 的子类型, 返回 `true`。

**`PyObject*` `PyLong_FromLong (long v)`**

*Return value:* New reference. Return a new `PyLongObject` object from `v`, or `NULL` on failure.

The current implementation keeps an array of integer objects for all integers between -5 and 256, when you create an `int` in that range you actually just get back a reference to the existing object. So it should be possible to change the value of 1. I suspect the behaviour of Python in this case is undefined. :-)

**`PyObject*` `PyLong_FromUnsignedLong (unsigned long v)`**

*Return value:* New reference. Return a new `PyLongObject` object from a C unsigned long, or `NULL` on failure.

**`PyObject*` `PyLong_FromSsize_t (Py_ssize_t v)`**

Return a new `PyLongObject` object from a C `Py_ssize_t`, or `NULL` on failure.

**`PyObject*` `PyLong_FromSize_t (size_t v)`**

Return a new `PyLongObject` object from a C `size_t`, or `NULL` on failure.

**`PyObject*` `PyLong_FromLongLong (long long v)`**

*Return value:* New reference. Return a new `PyLongObject` object from a C long long, or `NULL` on failure.

**`PyObject*` `PyLong_FromUnsignedLongLong (unsigned long long v)`**

*Return value:* New reference. Return a new `PyLongObject` object from a C unsigned long long, or `NULL` on failure.

**`PyObject*` `PyLong_FromDouble (double v)`**

*Return value:* New reference. Return a new `PyLongObject` object from the integer part of `v`, or `NULL` on failure.

*PyObject\** **PyLong\_FromString** (const char \*str, char \*\*pend, int base)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a new *PyLongObject* based on the string value in *str*, which is interpreted according to the radix in *base*. If *pend* is non-NULL, *\*pend* will point to the first character in *str* which follows the representation of the number. If *base* is 0, *str* is interpreted using the integers definition; in this case, leading zeros in a non-zero decimal number raises a *ValueError*. If *base* is not 0, it must be between 2 and 36, inclusive. Leading spaces and single underscores after a base specifier and between digits are ignored. If there are no digits, *ValueError* will be raised.

*PyObject\** **PyLong\_FromUnicode** (*Py\_UNICODE* \*u, Py\_ssize\_t length, int base)

*Return value: New reference.* Convert a sequence of Unicode digits to a Python integer value. The Unicode string is first encoded to a byte string using *PyUnicode\_EncodeDecimal()* and then converted using *PyLong\_FromString()*.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyLong\_FromUnicodeObject()*.

*PyObject\** **PyLong\_FromUnicodeObject** (*PyObject* \*u, int base)

Convert a sequence of Unicode digits in the string *u* to a Python integer value. The Unicode string is first encoded to a byte string using *PyUnicode\_EncodeDecimal()* and then converted using *PyLong\_FromString()*.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyLong\_FromVoidPtr** (void \*p)

*Return value: New reference.* 从指针 *p* 创建一个 Python 整数。可以使用 *PyLong\_AsVoidPtr()* 返回的指针值。

long **PyLong\_AsLong** (*PyObject* \*obj)

Return a C long representation of *obj*. If *obj* is not an instance of *PyLongObject*, first call its *\_\_int\_\_()* method (if present) to convert it to a *PyLongObject*.

如果 *obj* 的值溢出了 long 的范围, 会抛出 *OverflowError*。

发生错误时返回 -1。使用 *PyErr\_Occurred()* 来消歧义。

long **PyLong\_AsLongAndOverflow** (*PyObject* \*obj, int \*overflow)

Return a C long representation of *obj*. If *obj* is not an instance of *PyLongObject*, first call its *\_\_int\_\_()* method (if present) to convert it to a *PyLongObject*.

If the value of *obj* is greater than *LONG\_MAX* or less than *LONG\_MIN*, set *\*overflow* to 1 or -1, respectively, and return -1; otherwise, set *\*overflow* to 0. If any other exception occurs set *\*overflow* to 0 and return -1 as usual.

发生错误时返回 -1。使用 *PyErr\_Occurred()* 来消歧义。

long long **PyLong\_AsLongLong** (*PyObject* \*obj)

Return a C long long representation of *obj*. If *obj* is not an instance of *PyLongObject*, first call its *\_\_int\_\_()* method (if present) to convert it to a *PyLongObject*.

如果 *obj* 的值溢出了 long 的范围, 会抛出 *OverflowError*。

发生错误时返回 -1。使用 *PyErr\_Occurred()* 来消歧义。

long long **PyLong\_AsLongLongAndOverflow** (*PyObject* \*obj, int \*overflow)

Return a C long long representation of *obj*. If *obj* is not an instance of *PyLongObject*, first call its *\_\_int\_\_()* method (if present) to convert it to a *PyLongObject*.

If the value of *obj* is greater than *PY\_LLONG\_MAX* or less than *PY\_LLONG\_MIN*, set *\*overflow* to 1 or -1, respectively, and return -1; otherwise, set *\*overflow* to 0. If any other exception occurs set *\*overflow* to 0 and return -1 as usual.

发生错误时返回 -1。使用 *PyErr\_Occurred()* 来消歧义。

3.2 新版功能.

`Py_ssize_t PyLong_AsSsize_t (PyObject *pylong)`

Return a C `Py_ssize_t` representation of *pylong*. *pylong* must be an instance of *PyLongObject*.

Raise `OverflowError` if the value of *pylong* is out of range for a `Py_ssize_t`.

发生错误时返回 -1。使用 `PyErr_Occurred()` 来消歧义。

`unsigned long PyLong_AsUnsignedLong (PyObject *pylong)`

Return a C `unsigned long` representation of *pylong*. *pylong* must be an instance of *PyLongObject*.

Raise `OverflowError` if the value of *pylong* is out of range for a `unsigned long`.

Returns `(unsigned long)-1` on error. Use `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

`size_t PyLong_AsSize_t (PyObject *pylong)`

Return a C `size_t` representation of *pylong*. *pylong* must be an instance of *PyLongObject*.

Raise `OverflowError` if the value of *pylong* is out of range for a `size_t`.

Returns `(size_t)-1` on error. Use `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

`unsigned long long PyLong_AsUnsignedLongLong (PyObject *pylong)`

Return a C `unsigned long long` representation of *pylong*. *pylong* must be an instance of *PyLongObject*.

Raise `OverflowError` if the value of *pylong* is out of range for an `unsigned long long`.

Returns `(unsigned long long)-1` on error. Use `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

在 3.1 版更改: A negative *pylong* now raises `OverflowError`, not `TypeError`.

`unsigned long PyLong_AsUnsignedLongMask (PyObject *obj)`

Return a C `unsigned long` representation of *obj*. If *obj* is not an instance of *PyLongObject*, first call its `__int__()` method (if present) to convert it to a *PyLongObject*.

If the value of *obj* is out of range for an `unsigned long`, return the reduction of that value modulo `ULONG_MAX + 1`.

发生错误时返回 -1。使用 `PyErr_Occurred()` 来消歧义。

`unsigned long long PyLong_AsUnsignedLongLongMask (PyObject *obj)`

Return a C `unsigned long long` representation of *obj*. If *obj* is not an instance of *PyLongObject*, first call its `__int__()` method (if present) to convert it to a *PyLongObject*.

If the value of *obj* is out of range for an `unsigned long long`, return the reduction of that value modulo `PY_ULLONG_MAX + 1`.

发生错误时返回 -1。使用 `PyErr_Occurred()` 来消歧义。

`double PyLong_AsDouble (PyObject *pylong)`

Return a C `double` representation of *pylong*. *pylong* must be an instance of *PyLongObject*.

Raise `OverflowError` if the value of *pylong* is out of range for a `double`.

Returns `-1.0` on error. Use `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

`void* PyLong_AsVoidPtr (PyObject *pylong)`

Convert a Python integer *pylong* to a C `void` pointer. If *pylong* cannot be converted, an `OverflowError` will be raised. This is only assured to produce a usable `void` pointer for values created with `PyLong_FromVoidPtr()`.

Returns `NULL` on error. Use `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

## 8.2.2 布尔对象

Python 中的布尔值是作为整数的子类实现的。只有 `Py_False` 和 `Py_True` 两个布尔值。因此，正常的创建和删除功能不适用于布尔值。但是，下列宏可用。

`int PyBool_Check (PyObject *o)`

如果 `o` 是 `PyBool_Type` 类型，则返回 `true`。

`PyObject* Py_False`

Python 的 “False” 对象。该对象没有任何方法。它应该象其它使用引用计数管理的对象一样使用。

`PyObject* Py_True`

Python 的 “True” 对象。该对象没有任何方法。它应该象其它使用引用计数管理的对象一样使用。

`Py_RETURN_FALSE`

从函数返回 `Py_False` 时，需要增加它的引用计数。

`Py_RETURN_TRUE`

从函数返回 `Py_True` 时，需要增加它的引用计数。

`PyObject* PyBool_FromLong (long v)`

*Return value:* New reference. 根据 `v` 的实际值，返回一个 `Py_True` 或者 `Py_False` 的新引用。

## 8.2.3 浮点数对象

`PyFloatObject`

这个 C 类型 `PyObject` 的子类型代表一个 Python 浮点数对象。

`PyTypeObject PyFloat_Type`

这是个属于 C 类型 `PyTypeObject` 的代表 Python 浮点类型的实例。在 Python 层面的类型 `float` 是同一个对象。

`int PyFloat_Check (PyObject *p)`

当他的参数是一个 C 类型 `PyFloatObject` 或者是 C 类型 `PyFloatObject` 的子类型时，返回真。

`int PyFloat_CheckExact (PyObject *p)`

当他的参数是一个 C 类型 `PyFloatObject` 但不是 C 类型 `PyFloatObject` 的子类型时，返回真。

`PyObject* PyFloat_FromString (PyObject *str)`

*Return value:* New reference. Create a `PyFloatObject` object based on the string value in `str`, or `NULL` on failure.

`PyObject* PyFloat_FromDouble (double v)`

*Return value:* New reference. Create a `PyFloatObject` object from `v`, or `NULL` on failure.

`double PyFloat_AsDouble (PyObject *pyfloat)`

返回一个代表 `pyfloat` 内容的 C 类型 `double`。如果 `float` 不是一个 Python 浮点数对象，但是包含 `__float__()` 方法，这个方法会首先被调用，将 `pyfloat` 转换成一个浮点数。失败时这个方法返回 `-1.0`，所以应该调用 C 函数 `PyErr_Occurred()` 检查错误。

`double PyFloat_AS_DOUBLE (PyObject *pyfloat)`

返回一个 `pyfloat` 内容的 C `double` 表示，但没有错误检查。

`PyObject* PyFloat_GetInfo (void)`

返回一个 `structseq` 实例，其中包含有关 `float` 的精度、最小值和最大值的信息。它是头文件 `float.h` 的一个简单包装。

`double PyFloat_GetMax ()`

返回最大可表示的有限浮点数 `DBL_MAX` 为 C `double`。

`double PyFloat_GetMin()`

返回最小可表示归一化正浮点数 `DBL_MIN` 为 C `double`。

`int PyFloat_ClearFreeList()`

清空浮点数释放列表。返回无法释放的项目数。

## 8.2.4 复数对象

从 C API 看，Python 的复数对象由两个不同的部分实现：一个是在 Python 程序使用的 Python 对象，另外的是一个代表真正复数值的 C 结构体。API 提供了函数共同操作两者。

### 表示复数的 C 结构体

需要注意的是接受这些结构体的作为参数并当做结果返回的函数，都是传递“值”而不是引用指针。此规则适用于整个 API。

#### `Py_complex`

这是一个对应 Python 复数对象的值部分的 C 结构体。绝大部分处理复数对象的函数都用这类型的结构体作为输入或者输出值，它可近似地定义为：

```
typedef struct {
    double real;
    double imag;
} Py_complex;
```

`Py_complex_Py_c_sum(Py_complex left, Py_complex right)`

返回两个复数的和，用 C 类型 `Py_complex` 表示。

`Py_complex_Py_c_diff(Py_complex left, Py_complex right)`

返回两个复数的差，用 C 类型 `Py_complex` 表示。

`Py_complex_Py_c_neg(Py_complex complex)`

返回复数 `complex` 的负值，用 C 类型 `Py_complex` 表示。

`Py_complex_Py_c_prod(Py_complex left, Py_complex right)`

返回两个复数的乘积，用 C 类型 `Py_complex` 表示。

`Py_complex_Py_c_quot(Py_complex dividend, Py_complex divisor)`

返回两个复数的商，用 C 类型 `Py_complex` 表示。

如果 `divisor` 为空，这个方法返回零并设置 `errno` 为 `EDOM`。

`Py_complex_Py_c_pow(Py_complex num, Py_complex exp)`

返回 `num` 的 `exp` 次幂，用 C 类型 `Py_complex` 表示。

如果 `num` 为空且 `exp` 不是正实数，这个方法返回零并设置 `errno` 为 `EDOM`。



## 表示复数的 Python 对象

### **PyComplexObject**

这个 C 类型 *PyObject* 的子类型代表一个 Python 复数对象。

### *PyTypeObject* **PyComplex\_Type**

这是个属于 *PyTypeObject* 的代表 Python 复数类型的实例。在 Python 层面的类型 `complex` 是同一个对象。

### int **PyComplex\_Check** (*PyObject* \*p)

如果它的变量是一个 C 类型 *PyComplexObject* 或者是 C 类型 *PyComplexObject* 的子类型，返回真。

### int **PyComplex\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*p)

如果它的参数是一个 C 类型 *PyComplexObject* 但不是 C 类型 *PyComplexObject* 的子类型，返回真。

### *PyObject*\* **PyComplex\_FromCComplex** (*Py\_complex* v)

*Return value:* New reference. 根据 C 类型 *Py\_complex* 的值生成一个新的 Python 复数对象。

### *PyObject*\* **PyComplex\_FromDoubles** (double real, double imag)

*Return value:* New reference. 根据 *real* 和 *imag* 返回一个新的 C 类型 *PyComplexObject* 对象。

### double **PyComplex\_RealAsDouble** (*PyObject* \*op)

以 C 类型 double 返回 *op* 的实部。

### double **PyComplex\_ImagAsDouble** (*PyObject* \*op)

以 C 类型 double 返回 *op* 的虚部。

### *Py\_complex* **PyComplex\_AsCComplex** (*PyObject* \*op)

返回复数 *op* 的 C 类型 *Py\_complex* 值。

如果 *op* 不是一个 Python 复数对象，但是有一个 `__complex__()` 方法，这个方法会首先被调用，将 *op* 转换成为一个 Python 复数对象。失败时，此方法返回 `-1.0` 作为实数值。

## 8.3 序列对象

序列对象的一般操作在前一章中讨论过; 本节介绍 Python 语言固有的特定类型的序列对象。

### 8.3.1 bytes 对象

当期望带一个字节串形参但却带一个非字节串形参被调用时，这些函数会引发 `TypeError`。

### **PyBytesObject**

这种 *PyObject* 的子类型表示一个 Python 字节对象。

### *PyTypeObject* **PyBytes\_Type**

*PyTypeObject* 的实例代表一个 Python 字节类型，在 Python 层面它与 `bytes` 是相同的对象。

### int **PyBytes\_Check** (*PyObject* \*o)

如果对象 *o* 是字节对象或字节类型的子类型的实例，则返回 `true`。

### int **PyBytes\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*o)

如果对象 *o* 是字节对象，但不是字节类型子类型的实例，则返回 `true`。

### *PyObject*\* **PyBytes\_FromString** (const char \*v)

Return a new bytes object with a copy of the string *v* as value on success, and `NULL` on failure. The parameter *v* must not be `NULL`; it will not be checked.



*PyObject\** **PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize** (const char \*v, Py\_ssize\_t len)  
Return a new bytes object with a copy of the string v as value and length len on success, and NULL on failure. If v is NULL, the contents of the bytes object are uninitialized.

*PyObject\** **PyBytes\_FromFormat** (const char \*format, ...)  
接受一个 C printf() 风格的 format 字符串和可变数量的参数，计算结果 Python 字节串对象的大小并返回参数值经格式化后的字节串对象。可变数量的参数必须均为 C 类型并且必须恰好与 format 字符串中的格式字符相对应。允许使用下列格式字符串：

格式字符	类型	注释
%%	不适用	文字% 字符。
%c	整型	一个字节，被表示为一个 C 语言的整型
%d	整型	Exactly equivalent to printf("%d").
%u	无符号整型	Exactly equivalent to printf("%u").
%ld	长整型	Exactly equivalent to printf("%ld").
%lu	无符号长整型	Exactly equivalent to printf("%lu").
%zd	Py_ssize_t	Exactly equivalent to printf("%zd").
%zu	size_t	Exactly equivalent to printf("%zu").
%i	整型	Exactly equivalent to printf("%i").
%x	整型	Exactly equivalent to printf("%x").
%s	char*	以 null 为终止符的 C 字符数组。
%p	void*	一个 C 指针的十六进制表示形式。基本等价于 printf("%p") 但它会确保以字面值 0x 开头，不论系统平台上 printf 的输出是什么。

无法识别的格式字符会导致将格式字符串的其余所有内容原样复制到结果对象，并丢弃所有多余的参数。

*PyObject\** **PyBytes\_FromFormatV** (const char \*format, va\_list vargs)  
与PyBytes\_FromFormat () 完全相同，除了它需要两个参数。

*PyObject\** **PyBytes\_FromObject** (*PyObject* \*o)  
返回字节表示实现缓冲区协议的对象 \*o\*。

Py\_ssize\_t **PyBytes\_Size** (*PyObject* \*o)  
返回字节对象 \*o\* 中字节的长度。

Py\_ssize\_t **PyBytes\_GET\_SIZE** (*PyObject* \*o)  
宏版本的PyBytes\_Size() 但是不带错误检查。

char\* **PyBytes\_AsString** (*PyObject* \*o)  
Return a pointer to the contents of o. The pointer refers to the internal buffer of o, which consists of len(o) + 1 bytes. The last byte in the buffer is always null, regardless of whether there are any other null bytes. The data must not be modified in any way, unless the object was just created using PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize (NULL, size). It must not be deallocated. If o is not a bytes object at all, PyBytes\_AsString() returns NULL and raises TypeError.

char\* **PyBytes\_AS\_STRING** (*PyObject* \*string)  
宏版本的PyBytes\_AsString() 但是不带错误检测。

int **PyBytes\_AsStringAndSize** (*PyObject* \*obj, char \*\*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t \*length)  
通过输出变量 buffer 和 length 返回以 null 为终止符的对象 obj 的内容。  
  
If length is NULL, the bytes object may not contain embedded null bytes; if it does, the function returns -1 and a ValueError is raised.

该缓冲区指向 obj 的内部缓冲，它的末尾包含一个额外的空字节（不算在 length 当中）。该数据不可通过任何方式来修改，除非是刚使用 PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize (NULL, size) 创建该对象。它

不可被撤销分配。如果 *obj* 根本不是一个字节串对象，则 `PyBytes_AsStringAndSize()` 将返回 `-1` 并引发 `TypeError`。

在 3.5 版更改：以前，当字节串对象中出现嵌入的空字节时将引发 `TypeError`。

void **PyBytes\_Concat** (*PyObject* \*\*bytes, *PyObject* \*newpart)

Create a new bytes object in *\*bytes* containing the contents of *newpart* appended to *bytes*; the caller will own the new reference. The reference to the old value of *bytes* will be stolen. If the new object cannot be created, the old reference to *bytes* will still be discarded and the value of *\*bytes* will be set to `NULL`; the appropriate exception will be set.

void **PyBytes\_ConcatAndDel** (*PyObject* \*\*bytes, *PyObject* \*newpart)

在 *\*bytes* 中创建新的字节串对象，其中包含添加到 *bytes* 的 *newpart* 的内容。此版本会减少 *newpart* 的引用计数。

int **\_PyBytes\_Resize** (*PyObject* \*\*bytes, Py\_ssize\_t newsize)

A way to resize a bytes object even though it is “immutable”. Only use this to build up a brand new bytes object; don’t use this if the bytes may already be known in other parts of the code. It is an error to call this function if the refcount on the input bytes object is not one. Pass the address of an existing bytes object as an lvalue (it may be written into), and the new size desired. On success, *\*bytes* holds the resized bytes object and `0` is returned; the address in *\*bytes* may differ from its input value. If the reallocation fails, the original bytes object at *\*bytes* is deallocated, *\*bytes* is set to `NULL`, `MemoryError` is set, and `-1` is returned.

## 8.3.2 字节数组对象

### PyByteArrayObject

这个 *PyObject* 的子类型表示一个 Python 字节数组对象。

### PyTypeObject PyByteArray\_Type

Python bytearray 类型表示为 *PyTypeObject* 的实例；这与 Python 层面的 bytearray 是相同的对象。

### 类型检查宏

int **PyByteArray\_Check** (*PyObject* \*o)

当对象 *o* 是一个字节数组对象而且是一个字节数组类型的子类型实例时，返回真。

int **PyByteArray\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*o)

当对象 *o* 是一个字节数组对象，但不是一个字节数组类型的子类型实例时，返回真。

### 直接 API 函数

*PyObject*\* **PyByteArray\_FromObject** (*PyObject* \*o)

根据任何实现了缓冲区协议的对象 *o*，返回一个新的字节数组对象。

*PyObject*\* **PyByteArray\_FromStringAndSize** (const char \*string, Py\_ssize\_t len)

Create a new bytearray object from *string* and its length, *len*. On failure, `NULL` is returned.

*PyObject*\* **PyByteArray\_Concat** (*PyObject* \*a, *PyObject* \*b)

连接字节数组 *a* 和 *b* 并返回一个带有结果的新的字节数组。

Py\_ssize\_t **PyByteArray\_Size** (*PyObject* \*bytearray)

Return the size of *bytearray* after checking for a `NULL` pointer.

char\* **PyByteArray\_AsString** (*PyObject* \*bytearray)

Return the contents of *bytearray* as a char array after checking for a `NULL` pointer. The returned array always has an extra null byte appended.

`int PyByteArray_Resize (PyObject *b, Py_ssize_t len)`  
 将 `b` 的内部缓冲区的大小调整为 `len`。

## 宏

这些宏减低安全性以换取性能，它们不检查指针。

`char* PyByteArray_AS_STRING (PyObject *b)`  
 C 函数 `PyByteArray_AsString()` 的宏版本。

`Py_ssize_t PyByteArray_GET_SIZE (PyObject *b)`  
 C 函数 `PyByteArray_Size()` 的宏版本。

## 8.3.3 Unicode Objects and Codecs

### Unicode 对象

Since the implementation of **PEP 393** in Python 3.3, Unicode objects internally use a variety of representations, in order to allow handling the complete range of Unicode characters while staying memory efficient. There are special cases for strings where all code points are below 128, 256, or 65536; otherwise, code points must be below 1114112 (which is the full Unicode range).

`Py_UNICODE*` and UTF-8 representations are created on demand and cached in the Unicode object. The `Py_UNICODE*` representation is deprecated and inefficient; it should be avoided in performance- or memory-sensitive situations.

Due to the transition between the old APIs and the new APIs, unicode objects can internally be in two states depending on how they were created:

- “canonical” unicode objects are all objects created by a non-deprecated unicode API. They use the most efficient representation allowed by the implementation.
- “legacy” unicode objects have been created through one of the deprecated APIs (typically `PyUnicode_FromUnicode()`) and only bear the `Py_UNICODE*` representation; you will have to call `PyUnicode_READY()` on them before calling any other API.

### Unicode 类型

These are the basic Unicode object types used for the Unicode implementation in Python:

**Py\_UCS4**

**Py\_UCS2**

**Py\_UCS1**

These types are typedefs for unsigned integer types wide enough to contain characters of 32 bits, 16 bits and 8 bits, respectively. When dealing with single Unicode characters, use `Py_UCS4`.

3.3 新版功能.

**Py\_UNICODE**

This is a typedef of `wchar_t`, which is a 16-bit type or 32-bit type depending on the platform.

在 3.3 版更改: In previous versions, this was a 16-bit type or a 32-bit type depending on whether you selected a “narrow” or “wide” Unicode version of Python at build time.

**PyASCIIObject**

**PyCompactUnicodeObject**

**PyUnicodeObject**

These subtypes of *PyObject* represent a Python Unicode object. In almost all cases, they shouldn't be used directly, since all API functions that deal with Unicode objects take and return *PyObject* pointers.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyTypeObject* **PyUnicode\_Type**

This instance of *PyTypeObject* represents the Python Unicode type. It is exposed to Python code as `str`.

The following APIs are really C macros and can be used to do fast checks and to access internal read-only data of Unicode objects:

int **PyUnicode\_Check** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return true if the object *o* is a Unicode object or an instance of a Unicode subtype.

int **PyUnicode\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return true if the object *o* is a Unicode object, but not an instance of a subtype.

int **PyUnicode\_READY** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Ensure the string object *o* is in the “canonical” representation. This is required before using any of the access macros described below.

Returns 0 on success and -1 with an exception set on failure, which in particular happens if memory allocation fails.

3.3 新版功能.

Py\_ssize\_t **PyUnicode\_GET\_LENGTH** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return the length of the Unicode string, in code points. *o* has to be a Unicode object in the “canonical” representation (not checked).

3.3 新版功能.

*Py\_UCS1*\* **PyUnicode\_1BYTE\_DATA** (*PyObject* \**o*)

*Py\_UCS2*\* **PyUnicode\_2BYTE\_DATA** (*PyObject* \**o*)

*Py\_UCS4*\* **PyUnicode\_4BYTE\_DATA** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return a pointer to the canonical representation cast to UCS1, UCS2 or UCS4 integer types for direct character access. No checks are performed if the canonical representation has the correct character size; use *PyUnicode\_KIND()* to select the right macro. Make sure *PyUnicode\_READY()* has been called before accessing this.

3.3 新版功能.

**PyUnicode\_WCHAR\_KIND**

**PyUnicode\_1BYTE\_KIND**

**PyUnicode\_2BYTE\_KIND**

**PyUnicode\_4BYTE\_KIND**

Return values of the *PyUnicode\_KIND()* macro.

3.3 新版功能.

int **PyUnicode\_KIND** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return one of the PyUnicode kind constants (see above) that indicate how many bytes per character this Unicode object uses to store its data. *o* has to be a Unicode object in the “canonical” representation (not checked).

3.3 新版功能.

void\* **PyUnicode\_DATA** (*PyObject* \**o*)

Return a void pointer to the raw unicode buffer. *o* has to be a Unicode object in the “canonical” representation (not checked).

3.3 新版功能.

void **PyUnicode\_WRITE** (int *kind*, void *\*data*, Py\_ssize\_t *index*, *Py\_UCS4* *value*)

Write into a canonical representation *data* (as obtained with *PyUnicode\_DATA()*). This macro does not do any sanity checks and is intended for usage in loops. The caller should cache the *kind* value and *data* pointer as obtained from other macro calls. *index* is the index in the string (starts at 0) and *value* is the new code point value which should be written to that location.

3.3 新版功能.

*Py\_UCS4* **PyUnicode\_READ** (int *kind*, void *\*data*, Py\_ssize\_t *index*)

Read a code point from a canonical representation *data* (as obtained with *PyUnicode\_DATA()*). No checks or ready calls are performed.

3.3 新版功能.

*Py\_UCS4* **PyUnicode\_READ\_CHAR** (*PyObject* *\*o*, Py\_ssize\_t *index*)

Read a character from a Unicode object *o*, which must be in the “canonical” representation. This is less efficient than *PyUnicode\_READ()* if you do multiple consecutive reads.

3.3 新版功能.

**PyUnicode\_MAX\_CHAR\_VALUE** (*PyObject* *\*o*)

Return the maximum code point that is suitable for creating another string based on *o*, which must be in the “canonical” representation. This is always an approximation but more efficient than iterating over the string.

3.3 新版功能.

int **PyUnicode\_ClearFreeList** ()

清空释放列表。返回所释放的条目数。

Py\_ssize\_t **PyUnicode\_GET\_SIZE** (*PyObject* *\*o*)

Return the size of the deprecated *Py\_UNICODE* representation, in code units (this includes surrogate pairs as 2 units). *o* has to be a Unicode object (not checked).

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style Unicode API, please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_GET\_LENGTH()*.

Py\_ssize\_t **PyUnicode\_GET\_DATA\_SIZE** (*PyObject* *\*o*)

Return the size of the deprecated *Py\_UNICODE* representation in bytes. *o* has to be a Unicode object (not checked).

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style Unicode API, please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_GET\_LENGTH()*.

*Py\_UNICODE\** **PyUnicode\_AS\_UNICODE** (*PyObject* *\*o*)

const char\* **PyUnicode\_AS\_DATA** (*PyObject* *\*o*)

Return a pointer to a *Py\_UNICODE* representation of the object. The returned buffer is always terminated with an extra null code point. It may also contain embedded null code points, which would cause the string to be truncated when used in most C functions. The *AS\_DATA* form casts the pointer to `const char *`. The *o* argument has to be a Unicode object (not checked).

在 3.3 版更改: This macro is now inefficient –because in many cases the *Py\_UNICODE* representation does not exist and needs to be created –and can fail (return *NULL* with an exception set). Try to port the code to use the new *PyUnicode\_nBYTE\_DATA()* macros or use *PyUnicode\_WRITE()* or *PyUnicode\_READ()*.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style Unicode API, please migrate to using the *PyUnicode\_nBYTE\_DATA()* family of macros.

## Unicode 字符属性

Unicode provides many different character properties. The most often needed ones are available through these macros which are mapped to C functions depending on the Python configuration.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISSPACE (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a whitespace character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISLOWER (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a lowercase character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISUPPER (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is an uppercase character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISTITLE (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a titlecase character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISLINEBREAK (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a linebreak character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISDECIMAL (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a decimal character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISDIGIT (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a digit character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISNUMERIC (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a numeric character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISALPHA (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is an alphabetic character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISALNUM (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is an alphanumeric character.

`int Py_UNICODE_ISPRINTABLE (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a printable character. Nonprintable characters are those characters defined in the Unicode character database as “Other” or “Separator”, excepting the ASCII space (0x20) which is considered printable. (Note that printable characters in this context are those which should not be escaped when `repr()` is invoked on a string. It has no bearing on the handling of strings written to `sys.stdout` or `sys.stderr`.)

These APIs can be used for fast direct character conversions:

`Py_UNICODE Py_UNICODE_TOLOWER (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return the character *ch* converted to lower case.

3.3 版后已移除: This function uses simple case mappings.

`Py_UNICODE Py_UNICODE_TOUPPER (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return the character *ch* converted to upper case.

3.3 版后已移除: This function uses simple case mappings.

`Py_UNICODE Py_UNICODE_TOTITLE (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return the character *ch* converted to title case.

3.3 版后已移除: This function uses simple case mappings.

`int Py_UNICODE_TODECIMAL (Py_UNICODE ch)`

Return the character *ch* converted to a decimal positive integer. Return -1 if this is not possible. This macro does not raise exceptions.

int **Py\_UNICODE\_TODIGIT** (*Py\_UNICODE* *ch*)

Return the character *ch* converted to a single digit integer. Return  $-1$  if this is not possible. This macro does not raise exceptions.

double **Py\_UNICODE\_TONUMERIC** (*Py\_UNICODE* *ch*)

Return the character *ch* converted to a double. Return  $-1.0$  if this is not possible. This macro does not raise exceptions.

These APIs can be used to work with surrogates:

**Py\_UNICODE\_IS\_SURROGATE** (*ch*)

Check if *ch* is a surrogate ( $0xD800 \leq ch \leq 0xDFFF$ ).

**Py\_UNICODE\_IS\_HIGH\_SURROGATE** (*ch*)

Check if *ch* is a high surrogate ( $0xD800 \leq ch \leq 0xDBFF$ ).

**Py\_UNICODE\_IS\_LOW\_SURROGATE** (*ch*)

Check if *ch* is a low surrogate ( $0xDC00 \leq ch \leq 0xDFFF$ ).

**Py\_UNICODE\_JOIN\_SURROGATES** (*high*, *low*)

Join two surrogate characters and return a single *Py\_UCS4* value. *high* and *low* are respectively the leading and trailing surrogates in a surrogate pair.

## Creating and accessing Unicode strings

To create Unicode objects and access their basic sequence properties, use these APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_New** (*Py\_ssize\_t* *size*, *Py\_UCS4* *maxchar*)

Create a new Unicode object. *maxchar* should be the true maximum code point to be placed in the string. As an approximation, it can be rounded up to the nearest value in the sequence 127, 255, 65535, 1114111.

This is the recommended way to allocate a new Unicode object. Objects created using this function are not resizable.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_FromKindAndData** (*int* *kind*, *const void \***buffer*, *Py\_ssize\_t* *size*)

Create a new Unicode object with the given *kind* (possible values are *PyUnicode\_1BYTE\_KIND* etc., as returned by *PyUnicode\_KIND()*). The *buffer* must point to an array of *size* units of 1, 2 or 4 bytes per character, as given by the *kind*.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_FromStringAndSize** (*const char \***u*, *Py\_ssize\_t* *size*)

Create a Unicode object from the char buffer *u*. The bytes will be interpreted as being UTF-8 encoded. The buffer is copied into the new object. If the buffer is not *NULL*, the return value might be a shared object, i.e. modification of the data is not allowed.

If *u* is *NULL*, this function behaves like *PyUnicode\_FromUnicode()* with the buffer set to *NULL*. This usage is deprecated in favor of *PyUnicode\_New()*.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_FromString** (*const char \***u*)

Create a Unicode object from a UTF-8 encoded null-terminated char buffer *u*.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_FromFormat** (*const char \***format*, ...)

Take a C *printf()*-style *format* string and a variable number of arguments, calculate the size of the resulting Python unicode string and return a string with the values formatted into it. The variable arguments must be C types and must correspond exactly to the format characters in the *format* ASCII-encoded string. The following format characters are allowed:



格式字符	类型	注释
%%	不适用	文字% 字符。
%c	整型	单个字符，表示为 C 语言的整型。
%d	整型	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%d")</code> .
%u	无符号整型	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%u")</code> .
%ld	长整型	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%ld")</code> .
%li	长整型	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%li")</code> .
%lu	无符号长整型	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%lu")</code> .
%lld	long long	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%lld")</code> .
%lli	long long	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%lli")</code> .
%llu	无符号 long long	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%llu")</code> .
%zd	Py_ssize_t	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%zd")</code> .
%zi	Py_ssize_t	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%zi")</code> .
%zu	size_t	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%zu")</code> .
%i	整型	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%i")</code> .
%x	整型	Exactly equivalent to <code>printf("%x")</code> .
%s	char*	以 null 为终止符的 C 字符数组。
%p	void*	一个 C 指针的十六进制表示形式。基本等价于 <code>printf("%p")</code> 但它会确保以字面值 0x 开头，不论系统平台上 printf 的输出是什么。
%A	PyObject*	<code>ascii()</code> 调用的结果。
%U	PyObject*	A unicode object.
%V	PyObject*, char *	A unicode object (which may be <i>NULL</i> ) and a null-terminated C character array as a second parameter (which will be used, if the first parameter is <i>NULL</i> ).
%S	PyObject*	The result of calling <code>PyObject_Str()</code> .
%R	PyObject*	The result of calling <code>PyObject_Repr()</code> .

An unrecognized format character causes all the rest of the format string to be copied as-is to the result string, and any extra arguments discarded.

**注解：** The width formatter unit is number of characters rather than bytes. The precision formatter unit is number of bytes for "%s" and "%V" (if the PyObject\* argument is NULL), and a number of characters for "%A", "%U", "%S", "%R" and "%V" (if the PyObject\* argument is not NULL).

在 3.2 版更改: Support for "%lld" and "%llu" added.

在 3.3 版更改: Support for "%li", "%lli" and "%zi" added.

在 3.4 版更改: Support width and precision formatter for "%s", "%A", "%U", "%V", "%S", "%R" added.

**PyObject\* PyUnicode\_FromFormatV** (const char \*format, va\_list args)

Identical to `PyUnicode_FromFormat()` except that it takes exactly two arguments.

**PyObject\* PyUnicode\_FromEncodedObject** (PyObject \*obj, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Decode an encoded object *obj* to a Unicode object.

bytes, bytearray and other *bytes-like objects* are decoded according to the given *encoding* and using the error handling defined by *errors*. Both can be *NULL* to have the interface use the default values (see *Built-in Codecs* for details).

All other objects, including Unicode objects, cause a `TypeError` to be set.

The API returns *NULL* if there was an error. The caller is responsible for decref'ing the returned objects.

`Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_GetLength (PyObject *unicode)`

Return the length of the Unicode object, in code points.

3.3 新版功能.

`Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_CopyCharacters (PyObject *to, Py_ssize_t to_start, PyObject *from, Py_ssize_t from_start, Py_ssize_t how_many)`

Copy characters from one Unicode object into another. This function performs character conversion when necessary and falls back to `memcpy()` if possible. Returns `-1` and sets an exception on error, otherwise returns the number of copied characters.

3.3 新版功能.

`Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_Fill (PyObject *unicode, Py_ssize_t start, Py_ssize_t length, Py_UCS4 fill_char)`

Fill a string with a character: write `fill_char` into `unicode[start:start+length]`.

Fail if `fill_char` is bigger than the string maximum character, or if the string has more than 1 reference.

Return the number of written character, or return `-1` and raise an exception on error.

3.3 新版功能.

`int PyUnicode_WriteChar (PyObject *unicode, Py_ssize_t index, Py_UCS4 character)`

Write a character to a string. The string must have been created through `PyUnicode_New()`. Since Unicode strings are supposed to be immutable, the string must not be shared, or have been hashed yet.

This function checks that `unicode` is a Unicode object, that the index is not out of bounds, and that the object can be modified safely (i.e. that its reference count is one).

3.3 新版功能.

`Py_UCS4 PyUnicode_ReadChar (PyObject *unicode, Py_ssize_t index)`

Read a character from a string. This function checks that `unicode` is a Unicode object and the index is not out of bounds, in contrast to the macro version `PyUnicode_READ_CHAR()`.

3.3 新版功能.

`PyObject* PyUnicode_Substring (PyObject *str, Py_ssize_t start, Py_ssize_t end)`

Return a substring of `str`, from character index `start` (included) to character index `end` (excluded). Negative indices are not supported.

3.3 新版功能.

`Py_UCS4* PyUnicode_AsUCS4 (PyObject *u, Py_UCS4 *buffer, Py_ssize_t buflen, int copy_null)`

Copy the string `u` into a UCS4 buffer, including a null character, if `copy_null` is set. Returns `NULL` and sets an exception on error (in particular, a `SystemError` if `buflen` is smaller than the length of `u`). `buffer` is returned on success.

3.3 新版功能.

`Py_UCS4* PyUnicode_AsUCS4Copy (PyObject *u)`

Copy the string `u` into a new UCS4 buffer that is allocated using `PyMem_Malloc()`. If this fails, `NULL` is returned with a `MemoryError` set. The returned buffer always has an extra null code point appended.

3.3 新版功能.

## Deprecated Py\_UNICODE APIs

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0.

These API functions are deprecated with the implementation of [PEP 393](#). Extension modules can continue using them, as they will not be removed in Python 3.x, but need to be aware that their use can now cause performance and memory hits.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_FromUnicode** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \**u*, *Py\_ssize\_t* *size*)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object from the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer *u* of the given size. *u* may be *NULL* which causes the contents to be undefined. It is the user's responsibility to fill in the needed data. The buffer is copied into the new object.

If the buffer is not *NULL*, the return value might be a shared object. Therefore, modification of the resulting Unicode object is only allowed when *u* is *NULL*.

If the buffer is *NULL*, *PyUnicode\_READY()* must be called once the string content has been filled before using any of the access macros such as *PyUnicode\_KIND()*.

Please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_FromKindAndData()*, *PyUnicode\_FromWideChar()* or *PyUnicode\_New()*.

*Py\_UNICODE\** **PyUnicode\_AsUnicode** (*PyObject* \**unicode*)

Return a read-only pointer to the Unicode object's internal *Py\_UNICODE* buffer, or *NULL* on error. This will create the *Py\_UNICODE\** representation of the object if it is not yet available. The buffer is always terminated with an extra null code point. Note that the resulting *Py\_UNICODE* string may also contain embedded null code points, which would cause the string to be truncated when used in most C functions.

Please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsUCS4()*, *PyUnicode\_AsWideChar()*, *PyUnicode\_ReadChar()* or similar new APIs.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_TransformDecimalToASCII** (*Py\_UNICODE* \**s*, *Py\_ssize\_t* *size*)

Create a Unicode object by replacing all decimal digits in *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given *size* by ASCII digits 0–9 according to their decimal value. Return *NULL* if an exception occurs.

*Py\_UNICODE\** **PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeAndSize** (*PyObject* \**unicode*, *Py\_ssize\_t* \**size*)

Like *PyUnicode\_AsUnicode()*, but also saves the *Py\_UNICODE()* array length (excluding the extra null terminator) in *size*. Note that the resulting *Py\_UNICODE\** string may contain embedded null code points, which would cause the string to be truncated when used in most C functions.

3.3 新版功能.

*Py\_UNICODE\** **PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeCopy** (*PyObject* \**unicode*)

Create a copy of a Unicode string ending with a null code point. Return *NULL* and raise a *MemoryError* exception on memory allocation failure, otherwise return a new allocated buffer (use *PyMem\_Free()* to free the buffer). Note that the resulting *Py\_UNICODE\** string may contain embedded null code points, which would cause the string to be truncated when used in most C functions.

3.2 新版功能.

Please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsUCS4Copy()* or similar new APIs.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyUnicode\_GetSize** (*PyObject* \**unicode*)

Return the size of the deprecated *Py\_UNICODE* representation, in code units (this includes surrogate pairs as 2 units).

Please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_GetLength()*.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_FromObject** (*PyObject* \**obj*)

*Return value:* New reference. Copy an instance of a Unicode subtype to a new true Unicode object if necessary. If *obj* is already a true Unicode object (not a subtype), return the reference with incremented refcount.

Objects other than Unicode or its subtypes will cause a `TypeError`.

## Locale Encoding

The current locale encoding can be used to decode text from the operating system.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeLocaleAndSize** (const char \**str*, Py\_ssize\_t *len*, const char \**errors*)

Decode a string from the current locale encoding. The supported error handlers are "strict" and "surrogateescape" (**PEP 383**). The decoder uses "strict" error handler if *errors* is NULL. *str* must end with a null character but cannot contain embedded null characters.

Use `PyUnicode_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize()` to decode a string from `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` (the locale encoding read at Python startup).

参见:

The `Py_DecodeLocale()` function.

3.3 新版功能.

在 3.6.5 版更改: The function now also uses the current locale encoding for the surrogateescape error handler. Previously, `Py_DecodeLocale()` was used for the surrogateescape, and the current locale encoding was used for strict.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeLocale** (const char \**str*, const char \**errors*)

Similar to `PyUnicode_DecodeLocaleAndSize()`, but compute the string length using `strlen()`.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeLocale** (*PyObject* \**unicode*, const char \**errors*)

Encode a Unicode object to the current locale encoding. The supported error handlers are "strict" and "surrogateescape" (**PEP 383**). The encoder uses "strict" error handler if *errors* is NULL. Return a bytes object. *unicode* cannot contain embedded null characters.

Use `PyUnicode_EncodeFSDefault()` to encode a string to `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` (the locale encoding read at Python startup).

参见:

The `Py_EncodeLocale()` function.

3.3 新版功能.

在 3.6.5 版更改: The function now also uses the current locale encoding for the surrogateescape error handler. Previously, `Py_EncodeLocale()` was used for the surrogateescape, and the current locale encoding was used for strict.

## File System Encoding

To encode and decode file names and other environment strings, `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` should be used as the encoding, and `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors` should be used as the error handler (**PEP 383** and **PEP 529**). To encode file names to bytes during argument parsing, the "O&" converter should be used, passing `PyUnicode_FSConverter()` as the conversion function:

int **PyUnicode\_FSConverter** (*PyObject* \**obj*, void\* *result*)

ParseTuple converter: encode str objects –obtained directly or through the `os.PathLike` interface –to bytes using `PyUnicode_EncodeFSDefault()`; bytes objects are output as-is. *result* must be a *PyBytesObject\** which must be released when it is no longer used.

3.1 新版功能.

在 3.6 版更改: 接受一个 *path-like object*。

To decode file names to str during argument parsing, the "O&" converter should be used, passing `PyUnicode_FSDecoder()` as the conversion function:

int **PyUnicode\_FSDecoder** (*PyObject\** obj, void\* result)

ParseTuple converter: decode bytes objects –obtained either directly or indirectly through the `os.PathLike` interface –to str using `PyUnicode_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize()`; str objects are output as-is. *result* must be a *PyUnicodeObject\** which must be released when it is no longer used.

3.2 新版功能.

在 3.6 版更改: 接受一个 *path-like object*。

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size)

Decode a string using `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` and the `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors` error handler.

If `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` is not set, fall back to the locale encoding.

`Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` is initialized at startup from the locale encoding and cannot be modified later. If you need to decode a string from the current locale encoding, use `PyUnicode_DecodeLocaleAndSize()`.

参见:

The `Py_DecodeLocale()` function.

在 3.6 版更改: Use `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors` error handler.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefault** (const char \*s)

Decode a null-terminated string using `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` and the `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors` error handler.

If `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` is not set, fall back to the locale encoding.

Use `PyUnicode_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize()` if you know the string length.

在 3.6 版更改: Use `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors` error handler.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeFSDefault** (*PyObject\** unicode)

Encode a Unicode object to `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` with the `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors` error handler, and return bytes. Note that the resulting bytes object may contain null bytes.

If `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` is not set, fall back to the locale encoding.

`Py_FileSystemDefaultEncoding` is initialized at startup from the locale encoding and cannot be modified later. If you need to encode a string to the current locale encoding, use `PyUnicode_EncodeLocale()`.

参见:

The `Py_EncodeLocale()` function.

3.2 新版功能.

在 3.6 版更改: Use `Py_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors` error handler.

## wchar\_t Support

wchar\_t support for platforms which support it:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_FromWideChar** (const wchar\_t \*w, Py\_ssize\_t size)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object from the wchar\_t buffer w of the given size. Passing -1 as the size indicates that the function must itself compute the length, using wcslen. Return NULL on failure.

Py\_ssize\_t **PyUnicode\_AsWideChar** (PyObject \*unicode, wchar\_t \*w, Py\_ssize\_t size)

Copy the Unicode object contents into the wchar\_t buffer w. At most size wchar\_t characters are copied (excluding a possibly trailing null termination character). Return the number of wchar\_t characters copied or -1 in case of an error. Note that the resulting wchar\_t\* string may or may not be null-terminated. It is the responsibility of the caller to make sure that the wchar\_t\* string is null-terminated in case this is required by the application. Also, note that the wchar\_t\* string might contain null characters, which would cause the string to be truncated when used with most C functions.

wchar\_t\* **PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString** (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t \*size)

Convert the Unicode object to a wide character string. The output string always ends with a null character. If size is not NULL, write the number of wide characters (excluding the trailing null termination character) into \*size.

Returns a buffer allocated by PyMem\_Alloc() (use PyMem\_Free() to free it) on success. On error, returns NULL, \*size is undefined and raises a MemoryError. Note that the resulting wchar\_t string might contain null characters, which would cause the string to be truncated when used with most C functions.

3.2 新版功能.

## Built-in Codecs

Python provides a set of built-in codecs which are written in C for speed. All of these codecs are directly usable via the following functions.

Many of the following APIs take two arguments encoding and errors, and they have the same semantics as the ones of the built-in str() string object constructor.

Setting encoding to NULL causes the default encoding to be used which is ASCII. The file system calls should use PyUnicode\_FSConverter() for encoding file names. This uses the variable Py\_FileSystemDefaultEncoding internally. This variable should be treated as read-only: on some systems, it will be a pointer to a static string, on others, it will change at run-time (such as when the application invokes setlocale).

Error handling is set by errors which may also be set to NULL meaning to use the default handling defined for the codec. Default error handling for all built-in codecs is “strict” (ValueError is raised).

The codecs all use a similar interface. Only deviation from the following generic ones are documented for simplicity.

## Generic Codecs

These are the generic codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Decompile** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object by decoding size bytes of the encoded string s. encoding and errors have the same meaning as the parameters of the same name in the str() built-in function. The codec to be used is looked up using the Python codec registry. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString** (PyObject \*unicode, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode a Unicode object and return the result as Python bytes object. encoding and



*errors* have the same meaning as the parameters of the same name in the Unicode `encode()` method. The codec to be used is looked up using the Python codec registry. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Encode** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer *s* of the given *size* and return a Python bytes object. *encoding* and *errors* have the same meaning as the parameters of the same name in the Unicode `encode()` method. The codec to be used is looked up using the Python codec registry. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

## UTF-8 Codecs

These are the UTF-8 codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the UTF-8 encoded string *s*. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8Stateful** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, Py\_ssize\_t \*consumed)

*Return value:* New reference. If *consumed* is *NULL*, behave like *PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8()*. If *consumed* is not *NULL*, trailing incomplete UTF-8 byte sequences will not be treated as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in *consumed*.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsUTF8String** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode a Unicode object using UTF-8 and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

char\* **PyUnicode\_AsUTF8AndSize** (*PyObject* \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t \*size)

Return a pointer to the UTF-8 encoding of the Unicode object, and store the size of the encoded representation (in bytes) in *size*. The *size* argument can be *NULL*; in this case no size will be stored. The returned buffer always has an extra null byte appended (not included in *size*), regardless of whether there are any other null code points.

In the case of an error, *NULL* is returned with an exception set and no *size* is stored.

This caches the UTF-8 representation of the string in the Unicode object, and subsequent calls will return a pointer to the same buffer. The caller is not responsible for deallocating the buffer.

3.3 新版功能.

char\* **PyUnicode\_AsUTF8** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

As *PyUnicode\_AsUTF8AndSize()*, but does not store the size.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF8** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer *s* of the given *size* using UTF-8 and return a Python bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsUTF8String()*, *PyUnicode\_AsUTF8AndSize()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.



## UTF-32 Codecs

These are the UTF-32 codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, int \*byteorder)

Decode *size* bytes from a UTF-32 encoded buffer string and return the corresponding Unicode object. *errors* (if non-*NULL*) defines the error handling. It defaults to “strict”.

If *byteorder* is non-*NULL*, the decoder starts decoding using the given byte order:

```
*byteorder == -1: little endian
*byteorder == 0:  native order
*byteorder == 1:  big endian
```

If *\*byteorder* is zero, and the first four bytes of the input data are a byte order mark (BOM), the decoder switches to this byte order and the BOM is not copied into the resulting Unicode string. If *\*byteorder* is -1 or 1, any byte order mark is copied to the output.

After completion, *\*byteorder* is set to the current byte order at the end of input data.

If *byteorder* is *NULL*, the codec starts in native order mode.

Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32Stateful** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, int \*byteorder, Py\_ssize\_t \*consumed)

If *consumed* is *NULL*, behave like *PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32()*. If *consumed* is not *NULL*, *PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32Stateful()* will not treat trailing incomplete UTF-32 byte sequences (such as a number of bytes not divisible by four) as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in *consumed*.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsUTF32String** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

Return a Python byte string using the UTF-32 encoding in native byte order. The string always starts with a BOM mark. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF32** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, int byteorder)

Return a Python bytes object holding the UTF-32 encoded value of the Unicode data in *s*. Output is written according to the following byte order:

```
byteorder == -1: little endian
byteorder == 0:  native byte order (writes a BOM mark)
byteorder == 1:  big endian
```

If *byteorder* is 0, the output string will always start with the Unicode BOM mark (U+FEFF). In the other two modes, no BOM mark is prepended.

If *Py\_UNICODE\_WIDE* is not defined, surrogate pairs will be output as a single code point.

Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsUTF32String()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

## UTF-16 Codecs

These are the UTF-16 codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, int \*byteorder)  
*Return value:* New reference. Decode size bytes from a UTF-16 encoded buffer string and return the corresponding Unicode object. errors (if non-NULL) defines the error handling. It defaults to “strict” .

If byteorder is non-NULL, the decoder starts decoding using the given byte order:

```
*byteorder == -1: little endian
*byteorder == 0:  native order
*byteorder == 1:  big endian
```

If \*byteorder is zero, and the first two bytes of the input data are a byte order mark (BOM), the decoder switches to this byte order and the BOM is not copied into the resulting Unicode string. If \*byteorder is -1 or 1, any byte order mark is copied to the output (where it will result in either a \ufeff or a \ufffe character).

After completion, \*byteorder is set to the current byte order at the end of input data.

If byteorder is NULL, the codec starts in native order mode.

Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16Stateful** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, int \*byteorder, Py\_ssize\_t \*consumed)  
*Return value:* New reference. If consumed is NULL, behave like *PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16()* . If consumed is not NULL, *PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16Stateful()* will not treat trailing incomplete UTF-16 byte sequences (such as an odd number of bytes or a split surrogate pair) as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in consumed.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsUTF16String** (*PyObject* \*unicode)  
*Return value:* New reference. Return a Python byte string using the UTF-16 encoding in native byte order. The string always starts with a BOM mark. Error handling is “strict” . Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF16** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, int byteorder)  
*Return value:* New reference. Return a Python bytes object holding the UTF-16 encoded value of the Unicode data in s. Output is written according to the following byte order:

```
byteorder == -1: little endian
byteorder == 0:  native byte order (writes a BOM mark)
byteorder == 1:  big endian
```

If byteorder is 0, the output string will always start with the Unicode BOM mark (U+FEFF). In the other two modes, no BOM mark is prepended.

If *Py\_UNICODE\_WIDE* is defined, a single *Py\_UNICODE* value may get represented as a surrogate pair. If it is not defined, each *Py\_UNICODE* values is interpreted as a UCS-2 character.

Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsUTF16String()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()* .

## UTF-7 Codecs

These are the UTF-7 codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the UTF-7 encoded string *s*. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7Stateful** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, Py\_ssize\_t \*consumed)

If *consumed* is *NULL*, behave like *PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7()*. If *consumed* is not *NULL*, trailing incomplete UTF-7 base-64 sections will not be treated as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in *consumed*.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF7** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, int base64SetO, int base64WhiteSpace, const char \*errors)

Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given size using UTF-7 and return a Python bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

If *base64SetO* is nonzero, “Set O” (punctuation that has no otherwise special meaning) will be encoded in base-64. If *base64WhiteSpace* is nonzero, whitespace will be encoded in base-64. Both are set to zero for the Python “utf-7” codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

## Unicode-Escape Codecs

These are the “Unicode Escape” codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeUnicodeEscape** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value: New reference.* Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the Unicode-Escape encoded string *s*. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeEscapeString** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

*Return value: New reference.* Encode a Unicode object using Unicode-Escape and return the result as a bytes object. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeUnicodeEscape** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size)

*Return value: New reference.* Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given *size* using Unicode-Escape and return a bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeEscapeString()*.

## Raw-Unicode-Escape Codecs

These are the “Raw Unicode Escape” codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeRawUnicodeEscape** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value: New reference.* Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the Raw-Unicode-Escape encoded string *s*. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsRawUnicodeEscapeString** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

*Return value: New reference.* Encode a Unicode object using Raw-Unicode-Escape and return the result as a bytes object. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeRawUnicodeEscape** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given size using Raw-Unicode-Escape and return a bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsRawUnicodeEscapeString()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

## Latin-1 Codecs

These are the Latin-1 codec APIs: Latin-1 corresponds to the first 256 Unicode ordinals and only these are accepted by the codecs during encoding.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeLatin1** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object by decoding size bytes of the Latin-1 encoded string s. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsLatin1String** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode a Unicode object using Latin-1 and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeLatin1** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given size using Latin-1 and return a Python bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsLatin1String()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

## ASCII Codecs

These are the ASCII codec APIs. Only 7-bit ASCII data is accepted. All other codes generate errors.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeASCII** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object by decoding size bytes of the ASCII encoded string s. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsASCIIString** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode a Unicode object using ASCII and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeASCII** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given size using ASCII and return a Python bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsASCIIString()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

## Character Map Codecs

This codec is special in that it can be used to implement many different codecs (and this is in fact what was done to obtain most of the standard codecs included in the `encodings` package). The codec uses mapping to encode and decode characters. The mapping objects provided must support the `__getitem__()` mapping interface; dictionaries and sequences work well.

These are the mapping codec APIs:

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeCharmap** (const char \*data, Py\_ssize\_t size, *PyObject* \*mapping, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the encoded string *s* using the given *mapping* object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

If *mapping* is *NULL*, Latin-1 decoding will be applied. Else *mapping* must map bytes ordinals (integers in the range from 0 to 255) to Unicode strings, integers (which are then interpreted as Unicode ordinals) or *None*. Unmapped data bytes –ones which cause a `LookupError`, as well as ones which get mapped to *None*, `0xFFFE` or `'\ufffe'`, are treated as undefined mappings and cause an error.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsCharmapString** (*PyObject* \*unicode, *PyObject* \*mapping)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode a Unicode object using the given *mapping* object and return the result as a bytes object. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

The *mapping* object must map Unicode ordinal integers to bytes objects, integers in the range from 0 to 255 or *None*. Unmapped character ordinals (ones which cause a `LookupError`) as well as mapped to *None* are treated as “undefined mapping” and cause an error.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeCharmap** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, *PyObject* \*mapping, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given *size* using the given *mapping* object and return the result as a bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsCharmapString()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

The following codec API is special in that maps Unicode to Unicode.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Translate** (*PyObject* \*unicode, *PyObject* \*mapping, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Translate a Unicode object using the given *mapping* object and return the resulting Unicode object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

The *mapping* object must map Unicode ordinal integers to Unicode strings, integers (which are then interpreted as Unicode ordinals) or *None* (causing deletion of the character). Unmapped character ordinals (ones which cause a `LookupError`) are left untouched and are copied as-is.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_TranslateCharmap** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, *PyObject* \*mapping, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Translate a *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given *size* by applying a character *mapping* table to it and return the resulting Unicode object. Return *NULL* when an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_Translate()* or *generic codec based API*

## MBCS codecs for Windows

These are the MBCS codec APIs. They are currently only available on Windows and use the Win32 MBCS converters to implement the conversions. Note that MBCS (or DBCS) is a class of encodings, not just one. The target encoding is defined by the user settings on the machine running the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCS** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the MBCS encoded string *s*. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCSStateful** (const char \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, Py\_ssize\_t \*consumed)

If *consumed* is *NULL*, behave like *PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCS()*. If *consumed* is not *NULL*, *PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCSStateful()* will not decode trailing lead byte and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in *consumed*.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_AsMBCSString** (*PyObject* \*unicode)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode a Unicode object using MBCS and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is “strict”. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeCodePage** (int code\_page, *PyObject* \*unicode, const char \*errors)

Encode the Unicode object using the specified code page and return a Python bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec. Use CP\_ACP code page to get the MBCS encoder.

3.3 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_EncodeMBCS** (const *Py\_UNICODE* \*s, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value:* New reference. Encode the *Py\_UNICODE* buffer of the given *size* using MBCS and return a Python bytes object. Return *NULL* if an exception was raised by the codec.

Deprecated since version 3.3, will be removed in version 4.0: Part of the old-style *Py\_UNICODE* API; please migrate to using *PyUnicode\_AsMBCSString()*, *PyUnicode\_EncodeCodePage()* or *PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()*.

## Methods & Slots

### Methods and Slot Functions

The following APIs are capable of handling Unicode objects and strings on input (we refer to them as strings in the descriptions) and return Unicode objects or integers as appropriate.

They all return *NULL* or *-1* if an exception occurs.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Concat** (*PyObject* \*left, *PyObject* \*right)

*Return value:* New reference. Concat two strings giving a new Unicode string.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Split** (*PyObject* \*s, *PyObject* \*sep, Py\_ssize\_t maxsplit)

*Return value:* New reference. Split a string giving a list of Unicode strings. If *sep* is *NULL*, splitting will be done at all whitespace substrings. Otherwise, splits occur at the given separator. At most *maxsplit* splits will be done. If negative, no limit is set. Separators are not included in the resulting list.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Splitlines** (*PyObject* \*s, int keepend)

*Return value:* New reference. Split a Unicode string at line breaks, returning a list of Unicode strings. CRLF is considered to be one line break. If *keepend* is 0, the Line break characters are not included in the resulting strings.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Translate** (*PyObject* \*str, *PyObject* \*table, const char \*errors)

Translate a string by applying a character mapping table to it and return the resulting Unicode object.



The mapping table must map Unicode ordinal integers to Unicode ordinal integers or `None` (causing deletion of the character).

Mapping tables need only provide the `__getitem__()` interface; dictionaries and sequences work well. Unmapped character ordinals (ones which cause a `LookupError`) are left untouched and are copied as-is.

`errors` has the usual meaning for codecs. It may be `NULL` which indicates to use the default error handling.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Join** (*PyObject* \*separator, *PyObject* \*seq)

*Return value:* New reference. Join a sequence of strings using the given *separator* and return the resulting Unicode string.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyUnicode\_Tailmatch** (*PyObject* \*str, *PyObject* \*substr, *Py\_ssize\_t* start, *Py\_ssize\_t* end, int *direction*)

Return 1 if *substr* matches `str[start:end]` at the given tail end (*direction* == -1 means to do a prefix match, *direction* == 1 a suffix match), 0 otherwise. Return -1 if an error occurred.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyUnicode\_Find** (*PyObject* \*str, *PyObject* \*substr, *Py\_ssize\_t* start, *Py\_ssize\_t* end, int *direction*)

Return the first position of *substr* in `str[start:end]` using the given *direction* (*direction* == 1 means to do a forward search, *direction* == -1 a backward search). The return value is the index of the first match; a value of -1 indicates that no match was found, and -2 indicates that an error occurred and an exception has been set.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyUnicode\_FindChar** (*PyObject* \*str, *Py\_UCS4* ch, *Py\_ssize\_t* start, *Py\_ssize\_t* end, int *direction*)

Return the first position of the character *ch* in `str[start:end]` using the given *direction* (*direction* == 1 means to do a forward search, *direction* == -1 a backward search). The return value is the index of the first match; a value of -1 indicates that no match was found, and -2 indicates that an error occurred and an exception has been set.

3.3 新版功能.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyUnicode\_Count** (*PyObject* \*str, *PyObject* \*substr, *Py\_ssize\_t* start, *Py\_ssize\_t* end)

Return the number of non-overlapping occurrences of *substr* in `str[start:end]`. Return -1 if an error occurred.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Replace** (*PyObject* \*str, *PyObject* \*substr, *PyObject* \*replstr, *Py\_ssize\_t* maxcount)

*Return value:* New reference. Replace at most *maxcount* occurrences of *substr* in *str* with *replstr* and return the resulting Unicode object. *maxcount* == -1 means replace all occurrences.

int **PyUnicode\_Compare** (*PyObject* \*left, *PyObject* \*right)

Compare two strings and return -1, 0, 1 for less than, equal, and greater than, respectively.

This function returns -1 upon failure, so one should call `PyErr_Occurred()` to check for errors.

int **PyUnicode\_CompareWithASCIIString** (*PyObject* \*uni, const char \*string)

Compare a unicode object, *uni*, with *string* and return -1, 0, 1 for less than, equal, and greater than, respectively. It is best to pass only ASCII-encoded strings, but the function interprets the input string as ISO-8859-1 if it contains non-ASCII characters.

This function does not raise exceptions.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_RichCompare** (*PyObject* \*left, *PyObject* \*right, int *op*)

Rich compare two unicode strings and return one of the following:

- `NULL` in case an exception was raised
- `Py_True` or `Py_False` for successful comparisons
- `Py_NotImplemented` in case the type combination is unknown

Possible values for *op* are `Py_GT`, `Py_GE`, `Py_EQ`, `Py_NE`, `Py_LT`, and `Py_LE`.

*PyObject\** **PyUnicode\_Format** (*PyObject* \*format, *PyObject* \*args)

*Return value:* New reference. Return a new string object from *format* and *args*; this is analogous to `format % args`.



int **PyUnicode\_Contains** (*PyObject* \*container, *PyObject* \*element)

Check whether *element* is contained in *container* and return true or false accordingly.

*element* has to coerce to a one element Unicode string. -1 is returned if there was an error.

void **PyUnicode\_InternInPlace** (*PyObject* \*\*string)

Intern the argument *\*string* in place. The argument must be the address of a pointer variable pointing to a Python unicode string object. If there is an existing interned string that is the same as *\*string*, it sets *\*string* to it (decrementing the reference count of the old string object and incrementing the reference count of the interned string object), otherwise it leaves *\*string* alone and interns it (incrementing its reference count). (Clarification: even though there is a lot of talk about reference counts, think of this function as reference-count-neutral; you own the object after the call if and only if you owned it before the call.)

*PyObject*\* **PyUnicode\_InternFromString** (const char \*v)

A combination of *PyUnicode\_FromString()* and *PyUnicode\_InternInPlace()*, returning either a new unicode string object that has been interned, or a new ( “owned” ) reference to an earlier interned string object with the same value.

### 8.3.4 元组对象

**PyTupleObject**

这个 *PyObject* 的子类型代表一个 Python 的元组对象。

*PyTypeObject* **PyTuple\_Type**

*PyTypeObject* 的实例代表一个 Python 元组类型，这与 Python 层面的 tuple 是相同的对象。

int **PyTuple\_Check** (*PyObject* \*p)

如果 *p* 是一个元组对象或者元组类型的子类型的实例，则返回真值。

int **PyTuple\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*p)

如果 *p* 是一个元组对象，而不是一个元组子类型的实例，则返回真值。

*PyObject*\* **PyTuple\_New** (Py\_ssize\_t len)

Return value: New reference. Return a new tuple object of size *len*, or NULL on failure.

*PyObject*\* **PyTuple\_Pack** (Py\_ssize\_t n, ...)

Return value: New reference. Return a new tuple object of size *n*, or NULL on failure. The tuple values are initialized to the subsequent *n* C arguments pointing to Python objects. *PyTuple\_Pack*(2, *a*, *b*) is equivalent to *Py\_BuildValue*("(OO)", *a*, *b*).

Py\_ssize\_t **PyTuple\_Size** (*PyObject* \*p)

Take a pointer to a tuple object, and return the size of that tuple.

Py\_ssize\_t **PyTuple\_GET\_SIZE** (*PyObject* \*p)

Return the size of the tuple *p*, which must be non-NULL and point to a tuple; no error checking is performed.

*PyObject*\* **PyTuple\_GetItem** (*PyObject* \*p, Py\_ssize\_t pos)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return the object at position *pos* in the tuple pointed to by *p*. If *pos* is out of bounds, return NULL and sets an *IndexError* exception.

*PyObject*\* **PyTuple\_GET\_ITEM** (*PyObject* \*p, Py\_ssize\_t pos)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Like *PyTuple\_GetItem()*, but does no checking of its arguments.

*PyObject*\* **PyTuple\_GetSlice** (*PyObject* \*p, Py\_ssize\_t low, Py\_ssize\_t high)

Return value: New reference. Take a slice of the tuple pointed to by *p* from *low* to *high* and return it as a new tuple.

int **PyTuple\_SetItem** (*PyObject* \*p, Py\_ssize\_t pos, *PyObject* \*o)

Insert a reference to object *o* at position *pos* of the tuple pointed to by *p*. Return 0 on success.

注解: This function “steals” a reference to *o*.

void **PyTuple\_SET\_ITEM** (*PyObject* \**p*, *Py\_ssize\_t* *pos*, *PyObject* \**o*)  
Like *PyTuple\_SetItem()*, but does no error checking, and should *only* be used to fill in brand new tuples.

注解: This function “steals” a reference to *o*.

int **\_PyTuple\_Resize** (*PyObject* \*\**p*, *Py\_ssize\_t* *newsize*)  
Can be used to resize a tuple. *newsize* will be the new length of the tuple. Because tuples are *supposed* to be immutable, this should only be used if there is only one reference to the object. Do *not* use this if the tuple may already be known to some other part of the code. The tuple will always grow or shrink at the end. Think of this as destroying the old tuple and creating a new one, only more efficiently. Returns 0 on success. Client code should never assume that the resulting value of \**p* will be the same as before calling this function. If the object referenced by \**p* is replaced, the original \**p* is destroyed. On failure, returns -1 and sets \**p* to *NULL*, and raises *MemoryError* or *SystemError*.

int **PyTuple\_ClearFreeList** ()  
清空释放列表。返回所释放的条目数。

8.3.5 Struct Sequence Objects

Struct sequence objects are the C equivalent of *namedtuple()* objects, i.e. a sequence whose items can also be accessed through attributes. To create a struct sequence, you first have to create a specific struct sequence type.

*PyObject*\* **PyStructSequence\_NewType** (*PyStructSequence\_Desc* \**desc*)  
Create a new struct sequence type from the data in *desc*, described below. Instances of the resulting type can be created with *PyStructSequence\_New()*.

void **PyStructSequence\_InitType** (*PyObject* \**type*, *PyStructSequence\_Desc* \**desc*)  
Initializes a struct sequence type *type* from *desc* in place.

int **PyStructSequence\_InitType2** (*PyObject* \**type*, *PyStructSequence\_Desc* \**desc*)  
The same as *PyStructSequence\_InitType*, but returns 0 on success and -1 on failure.

3.4 新版功能.

**PyStructSequence\_Desc**  
包含要创建的结构序列类型的元信息。

域	C 类型	含义
name	char *	结构序列类型的名称
doc	char *	pointer to docstring for the type or NULL to omit
fields	PyStructSequence_Field *	pointer to <i>NULL</i> -terminated array with field names of the new type
n_in_sequence	int	number of fields visible to the Python side (if used as tuple)

**PyStructSequence\_Field**  
Describes a field of a struct sequence. As a struct sequence is modeled as a tuple, all fields are typed as *PyObject* \*. The index in the *fields* array of the *PyStructSequence\_Desc* determines which field of the struct sequence is described.

域	C 类型	含义
name	char *	name for the field or <i>NULL</i> to end the list of named fields, set to <code>PyStructSequence_UnnamedField</code> to leave unnamed
doc	char *	field docstring or <i>NULL</i> to omit

char\* **PyStructSequence\_UnnamedField**

Special value for a field name to leave it unnamed.

*PyObject\** **PyStructSequence\_New** (*PyObject\** type)

Creates an instance of *type*, which must have been created with `PyStructSequence_NewType()`.

*PyObject\** **PyStructSequence\_GetItem** (*PyObject\** p, Py\_ssize\_t pos)

Return the object at position *pos* in the struct sequence pointed to by *p*. No bounds checking is performed.

*PyObject\** **PyStructSequence\_GET\_ITEM** (*PyObject\** p, Py\_ssize\_t pos)

Macro equivalent of `PyStructSequence_GetItem()`.

void **PyStructSequence\_SetItem** (*PyObject\** p, Py\_ssize\_t pos, *PyObject\** o)

Sets the field at index *pos* of the struct sequence *p* to value *o*. Like `PyTuple_SET_ITEM()`, this should only be used to fill in brand new instances.

---

注解: This function “steals” a reference to *o*.

---

void **PyStructSequence\_SET\_ITEM** (*PyObject\** p, Py\_ssize\_t \*pos, *PyObject\** o)

Macro equivalent of `PyStructSequence_SetItem()`.

---

注解: This function “steals” a reference to *o*.

---

## 8.3.6 列表对象

**PyListObject**

这个 C 类型 *PyObject* 的子类型代表一个 Python 列表对象。

*PyObject* **PyList\_Type**

这是个属于 *PyObject* 的代表 Python 列表类型的实例。在 Python 层面和类型 `list` 是同一个对象。

int **PyList\_Check** (*PyObject\** p)

如果 *p* 是一个列表对象或者是一个列表类型的子类型实例时，返回真。

int **PyList\_CheckExact** (*PyObject\** p)

当 *p* 是一个列表对象，但是不是列表类型的子类型实例时，返回真。

*PyObject\** **PyList\_New** (Py\_ssize\_t len)

Return value: New reference. Return a new list of length *len* on success, or *NULL* on failure.

---

注解: 当 *len* 大于零时，被返回的列表对象项目被设成 *NULL*。因此你不能用类似 C 函数 `PySequence_SetItem()` 的抽象 API 或者用 C 函数 `PyList_SetItem()` 将所有项目设置成真实对象前对 Python 代码公开这个对象。

---

`Py_ssize_t PyList_Size (PyObject *list)`

返回 *list* 中列表对象的长度；这等于在列表对象调用 `len(list)`。

`Py_ssize_t PyList_GET_SIZE (PyObject *list)`

宏版本的 C 函数 `PyList_Size()`，没有错误检测。

`PyObject* PyList_GetItem (PyObject *list, Py_ssize_t index)`

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return the object at position *index* in the list pointed to by *list*. The position must be positive, indexing from the end of the list is not supported. If *index* is out of bounds, return *NULL* and set an `IndexError` exception.

`PyObject* PyList_GET_ITEM (PyObject *list, Py_ssize_t i)`

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 宏版本的 C 函数 `PyList_GetItem()`，没有错误检测。

`int PyList_SetItem (PyObject *list, Py_ssize_t index, PyObject *item)`

Set the item at index *index* in list to *item*. Return 0 on success or -1 on failure.

---

**注解：** 此函数会“偷走”一个对 *item* 的引用并丢弃一个对列表中受影响位置上的已有条目的引用。

---

`void PyList_SET_ITEM (PyObject *list, Py_ssize_t i, PyObject *o)`

不带错误检测的宏版本 `PyList_SetItem()`。这通常只被用于新列表中之前没有内容的位置进行填充。

---

**注解：** 该宏会“偷走”一个对 *item* 的引用，但与 `PyList_SetItem()` 不同的是它不会丢弃对任何被替换条目的引用；在 *list* 的 *i* 位置上的任何引用都将被泄露。

---

`int PyList_Insert (PyObject *list, Py_ssize_t index, PyObject *item)`

将条目 *item* 插入到列表 *list* 索引号 *index* 之前的位置。如果成功将返回 0；如果不成功则返回 -1 并设置一个异常。相当于 `list.insert(index, item)`。

`int PyList_Append (PyObject *list, PyObject *item)`

将对象 *item* 添加到列表 *list* 的末尾。如果成功将返回 0；如果不成功则返回 -1 并设置一个异常。相当于 `list.append(item)`。

`PyObject* PyList_GetSlice (PyObject *list, Py_ssize_t low, Py_ssize_t high)`

*Return value: New reference.* Return a list of the objects in *list* containing the objects *between low and high*. Return *NULL* and set an exception if unsuccessful. Analogous to `list[low:high]`. Negative indices, as when slicing from Python, are not supported.

`int PyList_SetSlice (PyObject *list, Py_ssize_t low, Py_ssize_t high, PyObject *itemlist)`

Set the slice of *list* between *low* and *high* to the contents of *itemlist*. Analogous to `list[low:high] = itemlist`. The *itemlist* may be *NULL*, indicating the assignment of an empty list (slice deletion). Return 0 on success, -1 on failure. Negative indices, as when slicing from Python, are not supported.

`int PyList_Sort (PyObject *list)`

对 *list* 中的条目进行原地排序。成功时返回 0，失败时返回 -1。这等价于 `list.sort()`。

`int PyList_Reverse (PyObject *list)`

对 *list* 中的条目进行原地反转。成功时返回 0，失败时返回 -1。这等价于 `list.reverse()`。

`PyObject* PyList_AsTuple (PyObject *list)`

*Return value: New reference.* 返回一个新的元组对象，其中包含 *list* 的内容；等价于 `tuple(list)`。

`int PyList_ClearFreeList ()`

清空释放列表。返回所释放的条目数。

3.3 新版功能。

## 8.4 容器对象

### 8.4.1 字典对象

#### PyDictObject

这个 *PyObject* 的子类型代表一个 Python 字典对象。

#### PyObject PyDict\_Type

Python 字典类型表示为 *PyObject* 的实例。这与 Python 层面的 `dict` 是相同的对象。

#### int PyDict\_Check (PyObject \*p)

如果 *p* 是字典对象或者字典类型的子类型的实例，则返回真。

#### int PyDict\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

如果 *p* 是字典对象但不是字典类型的子类型的实例，则返回真。

#### PyObject\* PyDict\_New ()

*Return value:* New reference. Return a new empty dictionary, or *NULL* on failure.

#### PyObject\* PyDictProxy\_New (PyObject \*mapping)

*Return value:* New reference. 返回 `types.MappingProxyType` 对象，用于强制执行只读行为的映射。这通常用于创建视图以防止修改非动态类类型的字典。

#### void PyDict\_Clear (PyObject \*p)

清空现有字典的所有键值对。

#### int PyDict\_Contains (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key)

确定 *key* 是否包含在字典 *p* 中。如果 *key* 匹配上 *p* 的某一项，则返回 1，否则返回 0。返回 -1 表示出错。这等同于 Python 表达式 `key in p`。

#### PyObject\* PyDict\_Copy (PyObject \*p)

*Return value:* New reference. 返回与 *p* 包含相同键值对的新字典。

#### int PyDict\_SetItem (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key, PyObject \*val)

使用 *key* 作为键将 *value* 插入字典 *p*。*key* 必须为 *hashable*；如果不是，会抛出 `TypeError` 异常。成功返回 0，失败返回 -1。

#### int PyDict\_SetItemString (PyObject \*p, const char \*key, PyObject \*val)

Insert *value* into the dictionary *p* using *key* as a key. *key* should be a `char*`. The key object is created using `PyUnicode_FromString(key)`. Return 0 on success or -1 on failure.

#### int PyDict\_DelItem (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key)

使用键 *key* 删除字典 *p* 中的条目。*key* 必须是可哈希的；如果不是，则抛出 `TypeError` 异常。成功时返回 0，失败时返回 -1。

#### int PyDict\_DelItemString (PyObject \*p, const char \*key)

删除字典 *p* 中由字符串 *key* 作为键的条目。成功时返回 0，失败时返回 -1。

#### PyObject\* PyDict\_GetItem (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the object from dictionary *p* which has a key *key*. Return *NULL* if the key *key* is not present, but *without* setting an exception.

需要注意的是，调用 `__hash__()` 和 `__eq__()` 方法产生的异常不会被抛出。改用 `PyDict_GetItemWithError()` 获得错误报告。

#### PyObject\* PyDict\_GetItemWithError (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key)

Variant of `PyDict_GetItem()` that does not suppress exceptions. Return *NULL* **with** an exception set if an exception occurred. Return *NULL* **without** an exception set if the key wasn't present.

*PyObject\** **PyDict\_GetItemString** (*PyObject* \*p, const char \*key)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. This is the same as *PyDict\_GetItem()*, but key is specified as a char\*, rather than a *PyObject*.\*.

需要注意的是, 调用 `__hash__()`、`__eq__()` 方法和创建一个临时的字符串对象时产生的异常不会被抛出。改用 *PyDict\_GetItemWithError()* 获得错误报告。

*PyObject\** **PyDict\_SetDefault** (*PyObject* \*p, *PyObject* \*key, *PyObject* \*default)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. 这跟 Python 层面的 `dict.setdefault()` 一样。如果键 *key* 存在, 它返回在字典 *p* 里面对应的值。如果键不存在, 它会和值 *defaultobj* 一起插入并返回 *defaultobj*。这个函数只计算 *key* 的哈希函数一次, 而不是在查找和插入时分别计算它。

3.4 新版功能.

*PyObject\** **PyDict\_Items** (*PyObject* \*p)

*Return value:* New reference. 返回一个包含字典中所有键值项的 *PyListObject*。

*PyObject\** **PyDict\_Keys** (*PyObject* \*p)

*Return value:* New reference. 返回一个包含字典中所有键 (keys) 的 *PyListObject*。

*PyObject\** **PyDict\_Values** (*PyObject* \*p)

*Return value:* New reference. 返回一个包含字典中所有值 (values) 的 *PyListObject*。

Py\_ssize\_t **PyDict\_Size** (*PyObject* \*p)

返回字典中项目数, 等价于对字典 *p* 使用 `len(p)`。

int **PyDict\_Next** (*PyObject* \*p, Py\_ssize\_t \*ppos, *PyObject* \*\*pkey, *PyObject* \*\*pvalue)

Iterate over all key-value pairs in the dictionary *p*. The *Py\_ssize\_t* referred to by *ppos* must be initialized to 0 prior to the first call to this function to start the iteration; the function returns true for each pair in the dictionary, and false once all pairs have been reported. The parameters *pkey* and *pvalue* should either point to *PyObject*\* variables that will be filled in with each key and value, respectively, or may be *NULL*. Any references returned through them are borrowed. *ppos* should not be altered during iteration. Its value represents offsets within the internal dictionary structure, and since the structure is sparse, the offsets are not consecutive.

例如

```
PyObject *key, *value;
Py_ssize_t pos = 0;

while (PyDict_Next(self->dict, &pos, &key, &value)) {
    /* do something interesting with the values... */
    ...
}
```

字典 *p* 不应该在遍历期间发生改变。在遍历字典时, 改变键中的值是安全的, 但仅限于键的集合不发生改变。例如:

```
PyObject *key, *value;
Py_ssize_t pos = 0;

while (PyDict_Next(self->dict, &pos, &key, &value)) {
    long i = PyLong_AsLong(value);
    if (i == -1 && PyErr_Occurred()) {
        return -1;
    }
    PyObject *o = PyLong_FromLong(i + 1);
    if (o == NULL)
        return -1;
    if (PyDict_SetItem(self->dict, key, o) < 0) {
        Py_DECREF(o);
    }
}
```

(下页继续)



(续上页)

```

        return -1;
    }
    Py_DECREF(o);
}

```

**int PyDict\_Merge** (*PyObject* \*a, *PyObject* \*b, int override)

对映射对象 *b* 进行迭代，将键值对添加到字典 *a*。*b* 可以是一个字典，或任何支持 *PyMapping\_Keys()* 和 *PyObject\_GetItem()* 的对象。如果 *override* 为真值，则如果在 *b* 中找到相同的键则 *a* 中已存在的相应键值对将被替换，否则如果在 *a* 中没有相同的键则只是添加键值对。当成功时返回 0 或者当引发异常时返回 -1。

**int PyDict\_Update** (*PyObject* \*a, *PyObject* \*b)

这与 C 中的 *PyDict\_Merge(a, b, 1)* 一样，也类似于 Python 中的 *a.update(b)*，差别在于 *PyDict\_Update()* 在第二个参数没有 “keys” 属性时不会回退到迭代键值对的序列。当成功时返回 0 或者当引发异常时返回 -1。

**int PyDict\_MergeFromSeq2** (*PyObject* \*a, *PyObject* \*seq2, int override)

将 *seq2* 中的键值对更新或合并到字典 *a*。*seq2* 必须为产生长度为 2 的用作键值对的元素的可迭代对象。当存在重复的键时，如果 *override* 真值则最后出现的键胜出。当成功时返回 0 或者当引发异常时返回 -1。等价的 Python 代码（返回值除外）：

```

def PyDict_MergeFromSeq2(a, seq2, override):
    for key, value in seq2:
        if override or key not in a:
            a[key] = value

```

**int PyDict\_ClearFreeList** ()

清空释放列表。返回所释放的条目数。

3.3 新版功能.

## 8.4.2 集合对象

这一章节详细介绍了 *set* 和 *frozenset* 对象的公共 API。任何未在下面列出的功能最好是使用抽象对象协议（包括 *PyObject\_CallMethod()*, *PyObject\_RichCompareBool()*, *PyObject\_Hash()*, *PyObject\_Repr()*, *PyObject\_IsTrue()*, *PyObject\_Print()* 以及 *PyObject\_GetIter()*）或者抽象数字协议（包括 *PyNumber\_And()*, *PyNumber\_Subtract()*, *PyNumber\_Or()*, *PyNumber\_Xor()*, *PyNumber\_InPlaceAnd()*, *PyNumber\_InPlaceSubtract()*, *PyNumber\_InPlaceOr()* 以及 *PyNumber\_InPlaceXor()*）来访问。

### PySetObject

这个 *PyObject* 的子类型被用来保存 *set* 和 *frozenset* 对象的内部数据。它类似于 *PyDictObject*，因为对于小尺寸集合来说它是固定大小的（很像元组的存储方式），并且对于中等和大尺寸集合来说它将指向单独的可变大小的内存块（很像列表的存储方式）。此结构体的字段不应被视为公有并且可能发生改变。所有访问应当通过已写入文档的 API 来进行，而不可通过操纵结构体中的值。

#### PyTypeObject PySet\_Type

这是一个 *PyTypeObject* 实例，表示 Python *set* 类型。

#### PyTypeObject PyFrozenSet\_Type

这是一个 *PyTypeObject* 实例，表示 Python *frozenset* 类型。

下列类型检查宏适用于指向任意 Python 对象的指针。类似地，这些构造函数也适用于任意可迭代的 Python 对象。

**int PySet\_Check** (*PyObject* \*p)

如果 *p* 是一个 *set* 对象或者是其子类型的实例则返回真值。



`int PyFrozenSet_Check (PyObject *p)`

如果 *p* 是一个 frozenset 对象或者是其子类型的实例则返回真值。

`int PyAnySet_Check (PyObject *p)`

如果 *p* 是一个 set 对象、frozenset 对象或者是其子类型的实例则返回真值。

`int PyAnySet_CheckExact (PyObject *p)`

如果 *p* 是一个 set 对象或 frozenset 对象但不是其子类型的实例则返回真值。

`int PyFrozenSet_CheckExact (PyObject *p)`

如果 *p* 是一个 frozenset 对象但不是其子类型的实例则返回真值。

*PyObject\** `PySet_New (PyObject *iterable)`

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return a new set containing objects returned by the *iterable*. The *iterable* may be *NULL* to create a new empty set. Return the new set on success or *NULL* on failure. Raise *TypeError* if *iterable* is not actually iterable. The constructor is also useful for copying a set (*c=set(s)*).

*PyObject\** `PyFrozenSet_New (PyObject *iterable)`

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return a new frozenset containing objects returned by the *iterable*. The *iterable* may be *NULL* to create a new empty frozenset. Return the new set on success or *NULL* on failure. Raise *TypeError* if *iterable* is not actually iterable.

下列函数和宏适用于 set 或 frozenset 的实例或是其子类型的实例。

`Py_ssize_t PySet_Size (PyObject *anyset)`

返回 set 或 frozenset 对象的长度。等价于 `len(anyset)`。如果 *anyset* 不是 set, frozenset 或其子类型的实例则会引发 *PyExc\_SystemError*。

`Py_ssize_t PySet_GET_SIZE (PyObject *anyset)`

宏版本的 `PySet_Size()`，不带错误检测。

`int PySet_Contains (PyObject *anyset, PyObject *key)`

如果找到返回 1，如果未找到返回 0，如果遇到错误则返回 -1。不同于 Python `__contains__()` 方法，此函数不会自动将不可哈希的集合转换为临时的冻结集合。如果 *key* 为不可哈希对象则会引发 *TypeError*。如果 *anyset* 不是 set, frozenset 或其子类型的实例则会引发 *PyExc\_SystemError*。

`int PySet_Add (PyObject *set, PyObject *key)`

添加 *key* 到一个 set 实例。也可用于 frozenset 实例（类似于 `PyTuple_SetItem()`，它可被用来为全新冻结集合在公开给其他代码之前填充全新的值）。成功时返回 0，失败时返回 -1。如果 *key* 为不可哈希对象则会引发 *TypeError*。如果没有增长空间则会引发 *MemoryError*。如果 *set* 不是 set 或其子类型的实例则会引发 *SystemError*。

下列函数适用于 set 或其子类型的实例，但不可用于 frozenset 或其子类型的实例。

`int PySet_Discard (PyObject *set, PyObject *key)`

如果找到并移除返回 1，如果未找到（无操作）返回 0，如果遇到错误则返回 -1。对于不存在的键不会引发 *KeyError*。如果 *key* 为不可哈希对象则会引发 *TypeError*。不同于 Python `discard()` 方法，此函数不会自动将不可哈希的集合转换为临时的冻结集合。如果 *set* 不是 set 或其子类型的实例则会引发 *PyExc\_SystemError*。

*PyObject\** `PySet_Pop (PyObject *set)`

*Return value:* *New reference.* Return a new reference to an arbitrary object in the *set*, and removes the object from the *set*. Return *NULL* on failure. Raise *KeyError* if the set is empty. Raise a *SystemError* if *set* is not an instance of set or its subtype.

`int PySet_Clear (PyObject *set)`

清空现有字典的所有键值对。

`int PySet_ClearFreeList ()`

清空释放列表。返回所释放的条目数。

3.3 新版功能。

## 8.5 函数对象

### 8.5.1 函数对象

有一些特定于 Python 函数的函数。

#### **PyObject**

用于函数的 C 结构体。

#### *PyTypeObject* **PyFunction\_Type**

这是一个 *PyTypeObject* 实例并表示 Python 函数类型。它作为 `types.FunctionType` 向 Python 程序员公开。

#### **int PyFunction\_Check** (*PyObject* \*o)

Return true if *o* is a function object (has type *PyFunction\_Type*). The parameter must not be *NULL*.

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_New** (*PyObject* \*code, *PyObject* \*globals)

*Return value:* New reference. 返回与代码对象 *code* 关联的新函数对象。*globals* 必须是一个字典，该函数可以访问全局变量。

The function's docstring and name are retrieved from the code object. `__module__` is retrieved from *globals*. The argument defaults, annotations and closure are set to *NULL*. `__qualname__` is set to the same value as the function's name.

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_NewWithQualName** (*PyObject* \*code, *PyObject* \*globals, *PyObject* \*qualname)

*Return value:* New reference. As *PyFunction\_New()*, but also allows setting the function object's `__qualname__` attribute. *qualname* should be a unicode object or *NULL*; if *NULL*, the `__qualname__` attribute is set to the same value as its `__name__` attribute.

3.3 新版功能.

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_GetCode** (*PyObject* \*op)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. 返回与函数对象 *op* 关联的代码对象。

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_GetGlobals** (*PyObject* \*op)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. 返回与函数对象 \*op\* 相关联的全局字典。

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_GetModule** (*PyObject* \*op)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. 返回函数对象 *op* 的 `__module__` 属性，通常为一个包含了模块名称的字符串，但可以通过 Python 代码设为返回其他任意对象。

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_GetDefaults** (*PyObject* \*op)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the argument default values of the function object *op*. This can be a tuple of arguments or *NULL*.

#### **int PyFunction\_SetDefaults** (*PyObject* \*op, *PyObject* \*defaults)

Set the argument default values for the function object *op*. *defaults* must be *Py\_None* or a tuple.

失败时引发 `SystemError` 异常并返回 -1。

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_GetClosure** (*PyObject* \*op)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the closure associated with the function object *op*. This can be *NULL* or a tuple of cell objects.

#### **int PyFunction\_SetClosure** (*PyObject* \*op, *PyObject* \*closure)

Set the closure associated with the function object *op*. *closure* must be *Py\_None* or a tuple of cell objects.

失败时引发 `SystemError` 异常并返回 -1。

#### *PyObject*\* **PyFunction\_GetAnnotations** (*PyObject* \*op)

Return the annotations of the function object *op*. This can be a mutable dictionary or *NULL*.

`int PyFunction_SetAnnotations (PyObject *op, PyObject *annotations)`

Set the annotations for the function object *op*. *annotations* must be a dictionary or *Py\_None*.

失败时引发 `SystemError` 异常并返回 `-1`。

## 8.5.2 实例方法对象

实例方法是 `PyCFunction` 的包装器，也是将 `PyCFunction` 绑定到类对象的一种新方式。它替代了原先的调用 `PyMethod_New(func, NULL, class)`。

`PyTypeObject PyInstanceMethod_Type`

这个 `PyTypeObject` 实例代表 Python 实例方法类型。它并不对 Python 程序公开。

`int PyInstanceMethod_Check (PyObject *o)`

Return true if *o* is an instance method object (has type `PyInstanceMethod_Type`). The parameter must not be `NULL`.

`PyObject* PyInstanceMethod_New (PyObject *func)`

返回一个新的实例方法对象，*func* 应为任意可调对象，*func* 将在实例方法被调用时作为函数被调用。

`PyObject* PyInstanceMethod_Function (PyObject *im)`

返回关联到实例方法 *im* 的函数对象。

`PyObject* PyInstanceMethod_GET_FUNCTION (PyObject *im)`

宏版本的 `PyInstanceMethod_Function()`，略去了错误检测。

## 8.5.3 方法对象

方法是绑定的函数对象。方法总是会被绑定到一个用户自定义类的实例。未绑定方法（绑定到一个类的方法）已不再可用。

`PyTypeObject PyMethod_Type`

这个 `PyTypeObject` 实例代表 Python 方法类型。它作为 `types.MethodType` 向 Python 程序公开。

`int PyMethod_Check (PyObject *o)`

Return true if *o* is a method object (has type `PyMethod_Type`). The parameter must not be `NULL`.

`PyObject* PyMethod_New (PyObject *func, PyObject *self)`

*Return value: New reference.* Return a new method object, with *func* being any callable object and *self* the instance the method should be bound. *func* is the function that will be called when the method is called. *self* must not be `NULL`.

`PyObject* PyMethod_Function (PyObject *meth)`

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 返回关联到方法 *meth* 的函数对象。

`PyObject* PyMethod_GET_FUNCTION (PyObject *meth)`

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 宏版本的 `PyMethod_Function()`，略去了错误检测。

`PyObject* PyMethod_Self (PyObject *meth)`

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 返回关联到方法 *meth* 的实例。

`PyObject* PyMethod_GET_SELF (PyObject *meth)`

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 宏版本的 `PyMethod_Self()`，省略了错误检测。

`int PyMethod_ClearFreeList ()`

清空释放列表。返回所释放的条目数。

## 8.5.4 Cell 对象

“Cell” 对象用于实现由多个作用域引用的变量。对于每个这样的变量，一个 “Cell” 对象为了存储该值而被创建；引用该值的每个堆栈框架的局部变量包含同样使用该变量的对外部作用域的 “Cell” 引用。访问该值时，将使用 “Cell” 中包含的值而不是单元格对象本身。这种对 “Cell” 对象的非关联化的引用需要支持生成的字节码；访问时不会自动非关联化这些内容。“Cell” 对象在其他地方可能不太有用。

### PyCellObject

用于 Cell 对象的 C 结构体。

### PyTypeObject PyCell\_Type

与 Cell 对象对应的类型对象。

### int PyCell\_Check (ob)

Return true if *ob* is a cell object; *ob* must not be *NULL*.

### PyObject\* PyCell\_New (PyObject \*ob)

Return value: *New reference*. Create and return a new cell object containing the value *ob*. The parameter may be *NULL*.

### PyObject\* PyCell\_Get (PyObject \*cell)

Return value: *New reference*. 返回 cell 对象 *cell* 的内容。

### PyObject\* PyCell\_GET (PyObject \*cell)

Return value: *Borrowed reference*. Return the contents of the cell *cell*, but without checking that *cell* is non-*NULL* and a cell object.

### int PyCell\_Set (PyObject \*cell, PyObject \*value)

Set the contents of the cell object *cell* to *value*. This releases the reference to any current content of the cell. *value* may be *NULL*. *cell* must be non-*NULL*; if it is not a cell object, -1 will be returned. On success, 0 will be returned.

### void PyCell\_SET (PyObject \*cell, PyObject \*value)

Sets the value of the cell object *cell* to *value*. No reference counts are adjusted, and no checks are made for safety; *cell* must be non-*NULL* and must be a cell object.

## 8.5.5 代码对象

代码对象是 CPython 实现的低级细节。每个代表一块尚未绑定到函数中的可执行代码。

### PyCodeObject

用于描述代码对象的对象的 C 结构。此类型字段可随时更改。

### PyTypeObject PyCode\_Type

这是一个 *PyTypeObject* 实例，其表示 Python 的 code 类型。

### int PyCode\_Check (PyObject \*co)

如果 *co* 是一个 code 对象则返回 true。

### int PyCode\_GetNumFree (PyCodeObject \*co)

返回 *co* 中的自由变量数。

### PyCodeObject\* PyCode\_New (int argcount, int kwnonlyargcount, int nlocals, int stacksize, int flags, PyObject \*code, PyObject \*consts, PyObject \*names, PyObject \*varnames, PyObject \*freevars, PyObject \*cellvars, PyObject \*filename, PyObject \*name, int firstlineno, PyObject \*notab)

返回一个新的代码对象。如果你需要一个虚拟代码对象来创建一个代码帧，请使用 *PyCode\_NewEmpty()*。调用 *PyCode\_New()* 直接可以绑定到准确的 Python 版本，因为字节码的定义经常变化。

*PyCodeObject\** **PyCode\_NewEmpty** (const char \*filename, const char \*funcname, int firstlineno)

返回具有指定文件名、函数名和第一行号的新空代码对象。对于 `exec()` 或 `eval()` 生成的代码对象是非法的。

## 8.6 其他对象

### 8.6.1 文件对象

这些 API 是内置文件对象的 Python 2 C API 的最小仿真，它过去依赖于 C 标准库的缓冲 I/O (`FILE*`) 支持。在 Python 3 中，文件和流使用新的 `io` 模块，该模块在操作系统的低级无缓冲 I/O 上定义了几个层。下面描述的函数是针对这些新 API 的便捷 C 包装器，主要用于解释器中的内部错误报告；建议第三方代码访问 `io` API。

**PyFile\_FromFd** (int fd, const char \*name, const char \*mode, int buffering, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors, const char \*newline, int closefd)

Create a Python file object from the file descriptor of an already opened file *fd*. The arguments *name*, *encoding*, *errors* and *newline* can be `NULL` to use the defaults; *buffering* can be `-1` to use the default. *name* is ignored and kept for backward compatibility. Return `NULL` on failure. For a more comprehensive description of the arguments, please refer to the `io.open()` function documentation.

**警告：** 由于 Python 流具有自己的缓冲层，因此将它们与 OS 级文件描述符混合会产生各种问题（例如数据的意外排序）。

在 3.2 版更改：忽略 *name* 属性。

int **PyObject\_AsFileDescriptor** (*PyObject* \*p)

将与 *p* 关联的文件描述器返回为 `int`。如果对象是整数，则返回其值。如果没有，则调用对象的 `fileno()` 方法（如果存在）；该方法必须返回一个整数，该整数作为文件描述器值返回。设置异常并在失败时返回 `-1`。

*PyObject\** **PyFile\_GetLine** (*PyObject* \*p, int n)

*Return value:* New reference. 等价于 `p.readline([n])`，这个函数从对象 *p* 中读取一行。*p* 可以是文件对象或具有 `readline()` 方法的任何对象。如果 *n* 是 0，则无论该行的长度如何，都会读取一行。如果 *n* 大于“0”，则从文件中读取不超过 *n* 个字节；可以返回行的一部分。在这两种情况下，如果立即到达文件末尾，则返回空字符串。但是，如果 *n* 小于 0，则无论长度如何都会读取一行，但是如果立即到达文件末尾，则引发 `EOFError`。

int **PyFile\_WriteObject** (*PyObject* \*obj, *PyObject* \*p, int flags)

将对象 *obj* 写入文件对象 *p*。*flags* 唯一支持的标志是 `Py_PRINT_RAW`；如果给定，则写入对象的 `str()` 而不是 `repr()`。成功时返回 0，失败时返回 `-1`。将设置适当的例外。

int **PyFile\_WriteString** (const char \*s, *PyObject* \*p)

将字符串 *s* 写入文件对象 *p*。成功返回 0 失败返回 `-1`；将设定相应的异常。

## 8.6.2 模块对象

### *PyObject*\* PyModule\_Type

This instance of *PyObject* represents the Python module type. This is exposed to Python programs as `types.ModuleType`.

### int PyModule\_Check (*PyObject* \*p)

Return true if *p* is a module object, or a subtype of a module object.

### int PyModule\_CheckExact (*PyObject* \*p)

Return true if *p* is a module object, but not a subtype of *PyModule\_Type*.

### *PyObject*\* PyModule\_NewObject (*PyObject* \*name)

Return a new module object with the `__name__` attribute set to *name*. The module's `__name__`, `__doc__`, `__package__`, and `__loader__` attributes are filled in (all but `__name__` are set to None); the caller is responsible for providing a `__file__` attribute.

3.3 新版功能.

在 3.4 版更改: `__package__` and `__loader__` are set to None.

### *PyObject*\* PyModule\_New (const char \*name)

Return value: New reference. Similar to *PyModule\_NewObject* (), but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

### *PyObject*\* PyModule\_GetDict (*PyObject* \*module)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return the dictionary object that implements *module*'s namespace; this object is the same as the `__dict__` attribute of the module object. If *module* is not a module object (or a subtype of a module object), `SystemError` is raised and `NULL` is returned.

It is recommended extensions use other *PyModule\_\** () and *PyObject\_\** () functions rather than directly manipulate a module's `__dict__`.

### *PyObject*\* PyModule\_GetNameObject (*PyObject* \*module)

Return *module*'s `__name__` value. If the module does not provide one, or if it is not a string, `SystemError` is raised and `NULL` is returned.

3.3 新版功能.

### char\* PyModule\_GetName (*PyObject* \*module)

Similar to *PyModule\_GetNameObject* () but return the name encoded to 'utf-8'.

### void\* PyModule\_GetState (*PyObject* \*module)

Return the “state” of the module, that is, a pointer to the block of memory allocated at module creation time, or `NULL`. See *PyModuleDef.m\_size*.

### *PyModuleDef*\* PyModule\_GetDef (*PyObject* \*module)

Return a pointer to the *PyModuleDef* struct from which the module was created, or `NULL` if the module wasn't created from a definition.

### *PyObject*\* PyModule\_GetFilenameObject (*PyObject* \*module)

Return the name of the file from which *module* was loaded using *module*'s `__file__` attribute. If this is not defined, or if it is not a unicode string, raise `SystemError` and return `NULL`; otherwise return a reference to a Unicode object.

3.2 新版功能.

### char\* PyModule\_GetFilename (*PyObject* \*module)

Similar to *PyModule\_GetFilenameObject* () but return the filename encoded to 'utf-8'.

3.2 版后已移除: *PyModule\_GetFilename* () raises `UnicodeEncodeError` on unencodable filenames, use *PyModule\_GetFilenameObject* () instead.



## Initializing C modules

Modules objects are usually created from extension modules (shared libraries which export an initialization function), or compiled-in modules (where the initialization function is added using `PyImport_AppendInittab()`). See building or extending-with-embedding for details.

The initialization function can either pass a module definition instance to `PyModule_Create()`, and return the resulting module object, or request “multi-phase initialization” by returning the definition struct itself.

### PyModuleDef

The module definition struct, which holds all information needed to create a module object. There is usually only one statically initialized variable of this type for each module.

#### PyModuleDef\_Base **m\_base**

Always initialize this member to `PyModuleDef_HEAD_INIT`.

#### char\* **m\_name**

Name for the new module.

#### char\* **m\_doc**

Docstring for the module; usually a docstring variable created with `PyDoc_STRVAR()` is used.

#### Py\_ssize\_t **m\_size**

Module state may be kept in a per-module memory area that can be retrieved with `PyModule_GetState()`, rather than in static globals. This makes modules safe for use in multiple sub-interpreters.

This memory area is allocated based on `m_size` on module creation, and freed when the module object is deallocated, after the `m_free` function has been called, if present.

Setting `m_size` to `-1` means that the module does not support sub-interpreters, because it has global state.

Setting it to a non-negative value means that the module can be re-initialized and specifies the additional amount of memory it requires for its state. Non-negative `m_size` is required for multi-phase initialization.

See [PEP 3121](#) for more details.

#### PyMethodDef\* **m\_methods**

A pointer to a table of module-level functions, described by `PyMethodDef` values. Can be `NULL` if no functions are present.

#### PyModuleDef\_Slot\* **m\_slots**

An array of slot definitions for multi-phase initialization, terminated by a `{0, NULL}` entry. When using single-phase initialization, `m_slots` must be `NULL`.

在 3.5 版更改: Prior to version 3.5, this member was always set to `NULL`, and was defined as:

*inquiry* **m\_reload**

#### *traverseproc* **m\_traverse**

A traversal function to call during GC traversal of the module object, or `NULL` if not needed. This function may be called before module state is allocated (`PyModule_GetState()` may return `NULL`), and before the `Py_mod_exec` function is executed.

#### *inquiry* **m\_clear**

A clear function to call during GC clearing of the module object, or `NULL` if not needed. This function may be called before module state is allocated (`PyModule_GetState()` may return `NULL`), and before the `Py_mod_exec` function is executed.

#### freefunc **m\_free**

A function to call during deallocation of the module object, or `NULL` if not needed. This function may



be called before module state is allocated (`PyModule_GetState()` may return `NULL`), and before the `Py_mod_exec` function is executed.

## Single-phase initialization

The module initialization function may create and return the module object directly. This is referred to as “single-phase initialization”, and uses one of the following two module creation functions:

**`PyObject* PyModule_Create (PyModuleDef *def)`**

Create a new module object, given the definition in `def`. This behaves like `PyModule_Create2()` with `module_api_version` set to `PYTHON_API_VERSION`.

**`PyObject* PyModule_Create2 (PyModuleDef *def, int module_api_version)`**

Create a new module object, given the definition in `def`, assuming the API version `module_api_version`. If that version does not match the version of the running interpreter, a `RuntimeWarning` is emitted.

---

**注解:** Most uses of this function should be using `PyModule_Create()` instead; only use this if you are sure you need it.

---

Before it is returned from in the initialization function, the resulting module object is typically populated using functions like `PyModule_AddObject()`.

## Multi-phase initialization

An alternate way to specify extensions is to request “multi-phase initialization”. Extension modules created this way behave more like Python modules: the initialization is split between the *creation phase*, when the module object is created, and the *execution phase*, when it is populated. The distinction is similar to the `__new__()` and `__init__()` methods of classes.

Unlike modules created using single-phase initialization, these modules are not singletons: if the `sys.modules` entry is removed and the module is re-imported, a new module object is created, and the old module is subject to normal garbage collection—as with Python modules. By default, multiple modules created from the same definition should be independent: changes to one should not affect the others. This means that all state should be specific to the module object (using e.g. using `PyModule_GetState()`), or its contents (such as the module’s `__dict__` or individual classes created with `PyType_FromSpec()`).

All modules created using multi-phase initialization are expected to support *sub-interpreters*. Making sure multiple modules are independent is typically enough to achieve this.

To request multi-phase initialization, the initialization function (`PyInit_modulename`) returns a `PyModuleDef` instance with non-empty `m_slots`. Before it is returned, the `PyModuleDef` instance must be initialized with the following function:

**`PyObject* PyModuleDef_Init (PyModuleDef *def)`**

Ensures a module definition is a properly initialized Python object that correctly reports its type and reference count.

Returns `def` cast to `PyObject*`, or `NULL` if an error occurred.

3.5 新版功能.

The `m_slots` member of the module definition must point to an array of `PyModuleDef_Slot` structures:

**`PyModuleDef_Slot`**

int **slot**

A slot ID, chosen from the available values explained below.

void\* **value**

Value of the slot, whose meaning depends on the slot ID.

3.5 新版功能.

The `m_slots` array must be terminated by a slot with id 0.

The available slot types are:

#### **Py\_mod\_create**

Specifies a function that is called to create the module object itself. The *value* pointer of this slot must point to a function of the signature:

*PyObject\** **create\_module** (*PyObject* \**spec*, *PyModuleDef* \**def*)

The function receives a `ModuleSpec` instance, as defined in [PEP 451](#), and the module definition. It should return a new module object, or set an error and return `NULL`.

This function should be kept minimal. In particular, it should not call arbitrary Python code, as trying to import the same module again may result in an infinite loop.

Multiple `Py_mod_create` slots may not be specified in one module definition.

If `Py_mod_create` is not specified, the import machinery will create a normal module object using `PyModule_New()`. The name is taken from *spec*, not the definition, to allow extension modules to dynamically adjust to their place in the module hierarchy and be imported under different names through symlinks, all while sharing a single module definition.

There is no requirement for the returned object to be an instance of `PyModule_Type`. Any type can be used, as long as it supports setting and getting import-related attributes. However, only `PyModule_Type` instances may be returned if the `PyModuleDef` has non-`NULL` `m_traverse`, `m_clear`, `m_free`; non-zero `m_size`; or slots other than `Py_mod_create`.

#### **Py\_mod\_exec**

Specifies a function that is called to *execute* the module. This is equivalent to executing the code of a Python module: typically, this function adds classes and constants to the module. The signature of the function is:

int **exec\_module** (*PyObject*\* *module*)

If multiple `Py_mod_exec` slots are specified, they are processed in the order they appear in the `m_slots` array.

See [PEP 489](#) for more details on multi-phase initialization.

### Low-level module creation functions

The following functions are called under the hood when using multi-phase initialization. They can be used directly, for example when creating module objects dynamically. Note that both `PyModule_FromDefAndSpec` and `PyModule_ExecDef` must be called to fully initialize a module.

*PyObject*\* **PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec** (*PyModuleDef* \**def*, *PyObject* \**spec*)

Create a new module object, given the definition in *module* and the `ModuleSpec` *spec*. This behaves like `PyModule_FromDefAndSpec2()` with `module_api_version` set to `PYTHON_API_VERSION`.

3.5 新版功能.

*PyObject*\* **PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec2** (*PyModuleDef* \**def*, *PyObject* \**spec*, int *module\_api\_version*)

Create a new module object, given the definition in *module* and the `ModuleSpec` *spec*, assuming the API version *module\_api\_version*. If that version does not match the version of the running interpreter, a `RuntimeWarning` is emitted.

---

注解: Most uses of this function should be using `PyModule_FromDefAndSpec()` instead; only use this if you are sure you need it.

---

3.5 新版功能.

int **PyModule\_ExecDef** (*PyObject* \*module, *PyModuleDef* \*def)  
Process any execution slots (*Py\_mod\_exec*) given in *def*.

3.5 新版功能.

int **PyModule\_SetDocString** (*PyObject* \*module, const char \*docstring)  
Set the docstring for *module* to *docstring*. This function is called automatically when creating a module from *PyModuleDef*, using either `PyModule_Create` or `PyModule_FromDefAndSpec`.

3.5 新版功能.

int **PyModule\_AddFunctions** (*PyObject* \*module, *PyMethodDef* \*functions)  
Add the functions from the *NULL* terminated *functions* array to *module*. Refer to the *PyMethodDef* documentation for details on individual entries (due to the lack of a shared module namespace, module level “functions” implemented in C typically receive the module as their first parameter, making them similar to instance methods on Python classes). This function is called automatically when creating a module from *PyModuleDef*, using either `PyModule_Create` or `PyModule_FromDefAndSpec`.

3.5 新版功能.

## Support functions

The module initialization function (if using single phase initialization) or a function called from a module execution slot (if using multi-phase initialization), can use the following functions to help initialize the module state:

int **PyModule\_AddObject** (*PyObject* \*module, const char \*name, *PyObject* \*value)  
Add an object to *module* as *name*. This is a convenience function which can be used from the module’s initialization function. This steals a reference to *value*. Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

int **PyModule\_AddIntConstant** (*PyObject* \*module, const char \*name, long value)  
Add an integer constant to *module* as *name*. This convenience function can be used from the module’s initialization function. Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

int **PyModule\_AddStringConstant** (*PyObject* \*module, const char \*name, const char \*value)  
Add a string constant to *module* as *name*. This convenience function can be used from the module’s initialization function. The string *value* must be *NULL*-terminated. Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

int **PyModule\_AddIntMacro** (*PyObject* \*module, macro)  
Add an int constant to *module*. The name and the value are taken from *macro*. For example `PyModule_AddIntMacro(module, AF_INET)` adds the int constant *AF\_INET* with the value of *AF\_INET* to *module*. Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

int **PyModule\_AddStringMacro** (*PyObject* \*module, macro)  
Add a string constant to *module*.

## Module lookup

Single-phase initialization creates singleton modules that can be looked up in the context of the current interpreter. This allows the module object to be retrieved later with only a reference to the module definition.

These functions will not work on modules created using multi-phase initialization, since multiple such modules can be created from a single definition.

*PyObject\** **PyState\_FindModule** (*PyModuleDef* \*def)

Returns the module object that was created from *def* for the current interpreter. This method requires that the module object has been attached to the interpreter state with *PyState\_AddModule()* beforehand. In case the corresponding module object is not found or has not been attached to the interpreter state yet, it returns *NULL*.

int **PyState\_AddModule** (*PyObject* \*module, *PyModuleDef* \*def)

Attaches the module object passed to the function to the interpreter state. This allows the module object to be accessible via *PyState\_FindModule()*.

Only effective on modules created using single-phase initialization.

3.3 新版功能.

int **PyState\_RemoveModule** (*PyModuleDef* \*def)

Removes the module object created from *def* from the interpreter state.

3.3 新版功能.

## 8.6.3 迭代器对象

Python 提供了两个通用迭代器对象。第一个是序列迭代器，它使用支持 `__getitem__()` 方法的任意序列。第二个使用可调对象和一个 sentinel 值，为序列中的每个项调用可调对象，并在返回 sentinel 值时结束迭代。

*PyTypeObject* **PySeqIter\_Type**

*PySeqIter\_New()* 返回迭代器对象的类型对象和内置序列类型内置函数 *iter()* 的单参数形式。

int **PySeqIter\_Check** (op)

如果 *op* 的类型为 *PySeqIter\_Type* 则返回 true。

*PyObject\** **PySeqIter\_New** (*PyObject* \*seq)

*Return value: New reference.* 返回一个与常规序列对象一起使用的迭代器 *seq*。当序列订阅操作引发 *IndexError* 时，迭代结束。

*PyTypeObject* **PyCallIter\_Type**

由函数 *PyCallIter\_New()* 和 *iter()* 内置函数的双参数形式返回的迭代器对象类型对象。

int **PyCallIter\_Check** (op)

如果 *op* 的类型为 *PyCallIter\_Type* 则返回 true。

*PyObject\** **PyCallIter\_New** (*PyObject* \*callable, *PyObject* \*sentinel)

*Return value: New reference.* 返回一个新的迭代器。第一个参数 *callable* 可以是任何可以在没有参数的情况下调用的 Python 可调对象；每次调用都应该返回迭代中的下一个项目。当 *callable* 返回等于 *sentinel* 的值时，迭代将终止。

## 8.6.4 描述符对象

“描述符”是描述对象的某些属性的对象。它们存在于类型对象的字典中。

*PyObject* **PyProperty\_Type**

内建描述符类型的类型对象。

*PyObject\** **PyDescr\_NewGetSet** (*PyObject* \*type, struct *PyGetSetDef* \*getset)

Return value: New reference.

*PyObject\** **PyDescr\_NewMember** (*PyObject* \*type, struct *PyMemberDef* \*meth)

Return value: New reference.

*PyObject\** **PyDescr\_NewMethod** (*PyObject* \*type, struct *PyMethodDef* \*meth)

Return value: New reference.

*PyObject\** **PyDescr\_NewWrapper** (*PyObject* \*type, struct wrapperbase \*wrapper, void \*wrapped)

Return value: New reference.

*PyObject\** **PyDescr\_NewClassMethod** (*PyObject* \*type, *PyMethodDef* \*method)

Return value: New reference.

int **PyDescr\_IsData** (*PyObject* \*descr)

如果描述符对象 *descr* 描述数据属性，则返回 true；如果描述方法，则返回 false。*descr* 必须是描述符对象；没有错误检查。

*PyObject\** **PyWrapper\_New** (*PyObject* \*, *PyObject* \*)

Return value: New reference.

## 8.6.5 切片对象

*PyObject* **PySlice\_Type**

切片对象的类型对象。它与 Python 层面的 slice 是相同的对象。

int **PySlice\_Check** (*PyObject* \*ob)

Return true if *ob* is a slice object; *ob* must not be NULL.

*PyObject\** **PySlice\_New** (*PyObject* \*start, *PyObject* \*stop, *PyObject* \*step)

Return value: New reference. Return a new slice object with the given values. The *start*, *stop*, and *step* parameters are used as the values of the slice object attributes of the same names. Any of the values may be NULL, in which case the None will be used for the corresponding attribute. Return NULL if the new object could not be allocated.

int **PySlice\_GetIndices** (*PyObject* \*slice, Py\_ssize\_t length, Py\_ssize\_t \*start, Py\_ssize\_t \*stop, Py\_ssize\_t \*step)

从 slice 对象 *slice* 提取 start, stop 和 step 索引号，将序列长度视为 *length*。大于 *length* 的序列号将被当作错误。

成功时返回 0，出错时返回 -1 并且不设置异常（除非某个序列号不为 None 且无法被转换为整数，在这种情况下会返回 -1 并且设置一个异常）。

你可能不会打算使用此函数。

在 3.2 版更改：之前 *slice* 形参的形参类型是 *PySliceObject\**。

int **PySlice\_GetIndicesEx** (*PyObject* \*slice, Py\_ssize\_t length, Py\_ssize\_t \*start, Py\_ssize\_t \*stop, Py\_ssize\_t \*step, Py\_ssize\_t \*slicelength)

*PySlice\_GetIndicesEx* () 的可用替代。从 slice 对象 *slice* 提取 start, stop 和 step 索引号，将序列长度视为 *length*，并将切片的长度保存在 *slicelength* 中，超出范围的索引号会以与普通切片一致的方式进行剪切。

成功时返回 0，出错时返回 -1 并且不设置异常。

在 3.2 版更改: 之前 *slice* 形参的形参类型是 `PySliceObject*`。

## 8.6.6 Ellipsis 对象

### `PyObject *Py_Ellipsis`

Python 的 `Ellipsis` 对象。该对象没有任何方法。它必须以与任何其他对象一样的方式遵循引用计数。它与 `Py_None` 一样是单例对象。

## 8.6.7 MemoryView 对象

一个 `memoryview` 对象 C 级别的缓冲区接口暴露为一个可以像任何其他对象一样传递的 Python 对象。

### `PyObject *PyMemoryView_FromObject (PyObject *obj)`

从提供缓冲区接口的对象创建 `memoryview` 对象。如果 *obj* 支持可写缓冲区导出，则 `memoryview` 对象将可以被读/写，否则它可能是只读的，也可以是导出器自行决定的读/写。

### `PyObject *PyMemoryView_FromMemory (char *mem, Py_ssize_t size, int flags)`

使用 *mem* 作为底层缓冲区创建一个 `memoryview` 对象。*flags* 可以是 `PyBUF_READ` 或者 `PyBUF_WRITE` 之一。

3.3 新版功能。

### `PyObject *PyMemoryView_FromBuffer (Py_buffer *view)`

创建一个包含给定缓冲区结构 *view* 的 `memoryview` 对象。对于简单的字节缓冲区，`PyMemoryView_FromMemory()` 是首选函数。

### `PyObject *PyMemoryView_GetContiguous (PyObject *obj, int buffertype, char order)`

从定义缓冲区接口的对象创建一个 `memoryview` 对象 *contiguous* 内存块（在 ‘C’ 或 ‘F’ 或 *tran order* 中）。如果内存是连续的，则 `memoryview` 对象指向原始内存。否则，复制并且 `memoryview` 指向新的 `bytes` 对象。

### `int PyMemoryView_Check (PyObject *obj)`

如果对象 *obj* 是 `memoryview` 对象，则返回 `true`。目前不允许创建 `memoryview` 的子类。

### `Py_buffer *PyMemoryView_GET_BUFFER (PyObject *mview)`

返回指向 `memoryview` 的导出缓冲区私有副本的指针。*mview* 必须是一个 `memoryview` 实例；这个宏不检查它的类型，你必须自己检查，否则你将面临崩溃风险。

### `Py_buffer *PyMemoryView_GET_BASE (PyObject *mview)`

Return either a pointer to the exporting object that the `memoryview` is based on or `NULL` if the `memoryview` has been created by one of the functions `PyMemoryView_FromMemory()` or `PyMemoryView_FromBuffer()`. *mview* must be a `memoryview` instance.

## 8.6.8 弱引用对象

Python 支持“弱引用”作为一类对象。具体来说，有两种直接实现弱引用的对象。第一种就是简单的引用对象，第二种尽可能地作用为一个原对象的代理。

### `int PyWeakref_Check (ob)`

如果 “ob” 是一个引用或者一个代理对象，则返回 `true`。

### `int PyWeakref_CheckRef (ob)`

如果 “ob” 是一个引用，则返回 `true`。

### `int PyWeakref_CheckProxy (ob)`

如果 “ob” 是一个代理对象，则返回 `true`。



*PyObject\** **PyWeakref\_NewRef** (*PyObject* \*ob, *PyObject* \*callback)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a weak reference object for the object *ob*. This will always return a new reference, but is not guaranteed to create a new object; an existing reference object may be returned. The second parameter, *callback*, can be a callable object that receives notification when *ob* is garbage collected; it should accept a single parameter, which will be the weak reference object itself. *callback* may also be `None` or `NULL`. If *ob* is not a weakly-referencable object, or if *callback* is not callable, `None`, or `NULL`, this will return `NULL` and raise `TypeError`.

*PyObject\** **PyWeakref\_NewProxy** (*PyObject* \*ob, *PyObject* \*callback)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a weak reference proxy object for the object *ob*. This will always return a new reference, but is not guaranteed to create a new object; an existing proxy object may be returned. The second parameter, *callback*, can be a callable object that receives notification when *ob* is garbage collected; it should accept a single parameter, which will be the weak reference object itself. *callback* may also be `None` or `NULL`. If *ob* is not a weakly-referencable object, or if *callback* is not callable, `None`, or `NULL`, this will return `NULL` and raise `TypeError`.

*PyObject\** **PyWeakref\_GetObject** (*PyObject* \*ref)

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 返回弱引用对象 *ref* 的被引用对象。如果被引用对象不再存在，则返回 `Py_None`。

---

**注解：** 该函数返回被引用对象的一个 `**` 借来的引用 `**`。这意味着除非你很清楚在你使用期间这个对象不可能被销毁，否则你应该始终对该对象调用 `Py_INCREF()`。

---

*PyObject\** **PyWeakref\_GET\_OBJECT** (*PyObject* \*ref)

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* 类似 `PyWeakref_GetObject()`，但实现为一个不做类型检查的宏。

## 8.6.9 胶囊

有关使用这些对象的更多信息请参阅 `using-capsules`。

### 3.1 新版功能.

#### PyCapsule

这个 *PyObject* 的子类型代表着一个任意值，当需要通过 Python 代码将任意值（以 `void*` 指针的形式）从 C 扩展模块传递给其他 C 代码时非常有用。它通常用于将指向一个模块中定义的 C 语言函数指针传递给其他模块，以便可以从那里调用它们。这允许通过正常的模块导入机制访问动态加载的模块中的 C API。

#### PyCapsule\_Destructor

这种类型的一个析构器返回一个胶囊，定义如下：

```
typedef void (*PyCapsule_Destructor) (PyObject *);
```

参阅 `PyCapsule_New()` 来获取 `PyCapsule_Destructor` 返回值的语义。

`int` **PyCapsule\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*p)

如果参数是一个 *PyCapsule* 则返回 `True`

*PyObject\** **PyCapsule\_New** (`void *pointer`, `const char *name`, *PyCapsule\_Destructor* destructor)

*Return value: New reference.* Create a *PyCapsule* encapsulating the *pointer*. The *pointer* argument may not be `NULL`.

On failure, set an exception and return `NULL`.

The *name* string may either be `NULL` or a pointer to a valid C string. If non-`NULL`, this string must outlive the capsule. (Though it is permitted to free it inside the *destructor*.)



If the *destructor* argument is not *NULL*, it will be called with the capsule as its argument when it is destroyed.

如果此 capsule 将被保存为一个模块的属性, 则 *name* 应当被指定为 `module.name.attribute.name`。这将允许其他模块使用 `PyCapsule_Import()` 来导入此 capsule。

**void\* PyCapsule\_GetPointer** (*PyObject* \*capsule, const char \*name)

Retrieve the *pointer* stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return *NULL*.

The *name* parameter must compare exactly to the name stored in the capsule. If the name stored in the capsule is *NULL*, the *name* passed in must also be *NULL*. Python uses the C function `strcmp()` to compare capsule names.

*PyCapsule\_Destructor* **PyCapsule\_GetDestructor** (*PyObject* \*capsule)

Return the current destructor stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return *NULL*.

It is legal for a capsule to have a *NULL* destructor. This makes a *NULL* return code somewhat ambiguous; use `PyCapsule_IsValid()` or `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

**void\* PyCapsule\_GetContext** (*PyObject* \*capsule)

Return the current context stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return *NULL*.

It is legal for a capsule to have a *NULL* context. This makes a *NULL* return code somewhat ambiguous; use `PyCapsule_IsValid()` or `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

**const char\* PyCapsule\_GetName** (*PyObject* \*capsule)

Return the current name stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return *NULL*.

It is legal for a capsule to have a *NULL* name. This makes a *NULL* return code somewhat ambiguous; use `PyCapsule_IsValid()` or `PyErr_Occurred()` to disambiguate.

**void\* PyCapsule\_Import** (const char \*name, int no\_block)

从一个模块的 capsule 属性导入指向 C 对象的指针。*name* 形参应当指定属性的完整名称, 与 `module.attribute` 中的一致。保存在 capsule 中的 *name* 必须完全匹配此字符串。如果 *no\_block* 为真值, 则以无阻塞模式导入模块 (使用 `PyImport_ImportModuleNoBlock()`)。如果 *no\_block* 为假值, 则以传统模式导入模块 (使用 `PyImport_ImportModule()`)。

Return the capsule's internal *pointer* on success. On failure, set an exception and return *NULL*.

**int PyCapsule\_IsValid** (*PyObject* \*capsule, const char \*name)

Determines whether or not *capsule* is a valid capsule. A valid capsule is non-*NULL*, passes `PyCapsule_CheckExact()`, has a non-*NULL* pointer stored in it, and its internal name matches the *name* parameter. (See `PyCapsule_GetPointer()` for information on how capsule names are compared.)

换句话说, 如果 `PyCapsule_IsValid()` 返回真值, 则任何对访问器 (以 `PyCapsule_Get()` 开头的任何函数) 的调用都保证会成功。

如果对象有效并且匹配传入的名称则返回非零值。否则返回 0。此函数一定不会失败。

**int PyCapsule\_SetContext** (*PyObject* \*capsule, void \*context)

将 *capsule* 内部的上下文指针设为 *context*。

成功时返回 0。失败时返回非零值并设置一个异常。

**int PyCapsule\_SetDestructor** (*PyObject* \*capsule, *PyCapsule\_Destructor* destructor)

将 *capsule* 内部的析构器设为 *destructor*。

成功时返回 0。失败时返回非零值并设置一个异常。

**int PyCapsule\_SetName** (*PyObject* \*capsule, const char \*name)

Set the name inside *capsule* to *name*. If non-*NULL*, the name must outlive the capsule. If the previous *name* stored in the capsule was not *NULL*, no attempt is made to free it.

成功时返回 0。失败时返回非零值并设置一个异常。

int **PyCapsule\_SetPointer** (*PyObject* \*capsule, void \*pointer)

Set the void pointer inside *capsule* to *pointer*. The pointer may not be *NULL*.

成功时返回 0。失败时返回非零值并设置一个异常。

## 8.6.10 生成器对象

生成器对象是 Python 用来实现生成器迭代器的对象。它们通常通过迭代产生值的函数来创建，而不是显式调用 `PyGen_New()` 或 `PyGen_NewWithQualName()`。

**PyGenObject**

用于生成器对象的 C 结构体。

*PyTypeObject* **PyGen\_Type**

与生成器对象对应的类型对象。

int **PyGen\_Check** (*PyObject* \*ob)

Return true if *ob* is a generator object; *ob* must not be *NULL*.

int **PyGen\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*ob)

Return true if *ob*'s type is *PyGen\_Type*; *ob* must not be *NULL*.

*PyObject*\* **PyGen\_New** (*PyFrameObject* \*frame)

*Return value:* New reference. Create and return a new generator object based on the *frame* object. A reference to *frame* is stolen by this function. The argument must not be *NULL*.

*PyObject*\* **PyGen\_NewWithQualName** (*PyFrameObject* \*frame, *PyObject* \*name, *PyObject* \*qualname)

*Return value:* New reference. Create and return a new generator object based on the *frame* object, with `__name__` and `__qualname__` set to *name* and *qualname*. A reference to *frame* is stolen by this function. The *frame* argument must not be *NULL*.

## 8.6.11 协程对象

3.5 新版功能。

协程对象是使用 `async` 关键字声明的函数返回的。

**PyCoroObject**

用于协程对象的 C 结构体。

*PyTypeObject* **PyCoro\_Type**

与协程对象对应的类型对象。

int **PyCoro\_CheckExact** (*PyObject* \*ob)

Return true if *ob*'s type is *PyCoro\_Type*; *ob* must not be *NULL*.

*PyObject*\* **PyCoro\_New** (*PyFrameObject* \*frame, *PyObject* \*name, *PyObject* \*qualname)

*Return value:* New reference. Create and return a new coroutine object based on the *frame* object, with `__name__` and `__qualname__` set to *name* and *qualname*. A reference to *frame* is stolen by this function. The *frame* argument must not be *NULL*.

## 8.6.12 DateTime 对象

`datetime` 模块提供了各种日期和时间对象。在使用任何这些函数之前，必须在你的源码中包含头文件 `datetime.h` (请注意此文件并未包含在 `Python.h` 中)，并且宏 `PyDateTime_IMPORT` 必须被发起调用，通常是作为模块初始化函数的一部分。这个宏会将指向特定 C 结构的指针放入一个静态变量 `PyDateTimeAPI` 中，它会由下面的宏来使用。

类型检查宏：

`int PyDate_Check (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_DateType` or a subtype of `PyDateTime_DateType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyDate_CheckExact (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_DateType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyDateTime_Check (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_DateTimeType` or a subtype of `PyDateTime_DateTimeType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyDateTime_CheckExact (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_DateTimeType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyTime_Check (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_TimeType` or a subtype of `PyDateTime_TimeType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyTime_CheckExact (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_TimeType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyDelta_Check (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_DeltaType` or a subtype of `PyDateTime_DeltaType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyDelta_CheckExact (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_DeltaType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyTZInfo_Check (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_TZInfoType` or a subtype of `PyDateTime_TZInfoType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

`int PyTZInfo_CheckExact (PyObject *ob)`

Return true if *ob* is of type `PyDateTime_TZInfoType`. *ob* must not be `NULL`.

用于创建对象的宏：

`PyObject* PyDate_FromDate (int year, int month, int day)`

Return value: New reference. Return a `datetime.date` object with the specified year, month and day.

`PyObject* PyDateTime_FromDateAndTime (int year, int month, int day, int hour, int minute, int second, int usecond)`

Return value: New reference. Return a `datetime.datetime` object with the specified year, month, day, hour, minute, second and microsecond.

`PyObject* PyTime_FromTime (int hour, int minute, int second, int usecond)`

Return value: New reference. Return a `datetime.time` object with the specified hour, minute, second and microsecond.

`PyObject* PyDelta_FromDSU (int days, int seconds, int useconds)`

Return value: New reference. Return a `datetime.timedelta` object representing the given number of days, seconds and microseconds. Normalization is performed so that the resulting number of microseconds and seconds lie in the ranges documented for `datetime.timedelta` objects.

Macros to extract fields from date objects. The argument must be an instance of `PyDateTime_Date`, including subclasses (such as `PyDateTime_DateTime`). The argument must not be `NULL`, and the type is not checked:

`int PyDateTime_GET_YEAR (PyDateTime_Date *o)`

以正整数的形式返回年份值。

`int PyDateTime_GET_MONTH (PyDateTime_Date *o)`

返回月，从 0 到 12 的整数。

`int PyDateTime_GET_DAY (PyDateTime_Date *o)`

返回日期，从 0 到 31 的整数。

Macros to extract fields from datetime objects. The argument must be an instance of `PyDateTime_DateTime`, including subclasses. The argument must not be `NULL`, and the type is not checked:

`int PyDateTime_DATE_GET_HOUR (PyDateTime_DateTime *o)`

返回小时，从 0 到 23 的整数。

`int PyDateTime_DATE_GET_MINUTE (PyDateTime_DateTime *o)`

返回分钟，从 0 到 59 的整数。

`int PyDateTime_DATE_GET_SECOND (PyDateTime_DateTime *o)`

返回秒，从 0 到 59 的整数。

`int PyDateTime_DATE_GET_MICROSECOND (PyDateTime_DateTime *o)`

返回微秒，从 0 到 999999 的整数。

Macros to extract fields from time objects. The argument must be an instance of `PyDateTime_Time`, including subclasses. The argument must not be `NULL`, and the type is not checked:

`int PyDateTime_TIME_GET_HOUR (PyDateTime_Time *o)`

返回小时，从 0 到 23 的整数。

`int PyDateTime_TIME_GET_MINUTE (PyDateTime_Time *o)`

返回分钟，从 0 到 59 的整数。

`int PyDateTime_TIME_GET_SECOND (PyDateTime_Time *o)`

返回秒，从 0 到 59 的整数。

`int PyDateTime_TIME_GET_MICROSECOND (PyDateTime_Time *o)`

返回微秒，从 0 到 999999 的整数。

Macros to extract fields from time delta objects. The argument must be an instance of `PyDateTime_Delta`, including subclasses. The argument must not be `NULL`, and the type is not checked:

`int PyDateTime_DELTA_GET_DAYS (PyDateTime_Delta *o)`

返回天数，从 -999999999 到 999999999 的整数。

3.3 新版功能。

`int PyDateTime_DELTA_GET_SECONDS (PyDateTime_Delta *o)`

返回秒数，从 0 到 86399 的整数。

3.3 新版功能。

`int PyDateTime_DELTA_GET_MICROSECONDS (PyDateTime_Delta *o)`

返回微秒数，从 0 到 999999 的整数。

3.3 新版功能。

一些便于模块实现 DB API 的宏:

*PyObject\** `PyDateTime_FromTimestamp (PyObject *args)`

*Return value:* New reference. Create and return a new `datetime.datetime` object given an argument tuple suitable for passing to `datetime.datetime.fromtimestamp()`.

*PyObject\** **PyDate\_FromTimestamp** (*PyObject* \*args)

*Return value:* *New reference.* Create and return a new `datetime.date` object given an argument tuple suitable for passing to `datetime.date.fromtimestamp()`.



---

Initialization, Finalization, and Threads

---

## 9.1 Initializing and finalizing the interpreter

void **Py\_Initialize**()

Initialize the Python interpreter. In an application embedding Python, this should be called before using any other Python/C API functions; with the exception of *Py\_SetProgramName()*, *Py\_SetPythonHome()* and *Py\_SetPath()*. This initializes the table of loaded modules (*sys.modules*), and creates the fundamental modules *builtins*, *\_\_main\_\_* and *sys*. It also initializes the module search path (*sys.path*). It does not set *sys.argv*; use *PySys\_SetArgvEx()* for that. This is a no-op when called for a second time (without calling *Py\_FinalizeEx()* first). There is no return value; it is a fatal error if the initialization fails.

---

**注解:** On Windows, changes the console mode from *O\_TEXT* to *O\_BINARY*, which will also affect non-Python uses of the console using the C Runtime.

---

void **Py\_InitializeEx**(int *initsigs*)

This function works like *Py\_Initialize()* if *initsigs* is 1. If *initsigs* is 0, it skips initialization registration of signal handlers, which might be useful when Python is embedded.

int **Py\_IsInitialized**()

Return true (nonzero) when the Python interpreter has been initialized, false (zero) if not. After *Py\_FinalizeEx()* is called, this returns false until *Py\_Initialize()* is called again.

int **Py\_FinalizeEx**()

Undo all initializations made by *Py\_Initialize()* and subsequent use of Python/C API functions, and destroy all sub-interpreters (see *Py\_NewInterpreter()* below) that were created and not yet destroyed since the last call to *Py\_Initialize()*. Ideally, this frees all memory allocated by the Python interpreter. This is a no-op when called for a second time (without calling *Py\_Initialize()* again first). Normally the return value is 0. If there were errors during finalization (flushing buffered data), -1 is returned.

This function is provided for a number of reasons. An embedding application might want to restart Python without having to restart the application itself. An application that has loaded the Python interpreter from a dynamically loadable library (or DLL) might want to free all memory allocated by Python before unloading the DLL. During



a hunt for memory leaks in an application a developer might want to free all memory allocated by Python before exiting from the application.

**Bugs and caveats:** The destruction of modules and objects in modules is done in random order; this may cause destructors (`__del__()` methods) to fail when they depend on other objects (even functions) or modules. Dynamically loaded extension modules loaded by Python are not unloaded. Small amounts of memory allocated by the Python interpreter may not be freed (if you find a leak, please report it). Memory tied up in circular references between objects is not freed. Some memory allocated by extension modules may not be freed. Some extensions may not work properly if their initialization routine is called more than once; this can happen if an application calls `Py_Initialize()` and `Py_FinalizeEx()` more than once.

3.6 新版功能.

void **Py\_Finalize()**

This is a backwards-compatible version of `Py_FinalizeEx()` that disregards the return value.

## 9.2 Process-wide parameters

int **Py\_SetStandardStreamEncoding**(const char \**encoding*, const char \**errors*)

This function should be called before `Py_Initialize()`, if it is called at all. It specifies which encoding and error handling to use with standard IO, with the same meanings as in `str.encode()`.

It overrides PYTHONIOENCODING values, and allows embedding code to control IO encoding when the environment variable does not work.

*encoding* and/or *errors* may be NULL to use PYTHONIOENCODING and/or default values (depending on other settings).

Note that `sys.stderr` always uses the “backslashreplace” error handler, regardless of this (or any other) setting.

If `Py_FinalizeEx()` is called, this function will need to be called again in order to affect subsequent calls to `Py_Initialize()`.

Returns 0 if successful, a nonzero value on error (e.g. calling after the interpreter has already been initialized).

3.4 新版功能.

void **Py\_SetProgramName**(wchar\_t \**name*)

This function should be called before `Py_Initialize()` is called for the first time, if it is called at all. It tells the interpreter the value of the `argv[0]` argument to the `main()` function of the program (converted to wide characters). This is used by `Py_GetPath()` and some other functions below to find the Python run-time libraries relative to the interpreter executable. The default value is 'python'. The argument should point to a zero-terminated wide character string in static storage whose contents will not change for the duration of the program's execution. No code in the Python interpreter will change the contents of this storage.

Use `Py_DecodeLocale()` to decode a bytes string to get a `wchar_*` string.

wchar\* **Py\_GetProgramName**()

Return the program name set with `Py_SetProgramName()`, or the default. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value.

wchar\_t\* **Py\_GetPrefix**()

Return the *prefix* for installed platform-independent files. This is derived through a number of complicated rules from the program name set with `Py_SetProgramName()` and some environment variables; for example, if the program name is '/usr/local/bin/python', the prefix is '/usr/local'. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. This corresponds to the **prefix** variable in the top-level Makefile and the `--prefix` argument to the **configure** script at build time. The value is available to Python code as `sys.prefix`. It is only useful on Unix. See also the next function.

wchar\_t\* **Py\_GetExecPrefix** ()

Return the *exec-prefix* for installed platform-dependent files. This is derived through a number of complicated rules from the program name set with *Py\_SetProgramName()* and some environment variables; for example, if the program name is `"/usr/local/bin/python"`, the *exec-prefix* is `"/usr/local"`. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. This corresponds to the `exec_prefix` variable in the top-level Makefile and the `--exec-prefix` argument to the `configure` script at build time. The value is available to Python code as `sys.exec_prefix`. It is only useful on Unix.

Background: The *exec-prefix* differs from the prefix when platform dependent files (such as executables and shared libraries) are installed in a different directory tree. In a typical installation, platform dependent files may be installed in the `/usr/local/plat` subtree while platform independent may be installed in `/usr/local`.

Generally speaking, a platform is a combination of hardware and software families, e.g. Sparc machines running the Solaris 2.x operating system are considered the same platform, but Intel machines running Solaris 2.x are another platform, and Intel machines running Linux are yet another platform. Different major revisions of the same operating system generally also form different platforms. Non-Unix operating systems are a different story; the installation strategies on those systems are so different that the prefix and *exec-prefix* are meaningless, and set to the empty string. Note that compiled Python bytecode files are platform independent (but not independent from the Python version by which they were compiled!).

System administrators will know how to configure the `mount` or `automount` programs to share `/usr/local` between platforms while having `/usr/local/plat` be a different filesystem for each platform.

wchar\_t\* **Py\_GetProgramFullPath** ()

Return the full program name of the Python executable; this is computed as a side-effect of deriving the default module search path from the program name (set by *Py\_SetProgramName()* above). The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as `sys.executable`.

wchar\_t\* **Py\_GetPath** ()

Return the default module search path; this is computed from the program name (set by *Py\_SetProgramName()* above) and some environment variables. The returned string consists of a series of directory names separated by a platform dependent delimiter character. The delimiter character is `':'` on Unix and Mac OS X,  `';'`  on Windows. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The list `sys.path` is initialized with this value on interpreter startup; it can be (and usually is) modified later to change the search path for loading modules.

void **Py\_SetPath** (const wchar\_t \*)

Set the default module search path. If this function is called before *Py\_Initialize()*, then *Py\_GetPath()* won't attempt to compute a default search path but uses the one provided instead. This is useful if Python is embedded by an application that has full knowledge of the location of all modules. The path components should be separated by the platform dependent delimiter character, which is `':'` on Unix and Mac OS X,  `';'`  on Windows.

This also causes `sys.executable` to be set only to the raw program name (see *Py\_SetProgramName()*) and for `sys.prefix` and `sys.exec_prefix` to be empty. It is up to the caller to modify these if required after calling *Py\_Initialize()*.

Use *Py\_DecodeLocale()* to decode a bytes string to get a `wchar_t*` string.

The path argument is copied internally, so the caller may free it after the call completes.

const char\* **Py\_GetVersion** ()

Return the version of this Python interpreter. This is a string that looks something like

```
"3.0a5+ (py3k:63103M, May 12 2008, 00:53:55) \n[GCC 4.2.3]"
```

The first word (up to the first space character) is the current Python version; the first three characters are the major and minor version separated by a period. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as `sys.version`.

const char\* **Py\_GetPlatform** ()

Return the platform identifier for the current platform. On Unix, this is formed from the “official” name of the operating system, converted to lower case, followed by the major revision number; e.g., for Solaris 2.x, which is also known as SunOS 5.x, the value is 'sunos5'. On Mac OS X, it is 'darwin'. On Windows, it is 'win'. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as `sys.platform`.

const char\* **Py\_GetCopyright** ()

Return the official copyright string for the current Python version, for example

```
'Copyright 1991-1995 Stichting Mathematisch Centrum, Amsterdam'
```

The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as `sys.copyright`.

const char\* **Py\_GetCompiler** ()

Return an indication of the compiler used to build the current Python version, in square brackets, for example:

```
"[GCC 2.7.2.2]"
```

The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as part of the variable `sys.version`.

const char\* **Py\_GetBuildInfo** ()

Return information about the sequence number and build date and time of the current Python interpreter instance, for example

```
"#67, Aug 1 1997, 22:34:28"
```

The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as part of the variable `sys.version`.

void **PySys\_SetArgvEx** (int *argc*, wchar\_t \*\**argv*, int *updatepath*)

Set `sys.argv` based on *argc* and *argv*. These parameters are similar to those passed to the program's `main()` function with the difference that the first entry should refer to the script file to be executed rather than the executable hosting the Python interpreter. If there isn't a script that will be run, the first entry in *argv* can be an empty string. If this function fails to initialize `sys.argv`, a fatal condition is signalled using `Py_FatalError()`.

If *updatepath* is zero, this is all the function does. If *updatepath* is non-zero, the function also modifies `sys.path` according to the following algorithm:

- If the name of an existing script is passed in `argv[0]`, the absolute path of the directory where the script is located is prepended to `sys.path`.
- Otherwise (that is, if *argc* is 0 or `argv[0]` doesn't point to an existing file name), an empty string is prepended to `sys.path`, which is the same as prepending the current working directory (" . ").

Use `Py_DecodeLocale()` to decode a bytes string to get a `wchar_t*` string.

---

**注解:** It is recommended that applications embedding the Python interpreter for purposes other than executing a single script pass 0 as *updatepath*, and update `sys.path` themselves if desired. See [CVE-2008-5983](#).

On versions before 3.1.3, you can achieve the same effect by manually popping the first `sys.path` element after having called `PySys_SetArgv()`, for example using:

```
PyRun_SimpleString("import sys; sys.path.pop(0)\n");
```

3.1.3 新版功能.

void **PySys\_SetArgv** (int *argc*, wchar\_t \*\**argv*)

This function works like `PySys_SetArgvEx()` with `updatepath` set to 1 unless the `python` interpreter was started with the `-I`.

Use `Py_DecodeLocale()` to decode a bytes string to get a `wchar_t*` string.

在 3.4 版更改: The `updatepath` value depends on `-I`.

void **Py\_SetPythonHome** (wchar\_t \**home*)

Set the default “home” directory, that is, the location of the standard Python libraries. See `PYTHONHOME` for the meaning of the argument string.

The argument should point to a zero-terminated character string in static storage whose contents will not change for the duration of the program’s execution. No code in the Python interpreter will change the contents of this storage.

Use `Py_DecodeLocale()` to decode a bytes string to get a `wchar_t*` string.

w\_char\* **Py\_GetPythonHome** ()

Return the default “home”, that is, the value set by a previous call to `Py_SetPythonHome()`, or the value of the `PYTHONHOME` environment variable if it is set.

## 9.3 Thread State and the Global Interpreter Lock

The Python interpreter is not fully thread-safe. In order to support multi-threaded Python programs, there’s a global lock, called the *global interpreter lock* or *GIL*, that must be held by the current thread before it can safely access Python objects. Without the lock, even the simplest operations could cause problems in a multi-threaded program: for example, when two threads simultaneously increment the reference count of the same object, the reference count could end up being incremented only once instead of twice.

Therefore, the rule exists that only the thread that has acquired the *GIL* may operate on Python objects or call Python/C API functions. In order to emulate concurrency of execution, the interpreter regularly tries to switch threads (see `sys.setswitchinterval()`). The lock is also released around potentially blocking I/O operations like reading or writing a file, so that other Python threads can run in the meantime.

The Python interpreter keeps some thread-specific bookkeeping information inside a data structure called *PyThreadState*. There’s also one global variable pointing to the current *PyThreadState*: it can be retrieved using `PyThreadState_Get()`.

### 9.3.1 Releasing the GIL from extension code

Most extension code manipulating the *GIL* has the following simple structure:

```
Save the thread state in a local variable.
Release the global interpreter lock.
... Do some blocking I/O operation ...
Reacquire the global interpreter lock.
Restore the thread state from the local variable.
```

This is so common that a pair of macros exists to simplify it:

```
Py_BEGIN_ALLOW_THREADS
... Do some blocking I/O operation ...
Py_END_ALLOW_THREADS
```

The `Py_BEGIN_ALLOW_THREADS` macro opens a new block and declares a hidden local variable; the `Py_END_ALLOW_THREADS` macro closes the block. These two macros are still available when Python is compiled without thread support (they simply have an empty expansion).

When thread support is enabled, the block above expands to the following code:

```
PyThreadState *_save;

_save = PyEval_SaveThread();
...Do some blocking I/O operation...
PyEval_RestoreThread(_save);
```

Here is how these functions work: the global interpreter lock is used to protect the pointer to the current thread state. When releasing the lock and saving the thread state, the current thread state pointer must be retrieved before the lock is released (since another thread could immediately acquire the lock and store its own thread state in the global variable). Conversely, when acquiring the lock and restoring the thread state, the lock must be acquired before storing the thread state pointer.

---

**注解:** Calling system I/O functions is the most common use case for releasing the GIL, but it can also be useful before calling long-running computations which don't need access to Python objects, such as compression or cryptographic functions operating over memory buffers. For example, the standard `zlib` and `hashlib` modules release the GIL when compressing or hashing data.

---

### 9.3.2 非 Python 创建的线程

When threads are created using the dedicated Python APIs (such as the `threading` module), a thread state is automatically associated to them and the code showed above is therefore correct. However, when threads are created from C (for example by a third-party library with its own thread management), they don't hold the GIL, nor is there a thread state structure for them.

If you need to call Python code from these threads (often this will be part of a callback API provided by the aforementioned third-party library), you must first register these threads with the interpreter by creating a thread state data structure, then acquiring the GIL, and finally storing their thread state pointer, before you can start using the Python/C API. When you are done, you should reset the thread state pointer, release the GIL, and finally free the thread state data structure.

The `PyGILState_Ensure()` and `PyGILState_Release()` functions do all of the above automatically. The typical idiom for calling into Python from a C thread is:

```
PyGILState_STATE gstate;
gstate = PyGILState_Ensure();

/* Perform Python actions here. */
result = CallSomeFunction();
/* evaluate result or handle exception */

/* Release the thread. No Python API allowed beyond this point. */
PyGILState_Release(gstate);
```

Note that the `PyGILState_*` functions assume there is only one global interpreter (created automatically by `Py_Initialize()`). Python supports the creation of additional interpreters (using `Py_NewInterpreter()`), but mixing multiple interpreters and the `PyGILState_*` API is unsupported.

Another important thing to note about threads is their behaviour in the face of the C `fork()` call. On most systems with `fork()`, after a process forks only the thread that issued the fork will exist. That also means any locks held by other threads will never be released. Python solves this for `os.fork()` by acquiring the locks it uses internally before the

fork, and releasing them afterwards. In addition, it resets any lock-objects in the child. When extending or embedding Python, there is no way to inform Python of additional (non-Python) locks that need to be acquired before or reset after a fork. OS facilities such as `pthread_atfork()` would need to be used to accomplish the same thing. Additionally, when extending or embedding Python, calling `fork()` directly rather than through `os.fork()` (and returning to or calling into Python) may result in a deadlock by one of Python's internal locks being held by a thread that is defunct after the fork. `PyOS_AfterFork()` tries to reset the necessary locks, but is not always able to.

### 9.3.3 高阶 API

These are the most commonly used types and functions when writing C extension code, or when embedding the Python interpreter:

#### **PyInterpreterState**

This data structure represents the state shared by a number of cooperating threads. Threads belonging to the same interpreter share their module administration and a few other internal items. There are no public members in this structure.

Threads belonging to different interpreters initially share nothing, except process state like available memory, open file descriptors and such. The global interpreter lock is also shared by all threads, regardless of to which interpreter they belong.

#### **PyThreadState**

This data structure represents the state of a single thread. The only public data member is `PyInterpreterState *interp`, which points to this thread's interpreter state.

#### **void PyEval\_InitThreads()**

Initialize and acquire the global interpreter lock. It should be called in the main thread before creating a second thread or engaging in any other thread operations such as `PyEval_ReleaseThread(tstate)`. It is not needed before calling `PyEval_SaveThread()` or `PyEval_RestoreThread()`.

This is a no-op when called for a second time.

在 3.2 版更改: This function cannot be called before `Py_Initialize()` anymore.

---

**注解:** When only the main thread exists, no GIL operations are needed. This is a common situation (most Python programs do not use threads), and the lock operations slow the interpreter down a bit. Therefore, the lock is not created initially. This situation is equivalent to having acquired the lock: when there is only a single thread, all object accesses are safe. Therefore, when this function initializes the global interpreter lock, it also acquires it. Before the Python `_thread` module creates a new thread, knowing that either it has the lock or the lock hasn't been created yet, it calls `PyEval_InitThreads()`. When this call returns, it is guaranteed that the lock has been created and that the calling thread has acquired it.

It is **not** safe to call this function when it is unknown which thread (if any) currently has the global interpreter lock.

This function is not available when thread support is disabled at compile time.

---

#### **int PyEval\_ThreadsInitialized()**

Returns a non-zero value if `PyEval_InitThreads()` has been called. This function can be called without holding the GIL, and therefore can be used to avoid calls to the locking API when running single-threaded. This function is not available when thread support is disabled at compile time.

#### **PyThreadState\* PyEval\_SaveThread()**

Release the global interpreter lock (if it has been created and thread support is enabled) and reset the thread state to `NULL`, returning the previous thread state (which is not `NULL`). If the lock has been created, the current thread must have acquired it. (This function is available even when thread support is disabled at compile time.)



void **PyEval\_RestoreThread** (*PyThreadState* \*tstate)

Acquire the global interpreter lock (if it has been created and thread support is enabled) and set the thread state to *tstate*, which must not be *NULL*. If the lock has been created, the current thread must not have acquired it, otherwise deadlock ensues. (This function is available even when thread support is disabled at compile time.)

*PyThreadState*\* **PyThreadState\_Get** ()

Return the current thread state. The global interpreter lock must be held. When the current thread state is *NULL*, this issues a fatal error (so that the caller needn't check for *NULL*).

*PyThreadState*\* **PyThreadState\_Swap** (*PyThreadState* \*tstate)

Swap the current thread state with the thread state given by the argument *tstate*, which may be *NULL*. The global interpreter lock must be held and is not released.

void **PyEval\_ReInitThreads** ()

This function is called from *PyOS\_AfterFork*() to ensure that newly created child processes don't hold locks referring to threads which are not running in the child process.

The following functions use thread-local storage, and are not compatible with sub-interpreters:

*PyGILState\_STATE* **PyGILState\_Ensure** ()

Ensure that the current thread is ready to call the Python C API regardless of the current state of Python, or of the global interpreter lock. This may be called as many times as desired by a thread as long as each call is matched with a call to *PyGILState\_Release*(). In general, other thread-related APIs may be used between *PyGILState\_Ensure*() and *PyGILState\_Release*() calls as long as the thread state is restored to its previous state before the *Release*() call. For example, normal usage of the *Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS* and *Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS* macros is acceptable.

The return value is an opaque “handle” to the thread state when *PyGILState\_Ensure*() was called, and must be passed to *PyGILState\_Release*() to ensure Python is left in the same state. Even though recursive calls are allowed, these handles *cannot* be shared - each unique call to *PyGILState\_Ensure*() must save the handle for its call to *PyGILState\_Release*() .

When the function returns, the current thread will hold the GIL and be able to call arbitrary Python code. Failure is a fatal error.

void **PyGILState\_Release** (*PyGILState\_STATE*)

Release any resources previously acquired. After this call, Python's state will be the same as it was prior to the corresponding *PyGILState\_Ensure*() call (but generally this state will be unknown to the caller, hence the use of the *GILState* API).

Every call to *PyGILState\_Ensure*() must be matched by a call to *PyGILState\_Release*() on the same thread.

*PyThreadState*\* **PyGILState\_GetThisThreadState** ()

Get the current thread state for this thread. May return *NULL* if no *GILState* API has been used on the current thread. Note that the main thread always has such a thread-state, even if no auto-thread-state call has been made on the main thread. This is mainly a helper/diagnostic function.

int **PyGILState\_Check** ()

Return 1 if the current thread is holding the GIL and 0 otherwise. This function can be called from any thread at any time. Only if it has had its Python thread state initialized and currently is holding the GIL will it return 1. This is mainly a helper/diagnostic function. It can be useful for example in callback contexts or memory allocation functions when knowing that the GIL is locked can allow the caller to perform sensitive actions or otherwise behave differently.

3.4 新版功能.

The following macros are normally used without a trailing semicolon; look for example usage in the Python source distribution.



**Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS**

This macro expands to `{ PyThreadState *_save; _save = PyEval_SaveThread();`. Note that it contains an opening brace; it must be matched with a following `Py_END_ALLOW_THREADS` macro. See above for further discussion of this macro. It is a no-op when thread support is disabled at compile time.

**Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS**

This macro expands to `PyEval_RestoreThread(_save); }`. Note that it contains a closing brace; it must be matched with an earlier `Py_BEGIN_ALLOW_THREADS` macro. See above for further discussion of this macro. It is a no-op when thread support is disabled at compile time.

**Py\_BLOCK\_THREADS**

This macro expands to `PyEval_RestoreThread(_save);`; it is equivalent to `Py_END_ALLOW_THREADS` without the closing brace. It is a no-op when thread support is disabled at compile time.

**Py\_UNBLOCK\_THREADS**

This macro expands to `_save = PyEval_SaveThread();`; it is equivalent to `Py_BEGIN_ALLOW_THREADS` without the opening brace and variable declaration. It is a no-op when thread support is disabled at compile time.

## 9.3.4 Low-level API

All of the following functions are only available when thread support is enabled at compile time, and must be called only when the global interpreter lock has been created.

*PyInterpreterState\** **PyInterpreterState\_New** ()

Create a new interpreter state object. The global interpreter lock need not be held, but may be held if it is necessary to serialize calls to this function.

void **PyInterpreterState\_Clear** (*PyInterpreterState* \*interp)

Reset all information in an interpreter state object. The global interpreter lock must be held.

void **PyInterpreterState\_Delete** (*PyInterpreterState* \*interp)

Destroy an interpreter state object. The global interpreter lock need not be held. The interpreter state must have been reset with a previous call to `PyInterpreterState_Clear()`.

*PyThreadState\** **PyThreadState\_New** (*PyInterpreterState* \*interp)

Create a new thread state object belonging to the given interpreter object. The global interpreter lock need not be held, but may be held if it is necessary to serialize calls to this function.

void **PyThreadState\_Clear** (*PyThreadState* \*tstate)

Reset all information in a thread state object. The global interpreter lock must be held.

void **PyThreadState\_Delete** (*PyThreadState* \*tstate)

Destroy a thread state object. The global interpreter lock need not be held. The thread state must have been reset with a previous call to `PyThreadState_Clear()`.

*PyObject\** **PyThreadState\_GetDict** ()

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return a dictionary in which extensions can store thread-specific state information. Each extension should use a unique key to use to store state in the dictionary. It is okay to call this function when no current thread state is available. If this function returns *NULL*, no exception has been raised and the caller should assume no current thread state is available.

int **PyThreadState\_SetAsyncExc** (long id, *PyObject* \*exc)

Asynchronously raise an exception in a thread. The *id* argument is the thread id of the target thread; *exc* is the exception object to be raised. This function does not steal any references to *exc*. To prevent naive misuse, you must write your own C extension to call this. Must be called with the GIL held. Returns the number of thread states

modified; this is normally one, but will be zero if the thread id isn't found. If *exc* is *NULL*, the pending exception (if any) for the thread is cleared. This raises no exceptions.

void **PyEval\_AcquireThread** (*PyThreadState* \**tstate*)

Acquire the global interpreter lock and set the current thread state to *tstate*, which should not be *NULL*. The lock must have been created earlier. If this thread already has the lock, deadlock ensues.

*PyEval\_RestoreThread()* is a higher-level function which is always available (even when thread support isn't enabled or when threads have not been initialized).

void **PyEval\_ReleaseThread** (*PyThreadState* \**tstate*)

Reset the current thread state to *NULL* and release the global interpreter lock. The lock must have been created earlier and must be held by the current thread. The *tstate* argument, which must not be *NULL*, is only used to check that it represents the current thread state—if it isn't, a fatal error is reported.

*PyEval\_SaveThread()* is a higher-level function which is always available (even when thread support isn't enabled or when threads have not been initialized).

void **PyEval\_AcquireLock** ()

Acquire the global interpreter lock. The lock must have been created earlier. If this thread already has the lock, a deadlock ensues.

3.2 版后已移除: This function does not update the current thread state. Please use *PyEval\_RestoreThread()* or *PyEval\_AcquireThread()* instead.

void **PyEval\_ReleaseLock** ()

Release the global interpreter lock. The lock must have been created earlier.

3.2 版后已移除: This function does not update the current thread state. Please use *PyEval\_SaveThread()* or *PyEval\_ReleaseThread()* instead.

## 9.4 Sub-interpreter support

While in most uses, you will only embed a single Python interpreter, there are cases where you need to create several independent interpreters in the same process and perhaps even in the same thread. Sub-interpreters allow you to do that. You can switch between sub-interpreters using the *PyThreadState\_Swap()* function. You can create and destroy them using the following functions:

*PyThreadState*\* **Py\_NewInterpreter** ()

Create a new sub-interpreter. This is an (almost) totally separate environment for the execution of Python code. In particular, the new interpreter has separate, independent versions of all imported modules, including the fundamental modules *builtins*, *\_\_main\_\_* and *sys*. The table of loaded modules (*sys.modules*) and the module search path (*sys.path*) are also separate. The new environment has no *sys.argv* variable. It has new standard I/O stream file objects *sys.stdin*, *sys.stdout* and *sys.stderr* (however these refer to the same underlying file descriptors).

The return value points to the first thread state created in the new sub-interpreter. This thread state is made in the current thread state. Note that no actual thread is created; see the discussion of thread states below. If creation of the new interpreter is unsuccessful, *NULL* is returned; no exception is set since the exception state is stored in the current thread state and there may not be a current thread state. (Like all other Python/C API functions, the global interpreter lock must be held before calling this function and is still held when it returns; however, unlike most other Python/C API functions, there needn't be a current thread state on entry.)

Extension modules are shared between (sub-)interpreters as follows: the first time a particular extension is imported, it is initialized normally, and a (shallow) copy of its module's dictionary is squirreled away. When the same extension is imported by another (sub-)interpreter, a new module is initialized and filled with the contents of this copy; the extension's *\_\_init\_\_* function is not called. Note that this is different from what happens when an

extension is imported after the interpreter has been completely re-initialized by calling `Py_FinalizeEx()` and `Py_Initialize()`; in that case, the extension's `inittestmodule` function is called again.

void **Py\_EndInterpreter** (*PyThreadState* \*tstate)

Destroy the (sub-)interpreter represented by the given thread state. The given thread state must be the current thread state. See the discussion of thread states below. When the call returns, the current thread state is `NULL`. All thread states associated with this interpreter are destroyed. (The global interpreter lock must be held before calling this function and is still held when it returns.) `Py_FinalizeEx()` will destroy all sub-interpreters that haven't been explicitly destroyed at that point.

### 9.4.1 错误和警告

Because sub-interpreters (and the main interpreter) are part of the same process, the insulation between them isn't perfect—for example, using low-level file operations like `os.close()` they can (accidentally or maliciously) affect each other's open files. Because of the way extensions are shared between (sub-)interpreters, some extensions may not work properly; this is especially likely when the extension makes use of (static) global variables, or when the extension manipulates its module's dictionary after its initialization. It is possible to insert objects created in one sub-interpreter into a namespace of another sub-interpreter; this should be done with great care to avoid sharing user-defined functions, methods, instances or classes between sub-interpreters, since import operations executed by such objects may affect the wrong (sub-)interpreter's dictionary of loaded modules.

Also note that combining this functionality with `PyGILState_*()` APIs is delicate, because these APIs assume a bijection between Python thread states and OS-level threads, an assumption broken by the presence of sub-interpreters. It is highly recommended that you don't switch sub-interpreters between a pair of matching `PyGILState_Ensure()` and `PyGILState_Release()` calls. Furthermore, extensions (such as `ctypes`) using these APIs to allow calling of Python code from non-Python created threads will probably be broken when using sub-interpreters.

## 9.5 异步通知

A mechanism is provided to make asynchronous notifications to the main interpreter thread. These notifications take the form of a function pointer and a void pointer argument.

int **Py\_AddPendingCall** (int (\*func)(void \*), void \*arg)

Schedule a function to be called from the main interpreter thread. On success, 0 is returned and *func* is queued for being called in the main thread. On failure, -1 is returned without setting any exception.

When successfully queued, *func* will be *eventually* called from the main interpreter thread with the argument *arg*. It will be called asynchronously with respect to normally running Python code, but with both these conditions met:

- on a *bytecode* boundary;
- with the main thread holding the *global interpreter lock* (*func* can therefore use the full C API).

*func* must return 0 on success, or -1 on failure with an exception set. *func* won't be interrupted to perform another asynchronous notification recursively, but it can still be interrupted to switch threads if the global interpreter lock is released.

This function doesn't need a current thread state to run, and it doesn't need the global interpreter lock.

**警告:** This is a low-level function, only useful for very special cases. There is no guarantee that *func* will be called as quick as possible. If the main thread is busy executing a system call, *func* won't be called before the system call returns. This function is generally **not** suitable for calling Python code from arbitrary C threads. Instead, use the *PyGILState API*.

## 3.1 新版功能.

## 9.6 分析和跟踪

The Python interpreter provides some low-level support for attaching profiling and execution tracing facilities. These are used for profiling, debugging, and coverage analysis tools.

This C interface allows the profiling or tracing code to avoid the overhead of calling through Python-level callable objects, making a direct C function call instead. The essential attributes of the facility have not changed; the interface allows trace functions to be installed per-thread, and the basic events reported to the trace function are the same as had been reported to the Python-level trace functions in previous versions.

int (**\*Py\_tracefunc**) (*PyObject \*obj*, *PyFrameObject \*frame*, int *what*, *PyObject \*arg*)

The type of the trace function registered using *PyEval\_SetProfile()* and *PyEval\_SetTrace()*. The first parameter is the object passed to the registration function as *obj*, *frame* is the frame object to which the event pertains, *what* is one of the constants *PyTrace\_CALL*, *PyTrace\_EXCEPTION*, *PyTrace\_LINE*, *PyTrace\_RETURN*, *PyTrace\_C\_CALL*, *PyTrace\_C\_EXCEPTION*, or *PyTrace\_C\_RETURN*, and *arg* depends on the value of *what*:

<i>what</i> 的值	<i>arg</i> 的含义
<i>PyTrace_CALL</i>	总是 <i>Py_None</i> .
<i>PyTrace_EXCEPTION</i>	<i>sys.exc_info()</i> 返回的异常信息。
<i>PyTrace_LINE</i>	总是 <i>Py_None</i> .
<i>PyTrace_RETURN</i>	Value being returned to the caller, or <i>NULL</i> if caused by an exception.
<i>PyTrace_C_CALL</i>	正在调用函数对象。
<i>PyTrace_C_EXCEPTION</i>	正在调用函数对象。
<i>PyTrace_C_RETURN</i>	正在调用函数对象。

int **PyTrace\_CALL**

The value of the *what* parameter to a *Py\_tracefunc* function when a new call to a function or method is being reported, or a new entry into a generator. Note that the creation of the iterator for a generator function is not reported as there is no control transfer to the Python bytecode in the corresponding frame.

int **PyTrace\_EXCEPTION**

The value of the *what* parameter to a *Py\_tracefunc* function when an exception has been raised. The callback function is called with this value for *what* when after any bytecode is processed after which the exception becomes set within the frame being executed. The effect of this is that as exception propagation causes the Python stack to unwind, the callback is called upon return to each frame as the exception propagates. Only trace functions receives these events; they are not needed by the profiler.

int **PyTrace\_LINE**

The value passed as the *what* parameter to a trace function (but not a profiling function) when a line-number event is being reported.

int **PyTrace\_RETURN**

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions when a call is about to return.

int **PyTrace\_C\_CALL**

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions when a C function is about to be called.

int **PyTrace\_C\_EXCEPTION**

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions when a C function has raised an exception.

int **PyTrace\_C\_RETURN**

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions when a C function has returned.

void **PyEval\_SetProfile** (*Py\_tracefunc func*, *PyObject \*obj*)

Set the profiler function to *func*. The *obj* parameter is passed to the function as its first parameter, and may be any Python object, or *NULL*. If the profile function needs to maintain state, using a different value for *obj* for each thread provides a convenient and thread-safe place to store it. The profile function is called for all monitored events except `PyTrace_LINE` and `PyTrace_EXCEPTION`.

void **PyEval\_SetTrace** (*Py\_tracefunc func*, *PyObject \*obj*)

Set the tracing function to *func*. This is similar to `PyEval_SetProfile()`, except the tracing function does receive line-number events and does not receive any event related to C function objects being called. Any trace function registered using `PyEval_SetTrace()` will not receive `PyTrace_C_CALL`, `PyTrace_C_EXCEPTION` or `PyTrace_C_RETURN` as a value for the *what* parameter.

*PyObject\** **PyEval\_GetCallStats** (*PyObject \*self*)

Return a tuple of function call counts. There are constants defined for the positions within the tuple:

Name	Value
<code>PCALL_ALL</code>	0
<code>PCALL_FUNCTION</code>	1
<code>PCALL_FAST_FUNCTION</code>	2
<code>PCALL_FASTER_FUNCTION</code>	3
<code>PCALL_METHOD</code>	4
<code>PCALL_BOUND_METHOD</code>	5
<code>PCALL_CFUNCTION</code>	6
<code>PCALL_TYPE</code>	7
<code>PCALL_GENERATOR</code>	8
<code>PCALL_OTHER</code>	9
<code>PCALL_POP</code>	10

`PCALL_FAST_FUNCTION` means no argument tuple needs to be created. `PCALL_FASTER_FUNCTION` means that the fast-path frame setup code is used.

If there is a method call where the call can be optimized by changing the argument tuple and calling the function directly, it gets recorded twice.

This function is only present if Python is compiled with `CALL_PROFILE` defined.

## 9.7 高级调试器支持

These functions are only intended to be used by advanced debugging tools.

*PyInterpreterState\** **PyInterpreterState\_Head** ()

Return the interpreter state object at the head of the list of all such objects.

*PyInterpreterState\** **PyInterpreterState\_Next** (*PyInterpreterState \*interp*)

Return the next interpreter state object after *interp* from the list of all such objects.

*PyThreadState\** **PyInterpreterState\_ThreadHead** (*PyInterpreterState \*interp*)

Return the pointer to the first *PyThreadState* object in the list of threads associated with the interpreter *interp*.

*PyThreadState\** **PyThreadState\_Next** (*PyThreadState \*tstate*)

Return the next thread state object after *tstate* from the list of all such objects belonging to the same *PyInterpreterState* object.



## 10.1 概述

在 Python 中，内存管理涉及到一个包含所有 Python 对象和数据结构的私有堆（heap）。这个私有堆的管理由内部的 Python 内存管理器（*Python memory manager*）保证。Python 内存管理器有不同的组件来处理各种动态存储管理方面的问题，如共享、分割、预分配或缓存。

在最底层，一个原始内存分配器通过与操作系统的内存管理器交互，确保私有堆中有足够的空间来存储所有与 Python 相关的数据。在原始内存分配器的基础上，几个对象特定的分配器在同一堆上运行，并根据每种对象类型的特点实现不同的内存管理策略。例如，整数对象在堆内的管理方式不同于字符串、元组或字典，因为整数需要不同的存储需求和速度与空间的权衡。因此，Python 内存管理器将一些工作分配给对象特定分配器，但确保后者在私有堆的范围内运行。

Python 堆内存的管理是由解释器来执行，用户对它没有控制权，即使他们经常操作指向堆内内存块的对象指针，理解这一点十分重要。Python 对象和其他内部缓冲区的堆空间分配是由 Python 内存管理器按需通过本文档中列出的 Python/C API 函数进行的。

为了避免内存破坏，扩展的作者永远不应该试图用 C 库函数导出的函数来对 Python 对象进行操作，这些函数包括：`malloc()`、`calloc()`、`realloc()` 和 `free()`。这将导致 C 分配器和 Python 内存管理器之间的混用，引发严重后果，这是由于它们实现了不同的算法，并在不同的堆上操作。但是，我们可以安全地使用 C 库分配器为单独的目的分配和释放内存块，如下例所示：

```
PyObject *res;
char *buf = (char *) malloc(BUFSIZ); /* for I/O */

if (buf == NULL)
    return PyErr_NoMemory();
...Do some I/O operation involving buf...
res = PyBytes_FromString(buf);
free(buf); /* malloc'ed */
return res;
```

In this example, the memory request for the I/O buffer is handled by the C library allocator. The Python memory manager is involved only in the allocation of the string object returned as a result.



然而，在大多数情况下，建议专门从 Python 堆中分配内存，因为后者由 Python 内存管理器控制。例如，当解释器扩展了用 C 写的新对象类型时，就必须这样做。使用 Python 堆的另一个原因是希望 \* 通知 \* Python 内存管理器关于扩展模块的内存需求。即使所请求的内存全部只用于内部的、高度特定的目的，将所有的内存请求交给 Python 内存管理器能让解释器对其内存占用的整体情况有更准确的了解。因此，在某些情况下，Python 内存管理器可能会触发或不触发适当的操作，如垃圾回收、内存压缩或其他预防性操作。请注意，通过使用前面例子中所示的 C 库分配器，为 I/O 缓冲区分配的内存会完全不受 Python 内存管理器管理。

参见：

环境变量 PYTHONMALLOC 可被用来配置 Python 所使用的内存分配器。

环境变量 PYTHONMALLOCSTATS 可以用来在每次创建和关闭新的 pymalloc 对象区域时打印 *pymalloc* 内存分配器的统计数据。

## 10.2 原始内存接口

以下函数集封装了系统分配器。这些函数是线程安全的，不需要持有 *GIL*。

The default raw memory block allocator uses the following functions: `malloc()`, `calloc()`, `realloc()` and `free()`; call `malloc(1)` (or `calloc(1, 1)`) when requesting zero bytes.

### 3.4 新版功能.

void\* **PyMem\_RawMalloc** (size\_t *n*)

Allocates *n* bytes and returns a pointer of type `void*` to the allocated memory, or `NULL` if the request fails.

Requesting zero bytes returns a distinct non-`NULL` pointer if possible, as if `PyMem_RawMalloc(1)` had been called instead. The memory will not have been initialized in any way.

void\* **PyMem\_RawCalloc** (size\_t *nelem*, size\_t *elsize*)

Allocates *nelem* elements each whose size in bytes is *elsize* and returns a pointer of type `void*` to the allocated memory, or `NULL` if the request fails. The memory is initialized to zeros.

Requesting zero elements or elements of size zero bytes returns a distinct non-`NULL` pointer if possible, as if `PyMem_RawCalloc(1, 1)` had been called instead.

### 3.5 新版功能.

void\* **PyMem\_RawRealloc** (void \**p*, size\_t *n*)

将 *p* 指向的内存块大小调整为 *n* 字节。以新旧内存块大小中的最小值为准，其中内容保持不变，

If *p* is `NULL`, the call is equivalent to `PyMem_RawMalloc(n)`; else if *n* is equal to zero, the memory block is resized but is not freed, and the returned pointer is non-`NULL`.

Unless *p* is `NULL`, it must have been returned by a previous call to `PyMem_RawMalloc()`, `PyMem_RawRealloc()` or `PyMem_RawCalloc()`.

If the request fails, `PyMem_RawRealloc()` returns `NULL` and *p* remains a valid pointer to the previous memory area.

void **PyMem\_RawFree** (void \**p*)

释放 *p* 指向的内存块。除非 *p* 是 `NULL`，否则它必须是之前调用 `PyMem_RawMalloc()`、`PyMem_RawRealloc()` 或 `PyMem_RawCalloc()` 所返回的指针。否则，或在 `PyMem_RawFree(p)` 之前已经调用过的情况下，未定义的行为会发生。

If *p* is `NULL`, no operation is performed.

## 10.3 内存接口

以下函数集，仿照 ANSI C 标准，并指定了请求零字节时的行为，可用于从 Python 堆分配和释放内存。

By default, these functions use *pymalloc memory allocator*.

**警告：** 在使用这些函数时，必须持有全局解释器锁（*GIL*）。

在 3.6 版更改：现在默认的分配器是 `pymalloc` 而非系统的 `malloc()`。

`void* PyMem_Malloc (size_t n)`

Allocates *n* bytes and returns a pointer of type `void*` to the allocated memory, or `NULL` if the request fails.

Requesting zero bytes returns a distinct non-`NULL` pointer if possible, as if `PyMem_Malloc(1)` had been called instead. The memory will not have been initialized in any way.

`void* PyMem_Calloc (size_t nelem, size_t elsize)`

Allocates *nelem* elements each whose size in bytes is *elsize* and returns a pointer of type `void*` to the allocated memory, or `NULL` if the request fails. The memory is initialized to zeros.

Requesting zero elements or elements of size zero bytes returns a distinct non-`NULL` pointer if possible, as if `PyMem_Calloc(1, 1)` had been called instead.

3.5 新版功能.

`void* PyMem_Realloc (void *p, size_t n)`

将 *p* 指向的内存块大小调整为 *n* 字节。以新旧内存块大小中的最小值为准，其中内容保持不变，

If *p* is `NULL`, the call is equivalent to `PyMem_Malloc(n)`; else if *n* is equal to zero, the memory block is resized but is not freed, and the returned pointer is non-`NULL`.

Unless *p* is `NULL`, it must have been returned by a previous call to `PyMem_Malloc()`, `PyMem_Realloc()` or `PyMem_Calloc()`.

If the request fails, `PyMem_Realloc()` returns `NULL` and *p* remains a valid pointer to the previous memory area.

`void PyMem_Free (void *p)`

释放 *p* 指向的内存块。除非 *p* 是 `NULL`，否则它必须是之前调用 `PyMem_Malloc()`、`PyMem_Realloc()` 或 `PyMem_Calloc()` 所返回的指针。否则，或在 `PyMem_Free(p)` 之前已经调用过的情况下，未定义的行为会发生。

If *p* is `NULL`, no operation is performed.

以下面向类型的宏为方便而提供。注意 *TYPE* 可以指任何 C 类型。

`TYPE* PyMem_New (TYPE, size_t n)`

与 `PyMem_Malloc()` 相同，但分配  $(n * \text{sizeof}(\text{TYPE}))$  字节的内存。返回一个转换为 `TYPE*` 的指针。内存不会以任何方式被初始化。

`TYPE* PyMem_Resize (void *p, TYPE, size_t n)`

Same as `PyMem_Realloc()`, but the memory block is resized to  $(n * \text{sizeof}(\text{TYPE}))$  bytes. Returns a pointer cast to `TYPE*`. On return, *p* will be a pointer to the new memory area, or `NULL` in the event of failure.

这是一个 C 预处理宏，*p* 总是被重新赋值。请保存 *p* 的原始值，以避免在处理错误时丢失内存。

`void PyMem_Del (void *p)`

与 `PyMem_Free()` 相同

此外，我们还提供了以下宏集用于直接调用 Python 内存分配器，而不涉及上面列出的 C API 函数。但是请注意，使用它们并不能保证跨 Python 版本的二进制兼容性，因此在扩展模块被弃用。

- `PyMem_MALLOC(size)`
- `PyMem_NEW(type, size)`
- `PyMem_REALLOC(ptr, size)`
- `PyMem_RESIZE(ptr, type, size)`
- `PyMem_FREE(ptr)`
- `PyMem_DEL(ptr)`

## 10.4 对象分配器

以下函数集，仿照 ANSI C 标准，并指定了请求零字节时的行为，可用于从 Python 堆分配和释放内存。

By default, these functions use *pymalloc memory allocator*.

**警告：** 在使用这些函数时，必须持有全局解释器锁（*GIL*）。

`void* PyObject_Malloc(size_t n)`

Allocates *n* bytes and returns a pointer of type `void*` to the allocated memory, or `NULL` if the request fails.

Requesting zero bytes returns a distinct non-`NULL` pointer if possible, as if `PyObject_Malloc(1)` had been called instead. The memory will not have been initialized in any way.

`void* PyObject_Calloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize)`

Allocates *nelem* elements each whose size in bytes is *elsize* and returns a pointer of type `void*` to the allocated memory, or `NULL` if the request fails. The memory is initialized to zeros.

Requesting zero elements or elements of size zero bytes returns a distinct non-`NULL` pointer if possible, as if `PyObject_Calloc(1, 1)` had been called instead.

3.5 新版功能.

`void* PyObject_Realloc(void *p, size_t n)`

将 *p* 指向的内存块大小调整为 *n* 字节。以新旧内存块大小中的最小值为准，其中内容保持不变，

If *p* is `NULL`, the call is equivalent to `PyObject_Malloc(n)`; else if *n* is equal to zero, the memory block is resized but is not freed, and the returned pointer is non-`NULL`.

Unless *p* is `NULL`, it must have been returned by a previous call to `PyObject_Malloc()`, `PyObject_Realloc()` or `PyObject_Calloc()`.

If the request fails, `PyObject_Realloc()` returns `NULL` and *p* remains a valid pointer to the previous memory area.

`void PyObject_Free(void *p)`

释放 *p* 指向的内存块。除非 *p* 是 `NULL`，否则它必须是之前调用 `PyObject_Malloc()`、`PyObject_Realloc()` 或 `PyObject_Calloc()` 所返回的指针。否则，或在 `PyObject_Free(p)` 之前已经调用过的情况下，未定义的行为会发生。

If *p* is `NULL`, no operation is performed.

## 10.5 自定义内存分配器

3.4 新版功能.

**PyMemAllocatorEx**

用于描述内存块分配器的结构体。包含四个字段：

域	含义
<code>void *ctx</code>	作为第一个参数传入的用户上下文
<code>void* malloc(void *ctx, size_t size)</code>	分配一个内存块
<code>void* calloc(void *ctx, size_t nelem, size_t elsize)</code>	分配一个初始化为 0 的内存块
<code>void* realloc(void *ctx, void *ptr, size_t new_size)</code>	分配一个内存块或调整其大小
<code>void free(void *ctx, void *ptr)</code>	释放一个内存块

在 3.5 版更改: The `PyMemAllocator` structure was renamed to `PyMemAllocatorEx` and a new `calloc` field was added.

**PyMemAllocatorDomain**

用来识别分配器域的枚举类。域有：

**PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_RAW**

函数

- `PyMem_RawMalloc()`
- `PyMem_RawRealloc()`
- `PyMem_RawCalloc()`
- `PyMem_RawFree()`

**PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_MEM**

函数

- `PyMem_Malloc()`,
- `PyMem_Realloc()`
- `PyMem_Calloc()`
- `PyMem_Free()`

**PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_OBJ**

函数

- `PyObject_Malloc()`
- `PyObject_Realloc()`
- `PyObject_Calloc()`
- `PyObject_Free()`

`void PyMem_GetAllocator (PyMemAllocatorDomain domain, PyMemAllocatorEx *allocator)`  
获取指定域的内存块分配器。

`void PyMem_SetAllocator (PyMemAllocatorDomain domain, PyMemAllocatorEx *allocator)`  
设置指定域的内存块分配器。

The new allocator must return a distinct non-NULL pointer when requesting zero bytes.

对于 `PYMEM_DOMAIN_RAW` 域，分配器必须是线程安全的：当分配器被调用时，不持有全局解释器锁。

如果新的分配器不是钩子（不调用之前的分配器），必须调用 `PyMem_SetupDebugHooks()` 函数在新分配器上重新安装调试钩子。

void **PyMem\_SetupDebugHooks** (void)

设置检测 Python 内存分配器函数中错误的钩子。

Newly allocated memory is filled with the byte 0xCB, freed memory is filled with the byte 0xDB.

运行时检查：

- 检测对 API 的违反，例如：对用 `PyMem_Malloc()` 分配的缓冲区调用 `PyObject_Free()`。
- 检测缓冲区起始位置前的写入（缓冲区下溢）。
- 检测缓冲区终止位置后的写入（缓冲区溢出）。
- 检测当调用 `PYMEM_DOMAIN_OBJ`（如：`PyObject_Malloc()`）和 `PYMEM_DOMAIN_MEM`（如：`PyMem_Malloc()`）域的分配器函数时 `GIL` 已被保持。

在出错时，调试钩子使用 `tracemalloc` 模块来回溯内存块被分配的位置。只有当 `tracemalloc` 正在追踪 Python 内存分配，并且内存块被追踪时，才会显示回溯。

These hooks are installed by default if Python is compiled in debug mode. The `PYTHONMALLOC` environment variable can be used to install debug hooks on a Python compiled in release mode.

在 3.6 版更改：这个函数现在也适用于以发布模式编译的 Python。在出错时，调试钩子现在使用 `tracemalloc` 来回溯内存块被分配的位置。调试钩子现在也检查当 `PYMEM_DOMAIN_OBJ` 和 `PYMEM_DOMAIN_MEM` 域的函数被调用时，全局解释器锁是否被持有。

## 10.6 pymalloc 分配器

Python has a *pymalloc* allocator optimized for small objects (smaller or equal to 512 bytes) with a short lifetime. It uses memory mappings called “arenas” with a fixed size of 256 KB. It falls back to `PyMem_RawMalloc()` and `PyMem_RawRealloc()` for allocations larger than 512 bytes.

*pymalloc* is the default allocator of the `PYMEM_DOMAIN_MEM` (ex: `PyMem_Malloc()`) and `PYMEM_DOMAIN_OBJ` (ex: `PyObject_Malloc()`) domains.

arena 分配器使用以下函数：

- Windows 上的 `VirtualAlloc()` and `VirtualFree()`，
- `mmap()` 和 `munmap()`，如果可用，
- 否则，`malloc()` 和 `free()`。

### 10.6.1 自定义 pymalloc Arena 分配器

3.4 新版功能.

**PyObjectArenaAllocator**

用来描述一个 arena 分配器的结构体。这个结构体有三个字段：

域	含义
void *ctx	作为第一个参数传入的用户上下文
void* alloc(void *ctx, size_t size)	分配一块 size 字节的区域
void free(void *ctx, size_t size, void *ptr)	释放一块区域

**PyObject\_GetArenaAllocator** (*PyObjectArenaAllocator* \*allocator)  
获取 arena 分配器

**PyObject\_SetArenaAllocator** (*PyObjectArenaAllocator* \*allocator)  
设置 arena 分配器

10.7 例子

以下是来自概述 小节的示例，经过重写以使 I/O 缓冲区是通过使用第一个函数集从 Python 堆中分配的：

```
PyObject *res;
char *buf = (char *) PyMem_Malloc(BUFSIZ); /* for I/O */

if (buf == NULL)
    return PyErr_NoMemory();
/* ...Do some I/O operation involving buf... */
res = PyBytes_FromString(buf);
PyMem_Free(buf); /* allocated with PyMem_Malloc */
return res;
```

使用面向类型函数集的同代码码：

```
PyObject *res;
char *buf = PyMem_New(char, BUFSIZ); /* for I/O */

if (buf == NULL)
    return PyErr_NoMemory();
/* ...Do some I/O operation involving buf... */
res = PyBytes_FromString(buf);
PyMem_Del(buf); /* allocated with PyMem_New */
return res;
```

请注意在以上两个示例中，缓冲区总是通过归属于相同集的函数来操纵的。事实上，对于一个给定的内存块必须使用相同的内存 API 族，以便使得混合不同分配器的风险减至最低。以下代码序列包含两处错误，其中一个被标记为 fatal 因为它混合了两种在不同堆上操作的不同分配器。

```
char *buf1 = PyMem_New(char, BUFSIZ);
char *buf2 = (char *) malloc(BUFSIZ);
char *buf3 = (char *) PyMem_Malloc(BUFSIZ);
...
PyMem_Del(buf3); /* Wrong -- should be PyMem_Free() */
free(buf2);      /* Right -- allocated via malloc() */
free(buf1);      /* Fatal -- should be PyMem_Del() */
```

除了旨在处理来自 Python 堆的原始内存块的函数之外，Python 中的对象是通过PyObject\_New(), PyObject\_NewVar() 和PyObject\_Del() 来分配和释放的。这些将在有关如何在 C 中定义和实现新对象类型的下一章中讲解。





本章描述了定义新对象类型时所使用的函数、类型和宏。

## 11.1 在堆上分配对象

*PyObject\** **\_PyObject\_New** (*PyTypeObject* \*type)

*Return value:* New reference.

*PyVarObject\** **\_PyObject\_NewVar** (*PyTypeObject* \*type, Py\_ssize\_t size)

*Return value:* New reference.

*PyObject\** **PyObject\_Init** (*PyObject* \*op, *PyTypeObject* \*type)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. 用它的类型和初始引用来初始化新分配对象 *op*。返回已初始化对象。如果 *type* 表明该对象参与循环垃圾检测器，则将其添加到检测器的观察对象集中。对象的其他字段不受影响。

*PyVarObject\** **PyObject\_InitVar** (*PyVarObject* \*op, *PyTypeObject* \*type, Py\_ssize\_t size)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. 它的功能和 *PyObject\_Init()* 一样，并且会初始化变量大小对象的长度信息。

*TYPE\** **PyObject\_New** (*TYPE*, *PyTypeObject* \*type)

*Return value:* New reference. 使用 C 结构类型 *TYPE* 和 Python 类型对象 *type* 分配一个新的 Python 对象。未在该 Python 对象标头中定义的字段不会被初始化；对象的引用计数将为一。内存分配大小由 *type* 对象的 *tp\_basicsize* 字段来确定。

*TYPE\** **PyObject\_NewVar** (*TYPE*, *PyTypeObject* \*type, Py\_ssize\_t size)

*Return value:* New reference. 使用 C 的数据结构类型 *TYPE* 和 Python 的类型对象 *type* 分配一个新的 Python 对象。Python 对象头文件中没有定义的字段不会被初始化。被分配的内存空间预留了 *TYPE* 结构加 *type* 对象中 *tp\_itemsize* 字段提供的 *size* 字段的值。这对于实现类似元组这种能够在构造期决定自己大小的对象是很实用的。将字段的数组嵌入到相同的内存分配中可以减少内存分配的次数，这提高了内存分配的效率。

*void* **PyObject\_Del** (*PyObject* \*op)

释放由 *PyObject\_New()* 或者 *PyObject\_NewVar()* 分配内存的对象。这通常由对象的 *type* 字段定

义的 `tp_dealloc` 处理函数来调用。调用这个函数以后 `op` 对象中的字段都不可以被访问，因为原分配的内存空间已不再是一个有效的 Python 对象。

### `PyObject_Py_NoneStruct`

这个对象是像 `None` 一样的 Python 对象。它可以使用 `Py_None` 宏访问，该宏的拿到指向该对象的指针。

参见：

`PyModule_Create()` 分配内存和创建扩展模块

## 11.2 Common Object Structures

There are a large number of structures which are used in the definition of object types for Python. This section describes these structures and how they are used.

All Python objects ultimately share a small number of fields at the beginning of the object's representation in memory. These are represented by the `PyObject` and `PyVarObject` types, which are defined, in turn, by the expansions of some macros also used, whether directly or indirectly, in the definition of all other Python objects.

### `PyObject`

All object types are extensions of this type. This is a type which contains the information Python needs to treat a pointer to an object as an object. In a normal “release” build, it contains only the object's reference count and a pointer to the corresponding type object. Nothing is actually declared to be a `PyObject`, but every pointer to a Python object can be cast to a `PyObject*`. Access to the members must be done by using the macros `Py_REFCNT` and `Py_TYPE`.

### `PyVarObject`

This is an extension of `PyObject` that adds the `ob_size` field. This is only used for objects that have some notion of *length*. This type does not often appear in the Python/C API. Access to the members must be done by using the macros `Py_REFCNT`, `Py_TYPE`, and `Py_SIZE`.

### `PyObject_HEAD`

This is a macro used when declaring new types which represent objects without a varying length. The `PyObject_HEAD` macro expands to:

```
PyObject ob_base;
```

See documentation of `PyObject` above.

### `PyObject_VAR_HEAD`

This is a macro used when declaring new types which represent objects with a length that varies from instance to instance. The `PyObject_VAR_HEAD` macro expands to:

```
PyVarObject ob_base;
```

See documentation of `PyVarObject` above.

### `Py_TYPE(o)`

This macro is used to access the `ob_type` member of a Python object. It expands to:

```
((PyObject*) (o))->ob_type)
```

### `Py_REFCNT(o)`

This macro is used to access the `ob_refcnt` member of a Python object. It expands to:

```
((PyObject*) (o))->ob_refcnt)
```

**Py\_SIZE (o)**

This macro is used to access the `ob_size` member of a Python object. It expands to:

```
((PyVarObject*) (o)) -> ob_size)
```

**PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT (type)**

This is a macro which expands to initialization values for a new *PyObject* type. This macro expands to:

```
_PyObject_EXTRA_INIT
1, type,
```

**PyVarObject\_HEAD\_INIT (type, size)**

This is a macro which expands to initialization values for a new *PyVarObject* type, including the `ob_size` field. This macro expands to:

```
_PyObject_EXTRA_INIT
1, type, size,
```

**PyCFunction**

Type of the functions used to implement most Python callables in C. Functions of this type take two *PyObject\** parameters and return one such value. If the return value is *NULL*, an exception shall have been set. If not *NULL*, the return value is interpreted as the return value of the function as exposed in Python. The function must return a new reference.

**PyCFunctionWithKeywords**

Type of the functions used to implement Python callables in C that take keyword arguments: they take three *PyObject\** parameters and return one such value. See *PyCFunction* above for the meaning of the return value.

**PyMethodDef**

Structure used to describe a method of an extension type. This structure has four fields:

域	C 类型	含义
<code>ml_name</code>	<code>char *</code>	name of the method
<code>ml_meth</code>	<code>PyCFunction</code>	pointer to the C implementation
<code>ml_flags</code>	整型	flag bits indicating how the call should be constructed
<code>ml_doc</code>	<code>char *</code>	points to the contents of the docstring

The `ml_meth` is a C function pointer. The functions may be of different types, but they always return *PyObject\**. If the function is not of the *PyCFunction*, the compiler will require a cast in the method table. Even though *PyCFunction* defines the first parameter as *PyObject\**, it is common that the method implementation uses the specific C type of the *self* object.

The `ml_flags` field is a bitfield which can include the following flags. The individual flags indicate either a calling convention or a binding convention. Of the calling convention flags, only *METH\_VARARGS* and *METH\_KEYWORDS* can be combined. Any of the calling convention flags can be combined with a binding flag.

**METH\_VARARGS**

This is the typical calling convention, where the methods have the type *PyCFunction*. The function expects two *PyObject\** values. The first one is the *self* object for methods; for module functions, it is the module object. The second parameter (often called *args*) is a tuple object representing all arguments. This parameter is typically processed using *PyArg\_ParseTuple()* or *PyArg\_UnpackTuple()*.

**METH\_KEYWORDS**

Methods with these flags must be of type *PyCFunctionWithKeywords*. The function expects three parameters: *self*, *args*, and a dictionary of all the keyword arguments. The flag must be combined with *METH\_VARARGS*, and the parameters are typically processed using *PyArg\_ParseTupleAndKeywords()*.

**METH\_NOARGS**

Methods without parameters don't need to check whether arguments are given if they are listed with the `METH_NOARGS` flag. They need to be of type `PyCFunction`. The first parameter is typically named *self* and will hold a reference to the module or object instance. In all cases the second parameter will be `NULL`.

**METH\_O**

Methods with a single object argument can be listed with the `METH_O` flag, instead of invoking `PyArg_ParseTuple()` with a "O" argument. They have the type `PyCFunction`, with the *self* parameter, and a `PyObject*` parameter representing the single argument.

These two constants are not used to indicate the calling convention but the binding when use with methods of classes. These may not be used for functions defined for modules. At most one of these flags may be set for any given method.

**METH\_CLASS**

The method will be passed the type object as the first parameter rather than an instance of the type. This is used to create *class methods*, similar to what is created when using the `classmethod()` built-in function.

**METH\_STATIC**

The method will be passed `NULL` as the first parameter rather than an instance of the type. This is used to create *static methods*, similar to what is created when using the `staticmethod()` built-in function.

One other constant controls whether a method is loaded in place of another definition with the same method name.

**METH\_COEXIST**

The method will be loaded in place of existing definitions. Without `METH_COEXIST`, the default is to skip repeated definitions. Since slot wrappers are loaded before the method table, the existence of a `sq_contains` slot, for example, would generate a wrapped method named `__contains__()` and preclude the loading of a corresponding `PyCFunction` with the same name. With the flag defined, the `PyCFunction` will be loaded in place of the wrapper object and will co-exist with the slot. This is helpful because calls to `PyCFunctions` are optimized more than wrapper object calls.

**PyMemberDef**

Structure which describes an attribute of a type which corresponds to a C struct member. Its fields are:

域	C 类型	含义
name	char *	name of the member
type	整型	the type of the member in the C struct
offset	Py_ssize_t	the offset in bytes that the member is located on the type's object struct
flags	整型	flag bits indicating if the field should be read-only or writable
doc	char *	points to the contents of the docstring

`type` can be one of many `T_` macros corresponding to various C types. When the member is accessed in Python, it will be converted to the equivalent Python type.

Macro name	C 类型
T_SHORT	short
T_INT	整型
T_LONG	长整型
T_FLOAT	浮点数
T_DOUBLE	double
T_STRING	char *
T_OBJECT	PyObject *
T_OBJECT_EX	PyObject *
T_CHAR	char
T_BYTE	char
T_UBYTE	unsigned char
T_UINT	无符号整型
T_USHORT	unsigned short
T_ULONG	无符号长整型
T_BOOL	char
T_LONGLONG	long long
T_ULONGLONG	无符号 long long
T_PYSSIZET	Py_ssize_t

T\_OBJECT and T\_OBJECT\_EX differ in that T\_OBJECT returns None if the member is *NULL* and T\_OBJECT\_EX raises an `AttributeError`. Try to use T\_OBJECT\_EX over T\_OBJECT because T\_OBJECT\_EX handles use of the `del` statement on that attribute more correctly than T\_OBJECT.

flags can be 0 for write and read access or `READONLY` for read-only access. Using T\_STRING for type implies `READONLY`. T\_STRING data is interpreted as UTF-8. Only T\_OBJECT and T\_OBJECT\_EX members can be deleted. (They are set to *NULL*).

**PyGetSetDef**

Structure to define property-like access for a type. See also description of the `PyTypeObject.tp_getset` slot.

域	C 类型	含义
名称	char *	attribute name
get	getter	C Function to get the attribute
set	setter	optional C function to set or delete the attribute, if omitted the attribute is readonly
doc	char *	optional docstring
closure	void *	optional function pointer, providing additional data for getter and setter

The `get` function takes one `PyObject *` parameter (the instance) and a function pointer (the associated closure):

```
typedef PyObject *(*getter)(PyObject *, void *);
```

It should return a new reference on success or *NULL* with a set exception on failure.

`set` functions take two `PyObject *` parameters (the instance and the value to be set) and a function pointer (the associated closure):

```
typedef int (*setter)(PyObject *, PyObject *, void *);
```

In case the attribute should be deleted the second parameter is *NULL*. Should return 0 on success or -1 with a set exception on failure.

## 11.3 类型对象

Perhaps one of the most important structures of the Python object system is the structure that defines a new type: the *PyTypeObject* structure. Type objects can be handled using any of the `PyObject_*()` or `PyType_*()` functions, but do not offer much that's interesting to most Python applications. These objects are fundamental to how objects behave, so they are very important to the interpreter itself and to any extension module that implements new types.

Type objects are fairly large compared to most of the standard types. The reason for the size is that each type object stores a large number of values, mostly C function pointers, each of which implements a small part of the type's functionality. The fields of the type object are examined in detail in this section. The fields will be described in the order in which they occur in the structure.

Typedefs: `unaryfunc`, `binaryfunc`, `ternaryfunc`, `inquiry`, `intargfunc`, `intintargfunc`, `intobjargproc`, `intintobjargproc`, `objobjargproc`, `destructor`, `freefunc`, `printfunc`, `getattrfunc`, `getattrofunc`, `setattrfunc`, `setattrofunc`, `reprfunc`, `hashfunc`

The structure definition for *PyTypeObject* can be found in `Include/object.h`. For convenience of reference, this repeats the definition found there:

```
typedef struct _typeobject {
    PyObject_VAR_HEAD
    const char *tp_name; /* For printing, in format "<module>.<name>" */
    Py_ssize_t tp_basicsize, tp_itemsize; /* For allocation */

    /* Methods to implement standard operations */

    destructor tp_dealloc;
    printfunc tp_print;
    getattrfunc tp_getattr;
    setattrfunc tp_setattr;
    PyAsyncMethods *tp_as_async; /* formerly known as tp_compare (Python 2)
                                   or tp_reserved (Python 3) */
    reprfunc tp_repr;

    /* Method suites for standard classes */

    PyNumberMethods *tp_as_number;
    PySequenceMethods *tp_as_sequence;
    PyMappingMethods *tp_as_mapping;

    /* More standard operations (here for binary compatibility) */

    hashfunc tp_hash;
    ternaryfunc tp_call;
    reprfunc tp_str;
    getattrofunc tp_getattro;
    setattrofunc tp_setattro;

    /* Functions to access object as input/output buffer */
    PyBufferProcs *tp_as_buffer;

    /* Flags to define presence of optional/expanded features */
    unsigned long tp_flags;

    const char *tp_doc; /* Documentation string */

    /* call function for all accessible objects */
    traverseproc tp_traverse;
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```

/* delete references to contained objects */
inquiry tp_clear;

/* rich comparisons */
richcmpfunc tp_richcompare;

/* weak reference enabler */
Py_ssize_t tp_weaklistoffset;

/* Iterators */
getiterfunc tp_iter;
iternextfunc tp_iternext;

/* Attribute descriptor and subclassing stuff */
struct PyMethodDef *tp_methods;
struct PyMemberDef *tp_members;
struct PyGetSetDef *tp_getset;
struct _typeobject *tp_base;
PyObject *tp_dict;
descrgetfunc tp_descr_get;
descrsetfunc tp_descr_set;
Py_ssize_t tp_dictoffset;
initproc tp_init;
allocfunc tp_alloc;
newfunc tp_new;
freefunc tp_free; /* Low-level free-memory routine */
inquiry tp_is_gc; /* For PyObject_IS_GC */
PyObject *tp_bases;
PyObject *tp_mro; /* method resolution order */
PyObject *tp_cache;
PyObject *tp_subclasses;
PyObject *tp_weaklist;
destructor tp_del;

/* Type attribute cache version tag. Added in version 2.6 */
unsigned int tp_version_tag;

destructor tp_finalize;
} PyTypeObject;

```

The type object structure extends the *PyVarObject* structure. The *ob\_size* field is used for dynamic types (created by *type\_new()*, usually called from a class statement). Note that *PyType\_Type* (the metatype) initializes *tp\_itemsize*, which means that its instances (i.e. type objects) *must* have the *ob\_size* field.

*PyObject\** **PyObject.\_ob\_next**

*PyObject\** **PyObject.\_ob\_prev**

These fields are only present when the macro *Py\_TRACE\_REFS* is defined. Their initialization to *NULL* is taken care of by the *PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT* macro. For statically allocated objects, these fields always remain *NULL*. For dynamically allocated objects, these two fields are used to link the object into a doubly-linked list of *all* live objects on the heap. This could be used for various debugging purposes; currently the only use is to print the objects that are still alive at the end of a run when the environment variable *PYTHONDUMPREFS* is set.

These fields are not inherited by subtypes.

*Py\_ssize\_t* **PyObject.ob\_refcnt**

This is the type object's reference count, initialized to 1 by the *PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT* macro. Note that for



statically allocated type objects, the type's instances (objects whose `ob_type` points back to the type) do *not* count as references. But for dynamically allocated type objects, the instances *do* count as references.

This field is not inherited by subtypes.

#### *PyObject\** **PyObject.ob\_type**

This is the type's type, in other words its metatype. It is initialized by the argument to the `PyObject_HEAD_INIT` macro, and its value should normally be `&PyType_Type`. However, for dynamically loadable extension modules that must be usable on Windows (at least), the compiler complains that this is not a valid initializer. Therefore, the convention is to pass `NULL` to the `PyObject_HEAD_INIT` macro and to initialize this field explicitly at the start of the module's initialization function, before doing anything else. This is typically done like this:

```
Foo_Type.ob_type = &PyType_Type;
```

This should be done before any instances of the type are created. `PyType_Ready()` checks if `ob_type` is `NULL`, and if so, initializes it to the `ob_type` field of the base class. `PyType_Ready()` will not change this field if it is non-zero.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

#### *Py\_ssize\_t* **PyVarObject.ob\_size**

For statically allocated type objects, this should be initialized to zero. For dynamically allocated type objects, this field has a special internal meaning.

This field is not inherited by subtypes.

#### *const char\** **PyTypeObject.tp\_name**

Pointer to a NUL-terminated string containing the name of the type. For types that are accessible as module globals, the string should be the full module name, followed by a dot, followed by the type name; for built-in types, it should be just the type name. If the module is a submodule of a package, the full package name is part of the full module name. For example, a type named `T` defined in module `M` in subpackage `Q` in package `P` should have the `tp_name` initializer `"P.Q.M.T"`.

For dynamically allocated type objects, this should just be the type name, and the module name explicitly stored in the type dict as the value for key `'__module__'`.

For statically allocated type objects, the `tp_name` field should contain a dot. Everything before the last dot is made accessible as the `__module__` attribute, and everything after the last dot is made accessible as the `__name__` attribute.

If no dot is present, the entire `tp_name` field is made accessible as the `__name__` attribute, and the `__module__` attribute is undefined (unless explicitly set in the dictionary, as explained above). This means your type will be impossible to pickle. Additionally, it will not be listed in module documentations created with `pydoc`.

This field is not inherited by subtypes.

#### *Py\_ssize\_t* **PyTypeObject.tp\_basicsize**

#### *Py\_ssize\_t* **PyTypeObject.tp\_itemsize**

These fields allow calculating the size in bytes of instances of the type.

There are two kinds of types: types with fixed-length instances have a zero `tp_itemsize` field, types with variable-length instances have a non-zero `tp_itemsize` field. For a type with fixed-length instances, all instances have the same size, given in `tp_basicsize`.

For a type with variable-length instances, the instances must have an `ob_size` field, and the instance size is `tp_basicsize` plus `N` times `tp_itemsize`, where `N` is the “length” of the object. The value of `N` is typically stored in the instance's `ob_size` field. There are exceptions: for example, ints use a negative `ob_size` to indicate a negative number, and `N` is `abs(ob_size)` there. Also, the presence of an `ob_size` field in the

instance layout doesn't mean that the instance structure is variable-length (for example, the structure for the list type has fixed-length instances, yet those instances have a meaningful `ob_size` field).

The basic size includes the fields in the instance declared by the macro `PyObject_HEAD` or `PyObject_VAR_HEAD` (whichever is used to declare the instance struct) and this in turn includes the `_ob_prev` and `_ob_next` fields if they are present. This means that the only correct way to get an initializer for the `tp_basicsize` is to use the `sizeof` operator on the struct used to declare the instance layout. The basic size does not include the GC header size.

These fields are inherited separately by subtypes. If the base type has a non-zero `tp_itemsize`, it is generally not safe to set `tp_itemsize` to a different non-zero value in a subtype (though this depends on the implementation of the base type).

A note about alignment: if the variable items require a particular alignment, this should be taken care of by the value of `tp_basicsize`. Example: suppose a type implements an array of double. `tp_itemsize` is `sizeof(double)`. It is the programmer's responsibility that `tp_basicsize` is a multiple of `sizeof(double)` (assuming this is the alignment requirement for double).

#### destructor `PyTypeObject.tp_dealloc`

A pointer to the instance destructor function. This function must be defined unless the type guarantees that its instances will never be deallocated (as is the case for the singletons `None` and `Ellipsis`).

The destructor function is called by the `Py_DECREF()` and `Py_XDECREF()` macros when the new reference count is zero. At this point, the instance is still in existence, but there are no references to it. The destructor function should free all references which the instance owns, free all memory buffers owned by the instance (using the freeing function corresponding to the allocation function used to allocate the buffer), and finally (as its last action) call the type's `tp_free` function. If the type is not subtypable (doesn't have the `Py_TPFLAGS_BASETYPE` flag bit set), it is permissible to call the object deallocator directly instead of via `tp_free`. The object deallocator should be the one used to allocate the instance; this is normally `PyObject_Del()` if the instance was allocated using `PyObject_New()` or `PyObject_VarNew()`, or `PyObject_GC_Del()` if the instance was allocated using `PyObject_GC_New()` or `PyObject_GC_NewVar()`.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

#### printfunc `PyTypeObject.tp_print`

Reserved slot, formerly used for print formatting in Python 2.x.

#### getattrfunc `PyTypeObject.tp_getattr`

An optional pointer to the get-attribute-string function.

This field is deprecated. When it is defined, it should point to a function that acts the same as the `tp_getattro` function, but taking a C string instead of a Python string object to give the attribute name. The signature is

```
PyObject * tp_getattr(PyObject *o, char *attr_name);
```

This field is inherited by subtypes together with `tp_getattro`: a subtype inherits both `tp_getattr` and `tp_getattro` from its base type when the subtype's `tp_getattr` and `tp_getattro` are both `NULL`.

#### setattrfunc `PyTypeObject.tp_setattr`

An optional pointer to the function for setting and deleting attributes.

This field is deprecated. When it is defined, it should point to a function that acts the same as the `tp_setattro` function, but taking a C string instead of a Python string object to give the attribute name. The signature is

```
PyObject * tp_setattr(PyObject *o, char *attr_name, PyObject *v);
```

The `v` argument is set to `NULL` to delete the attribute. This field is inherited by subtypes together with `tp_setattro`: a subtype inherits both `tp_setattr` and `tp_setattro` from its base type when the subtype's `tp_setattr` and `tp_setattro` are both `NULL`.

*PyAsyncMethods\** **tp\_as\_async**

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement *awaitable* and *asynchronous iterator* protocols at the C-level. See *Async Object Structures* for details.

3.5 新版功能: Formerly known as `tp_compare` and `tp_reserved`.

reprfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_repr**

An optional pointer to a function that implements the built-in function `repr()`.

The signature is the same as for *PyObject\_Repr()*; it must return a string or a Unicode object. Ideally, this function should return a string that, when passed to `eval()`, given a suitable environment, returns an object with the same value. If this is not feasible, it should return a string starting with '`<`' and ending with '`>`' from which both the type and the value of the object can be deduced.

When this field is not set, a string of the form `<%s object at %p>` is returned, where `%s` is replaced by the type name, and `%p` by the object's memory address.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

*PyNumberMethods\** **tp\_as\_number**

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the number protocol. These fields are documented in *Number Object Structures*.

The `tp_as_number` field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

*PySequenceMethods\** **tp\_as\_sequence**

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the sequence protocol. These fields are documented in *Sequence Object Structures*.

The `tp_as_sequence` field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

*PyMappingMethods\** **tp\_as\_mapping**

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the mapping protocol. These fields are documented in *Mapping Object Structures*.

The `tp_as_mapping` field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

hashfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_hash**

An optional pointer to a function that implements the built-in function `hash()`.

The signature is the same as for *PyObject\_Hash()*; it must return a value of the type `Py_hash_t`. The value `-1` should not be returned as a normal return value; when an error occurs during the computation of the hash value, the function should set an exception and return `-1`.

This field can be set explicitly to *PyObject\_HashNotImplemented()* to block inheritance of the hash method from a parent type. This is interpreted as the equivalent of `__hash__ = None` at the Python level, causing `isinstance(o, collections.Hashable)` to correctly return `False`. Note that the converse is also true - setting `__hash__ = None` on a class at the Python level will result in the `tp_hash` slot being set to *PyObject\_HashNotImplemented()*.

When this field is not set, an attempt to take the hash of the object raises `TypeError`.

This field is inherited by subtypes together with *tp\_richcompare*: a subtype inherits both of *tp\_richcompare* and *tp\_hash*, when the subtype's *tp\_richcompare* and *tp\_hash* are both `NULL`.

ternaryfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_call**

An optional pointer to a function that implements calling the object. This should be `NULL` if the object is not callable. The signature is the same as for *PyObject\_Call()*.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

reprfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_str**

An optional pointer to a function that implements the built-in operation `str()`. (Note that `str` is a type now,

and `str()` calls the constructor for that type. This constructor calls `PyObject_Str()` to do the actual work, and `PyObject_Str()` will call this handler.)

The signature is the same as for `PyObject_Str()`; it must return a string or a Unicode object. This function should return a “friendly” string representation of the object, as this is the representation that will be used, among other things, by the `print()` function.

When this field is not set, `PyObject_Repr()` is called to return a string representation.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

getattrofunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_getattro**

An optional pointer to the get-attribute function.

The signature is the same as for `PyObject_GetAttr()`. It is usually convenient to set this field to `PyObject_GenericGetAttr()`, which implements the normal way of looking for object attributes.

This field is inherited by subtypes together with `tp_getattr`: a subtype inherits both `tp_getattr` and `tp_getattro` from its base type when the subtype’s `tp_getattr` and `tp_getattro` are both `NULL`.

setattrofunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_setattro**

An optional pointer to the function for setting and deleting attributes.

The signature is the same as for `PyObject_SetAttr()`, but setting `v` to `NULL` to delete an attribute must be supported. It is usually convenient to set this field to `PyObject_GenericSetAttr()`, which implements the normal way of setting object attributes.

This field is inherited by subtypes together with `tp_setattr`: a subtype inherits both `tp_setattr` and `tp_setattro` from its base type when the subtype’s `tp_setattr` and `tp_setattro` are both `NULL`.

*PyBufferProcs\** **PyTypeObject.tp\_as\_buffer**

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the buffer interface. These fields are documented in *Buffer Object Structures*.

The `tp_as_buffer` field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

unsigned long **PyTypeObject.tp\_flags**

This field is a bit mask of various flags. Some flags indicate variant semantics for certain situations; others are used to indicate that certain fields in the type object (or in the extension structures referenced via `tp_as_number`, `tp_as_sequence`, `tp_as_mapping`, and `tp_as_buffer`) that were historically not always present are valid; if such a flag bit is clear, the type fields it guards must not be accessed and must be considered to have a zero or `NULL` value instead.

Inheritance of this field is complicated. Most flag bits are inherited individually, i.e. if the base type has a flag bit set, the subtype inherits this flag bit. The flag bits that pertain to extension structures are strictly inherited if the extension structure is inherited, i.e. the base type’s value of the flag bit is copied into the subtype together with a pointer to the extension structure. The `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit is inherited together with the `tp_traverse` and `tp_clear` fields, i.e. if the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit is clear in the subtype and the `tp_traverse` and `tp_clear` fields in the subtype exist and have `NULL` values.

The following bit masks are currently defined; these can be ORed together using the `|` operator to form the value of the `tp_flags` field. The macro `PyType_HasFeature()` takes a type and a flags value, `tp` and `f`, and checks whether `tp->tp_flags & f` is non-zero.

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_HEAPTYPE**

This bit is set when the type object itself is allocated on the heap. In this case, the `ob_type` field of its instances is considered a reference to the type, and the type object is INCREf’ed when a new instance is created, and DECREf’ed when an instance is destroyed (this does not apply to instances of subtypes; only the type referenced by the instance’s `ob_type` gets INCREf’ed or DECREf’ed).

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_BASETYPE**

This bit is set when the type can be used as the base type of another type. If this bit is clear, the type cannot be subtyped (similar to a “final” class in Java).

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_READY**

This bit is set when the type object has been fully initialized by `PyType_Ready()`.

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_READYING**

This bit is set while `PyType_Ready()` is in the process of initializing the type object.

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC**

This bit is set when the object supports garbage collection. If this bit is set, instances must be created using `PyObject_GC_New()` and destroyed using `PyObject_GC_Del()`. More information in section 使对象类型支持循环垃圾回收. This bit also implies that the GC-related fields `tp_traverse` and `tp_clear` are present in the type object.

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_DEFAULT**

This is a bitmask of all the bits that pertain to the existence of certain fields in the type object and its extension structures. Currently, it includes the following bits: `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_STACKLESS_EXTENSION`, `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_VERSION_TAG`.

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_LONG\_SUBCLASS****Py\_TPFLAGS\_LIST\_SUBCLASS****Py\_TPFLAGS\_TUPLE\_SUBCLASS****Py\_TPFLAGS\_BYTES\_SUBCLASS****Py\_TPFLAGS\_UNICODE\_SUBCLASS****Py\_TPFLAGS\_DICT\_SUBCLASS****Py\_TPFLAGS\_BASE\_EXC\_SUBCLASS****Py\_TPFLAGS\_TYPE\_SUBCLASS**

These flags are used by functions such as `PyLong_Check()` to quickly determine if a type is a subclass of a built-in type; such specific checks are faster than a generic check, like `PyObject_IsInstance()`. Custom types that inherit from built-ins should have their `tp_flags` set appropriately, or the code that interacts with such types will behave differently depending on what kind of check is used.

**Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_FINALIZE**

This bit is set when the `tp_finalize` slot is present in the type structure.

### 3.4 新版功能.

const char\* **PyTypeObject.tp\_doc**

An optional pointer to a NUL-terminated C string giving the docstring for this type object. This is exposed as the `__doc__` attribute on the type and instances of the type.

This field is *not* inherited by subtypes.

*traverseproc* **PyTypeObject.tp\_traverse**

An optional pointer to a traversal function for the garbage collector. This is only used if the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit is set. More information about Python’s garbage collection scheme can be found in section 使对象类型支持循环垃圾回收.

The `tp_traverse` pointer is used by the garbage collector to detect reference cycles. A typical implementation of a `tp_traverse` function simply calls `Py_VISIT()` on each of the instance’s members that are Python objects. For example, this is function `local_traverse()` from the `_thread` extension module:

```
static int
local_traverse(localobject *self, visitproc visit, void *arg)
{
    Py_VISIT(self->args);
    Py_VISIT(self->kw);
    Py_VISIT(self->dict);
    return 0;
}
```

Note that `Py_VISIT()` is called only on those members that can participate in reference cycles. Although there is also a `self->key` member, it can only be `NULL` or a Python string and therefore cannot be part of a reference cycle.

On the other hand, even if you know a member can never be part of a cycle, as a debugging aid you may want to visit it anyway just so the `gc` module's `get_referents()` function will include it.

Note that `Py_VISIT()` requires the `visit` and `arg` parameters to `local_traverse()` to have these specific names; don't name them just anything.

This field is inherited by subtypes together with `tp_clear` and the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit: the flag bit, `tp_traverse`, and `tp_clear` are all inherited from the base type if they are all zero in the subtype.

#### *inquiry* `PyTypeObject.tp_clear`

An optional pointer to a clear function for the garbage collector. This is only used if the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit is set.

The `tp_clear` member function is used to break reference cycles in cyclic garbage detected by the garbage collector. Taken together, all `tp_clear` functions in the system must combine to break all reference cycles. This is subtle, and if in any doubt supply a `tp_clear` function. For example, the tuple type does not implement a `tp_clear` function, because it's possible to prove that no reference cycle can be composed entirely of tuples. Therefore the `tp_clear` functions of other types must be sufficient to break any cycle containing a tuple. This isn't immediately obvious, and there's rarely a good reason to avoid implementing `tp_clear`.

Implementations of `tp_clear` should drop the instance's references to those of its members that may be Python objects, and set its pointers to those members to `NULL`, as in the following example:

```
static int
local_clear(localobject *self)
{
    Py_CLEAR(self->key);
    Py_CLEAR(self->args);
    Py_CLEAR(self->kw);
    Py_CLEAR(self->dict);
    return 0;
}
```

The `Py_CLEAR()` macro should be used, because clearing references is delicate: the reference to the contained object must not be decremented until after the pointer to the contained object is set to `NULL`. This is because decrementing the reference count may cause the contained object to become trash, triggering a chain of reclamation activity that may include invoking arbitrary Python code (due to finalizers, or weakref callbacks, associated with the contained object). If it's possible for such code to reference `self` again, it's important that the pointer to the contained object be `NULL` at that time, so that `self` knows the contained object can no longer be used. The `Py_CLEAR()` macro performs the operations in a safe order.

Because the goal of `tp_clear` functions is to break reference cycles, it's not necessary to clear contained objects like Python strings or Python integers, which can't participate in reference cycles. On the other hand, it may be convenient to clear all contained Python objects, and write the type's `tp_dealloc` function to invoke `tp_clear`.



More information about Python's garbage collection scheme can be found in section [使对象类型支持循环垃圾回收](#).

This field is inherited by subtypes together with `tp_traverse` and the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit: the flag bit, `tp_traverse`, and `tp_clear` are all inherited from the base type if they are all zero in the subtype.

#### richcmpfunc `PyTypeObject.tp_richcompare`

An optional pointer to the rich comparison function, whose signature is `PyObject *tp_richcompare(PyObject *a, PyObject *b, int op)`. The first parameter is guaranteed to be an instance of the type that is defined by `PyTypeObject`.

The function should return the result of the comparison (usually `Py_True` or `Py_False`). If the comparison is undefined, it must return `Py_NotImplemented`, if another error occurred it must return `NULL` and set an exception condition.

---

**注解:** If you want to implement a type for which only a limited set of comparisons makes sense (e.g. `==` and `!=`, but not `<` and friends), directly raise `TypeError` in the rich comparison function.

---

This field is inherited by subtypes together with `tp_hash`: a subtype inherits `tp_richcompare` and `tp_hash` when the subtype's `tp_richcompare` and `tp_hash` are both `NULL`.

The following constants are defined to be used as the third argument for `tp_richcompare` and for `PyObject_RichCompare()`:

常数	对照
<code>Py_LT</code>	<code>&lt;</code>
<code>Py_LE</code>	<code>&lt;=</code>
<code>Py_EQ</code>	<code>==</code>
<code>Py_NE</code>	<code>!=</code>
<code>Py_GT</code>	<code>&gt;</code>
<code>Py_GE</code>	<code>&gt;=</code>

#### `Py_ssize_t` `PyTypeObject.tp_weaklistoffset`

If the instances of this type are weakly referenceable, this field is greater than zero and contains the offset in the instance structure of the weak reference list head (ignoring the GC header, if present); this offset is used by `PyObject_ClearWeakRefs()` and the `PyWeakref_*()` functions. The instance structure needs to include a field of type `PyObject*` which is initialized to `NULL`.

Do not confuse this field with `tp_weaklist`; that is the list head for weak references to the type object itself.

This field is inherited by subtypes, but see the rules listed below. A subtype may override this offset; this means that the subtype uses a different weak reference list head than the base type. Since the list head is always found via `tp_weaklistoffset`, this should not be a problem.

When a type defined by a class statement has no `__slots__` declaration, and none of its base types are weakly referenceable, the type is made weakly referenceable by adding a weak reference list head slot to the instance layout and setting the `tp_weaklistoffset` of that slot's offset.

When a type's `__slots__` declaration contains a slot named `__weakref__`, that slot becomes the weak reference list head for instances of the type, and the slot's offset is stored in the type's `tp_weaklistoffset`.

When a type's `__slots__` declaration does not contain a slot named `__weakref__`, the type inherits its `tp_weaklistoffset` from its base type.

#### getterfunc `PyTypeObject.tp_iter`

An optional pointer to a function that returns an iterator for the object. Its presence normally signals that the instances of this type are iterable (although sequences may be iterable without this function).



This function has the same signature as `PyObject_GetIter()`.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

iternextfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_iternext**

An optional pointer to a function that returns the next item in an iterator. When the iterator is exhausted, it must return `NULL`; a `StopIteration` exception may or may not be set. When another error occurs, it must return `NULL` too. Its presence signals that the instances of this type are iterators.

Iterator types should also define the `tp_iter` function, and that function should return the iterator instance itself (not a new iterator instance).

This function has the same signature as `PyIter_Next()`.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

struct *PyMethodDef*\* **PyTypeObject.tp\_methods**

An optional pointer to a static `NULL`-terminated array of *PyMethodDef* structures, declaring regular methods of this type.

For each entry in the array, an entry is added to the type's dictionary (see `tp_dict` below) containing a method descriptor.

This field is not inherited by subtypes (methods are inherited through a different mechanism).

struct *PyMemberDef*\* **PyTypeObject.tp\_members**

An optional pointer to a static `NULL`-terminated array of *PyMemberDef* structures, declaring regular data members (fields or slots) of instances of this type.

For each entry in the array, an entry is added to the type's dictionary (see `tp_dict` below) containing a member descriptor.

This field is not inherited by subtypes (members are inherited through a different mechanism).

struct *PyGetSetDef*\* **PyTypeObject.tp\_getset**

An optional pointer to a static `NULL`-terminated array of *PyGetSetDef* structures, declaring computed attributes of instances of this type.

For each entry in the array, an entry is added to the type's dictionary (see `tp_dict` below) containing a getset descriptor.

This field is not inherited by subtypes (computed attributes are inherited through a different mechanism).

*PyTypeObject*\* **PyTypeObject.tp\_base**

An optional pointer to a base type from which type properties are inherited. At this level, only single inheritance is supported; multiple inheritance require dynamically creating a type object by calling the metatype.

This field is not inherited by subtypes (obviously), but it defaults to `&PyBaseObject_Type` (which to Python programmers is known as the type `object`).

*PyObject*\* **PyTypeObject.tp\_dict**

The type's dictionary is stored here by `PyType_Ready()`.

This field should normally be initialized to `NULL` before `PyType_Ready` is called; it may also be initialized to a dictionary containing initial attributes for the type. Once `PyType_Ready()` has initialized the type, extra attributes for the type may be added to this dictionary only if they don't correspond to overloaded operations (like `__add__()`).

This field is not inherited by subtypes (though the attributes defined in here are inherited through a different mechanism).

**警告:** It is not safe to use `PyDict_SetItem()` on or otherwise modify `tp_dict` with the dictionary C-API.

descrgetfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_descr\_get**

An optional pointer to a “descriptor get” function.

The function signature is

```
PyObject * tp_descr_get(PyObject *self, PyObject *obj, PyObject *type);
```

This field is inherited by subtypes.

descrsetfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_descr\_set**

An optional pointer to a function for setting and deleting a descriptor’s value.

The function signature is

```
int tp_descr_set(PyObject *self, PyObject *obj, PyObject *value);
```

The *value* argument is set to *NULL* to delete the value. This field is inherited by subtypes.

Py\_ssize\_t **PyTypeObject.tp\_dictoffset**

If the instances of this type have a dictionary containing instance variables, this field is non-zero and contains the offset in the instances of the type of the instance variable dictionary; this offset is used by `PyObject_GenericGetAttr()`.

Do not confuse this field with `tp_dict`; that is the dictionary for attributes of the type object itself.

If the value of this field is greater than zero, it specifies the offset from the start of the instance structure. If the value is less than zero, it specifies the offset from the *end* of the instance structure. A negative offset is more expensive to use, and should only be used when the instance structure contains a variable-length part. This is used for example to add an instance variable dictionary to subtypes of `str` or `tuple`. Note that the `tp_basicsize` field should account for the dictionary added to the end in that case, even though the dictionary is not included in the basic object layout. On a system with a pointer size of 4 bytes, `tp_dictoffset` should be set to `-4` to indicate that the dictionary is at the very end of the structure.

The real dictionary offset in an instance can be computed from a negative `tp_dictoffset` as follows:

```
dictoffset = tp_basicsize + abs(ob_size)*tp_itemsize + tp_dictoffset
if dictoffset is not aligned on sizeof(void*):
    round up to sizeof(void*)
```

where `tp_basicsize`, `tp_itemsize` and `tp_dictoffset` are taken from the type object, and `ob_size` is taken from the instance. The absolute value is taken because ints use the sign of `ob_size` to store the sign of the number. (There’s never a need to do this calculation yourself; it is done for you by `_PyObject_GetDictPtr()`.)

This field is inherited by subtypes, but see the rules listed below. A subtype may override this offset; this means that the subtype instances store the dictionary at a difference offset than the base type. Since the dictionary is always found via `tp_dictoffset`, this should not be a problem.

When a type defined by a class statement has no `__slots__` declaration, and none of its base types has an instance variable dictionary, a dictionary slot is added to the instance layout and the `tp_dictoffset` is set to that slot’s offset.

When a type defined by a class statement has a `__slots__` declaration, the type inherits its `tp_dictoffset` from its base type.

(Adding a slot named `__dict__` to the `__slots__` declaration does not have the expected effect, it just causes confusion. Maybe this should be added as a feature just like `__weakref__` though.)

#### initproc **PyTypeObject.tp\_init**

An optional pointer to an instance initialization function.

This function corresponds to the `__init__()` method of classes. Like `__init__()`, it is possible to create an instance without calling `__init__()`, and it is possible to reinitialize an instance by calling its `__init__()` method again.

The function signature is

```
int tp_init(PyObject *self, PyObject *args, PyObject *kwargs)
```

The `self` argument is the instance to be initialized; the `args` and `kwargs` arguments represent positional and keyword arguments of the call to `__init__()`.

The `tp_init` function, if not `NULL`, is called when an instance is created normally by calling its type, after the type's `tp_new` function has returned an instance of the type. If the `tp_new` function returns an instance of some other type that is not a subtype of the original type, no `tp_init` function is called; if `tp_new` returns an instance of a subtype of the original type, the subtype's `tp_init` is called.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

#### allocfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_alloc**

An optional pointer to an instance allocation function.

The function signature is

```
PyObject *tp_alloc(PyTypeObject *self, Py_ssize_t nitems)
```

The purpose of this function is to separate memory allocation from memory initialization. It should return a pointer to a block of memory of adequate length for the instance, suitably aligned, and initialized to zeros, but with `ob_refcnt` set to 1 and `ob_type` set to the type argument. If the type's `tp_itemsize` is non-zero, the object's `ob_size` field should be initialized to `nitems` and the length of the allocated memory block should be `tp_basicsize + nitems*tp_itemsize`, rounded up to a multiple of `sizeof(void*)`; otherwise, `nitems` is not used and the length of the block should be `tp_basicsize`.

Do not use this function to do any other instance initialization, not even to allocate additional memory; that should be done by `tp_new`.

This field is inherited by static subtypes, but not by dynamic subtypes (subtypes created by a class statement); in the latter, this field is always set to `PyType_GenericAlloc()`, to force a standard heap allocation strategy. That is also the recommended value for statically defined types.

#### newfunc **PyTypeObject.tp\_new**

An optional pointer to an instance creation function.

If this function is `NULL` for a particular type, that type cannot be called to create new instances; presumably there is some other way to create instances, like a factory function.

The function signature is

```
PyObject *tp_new(PyTypeObject *subtype, PyObject *args, PyObject *kwargs)
```

The subtype argument is the type of the object being created; the `args` and `kwargs` arguments represent positional and keyword arguments of the call to the type. Note that subtype doesn't have to equal the type whose `tp_new` function is called; it may be a subtype of that type (but not an unrelated type).

The `tp_new` function should call `subtype->tp_alloc(subtype, nitems)` to allocate space for the object, and then do only as much further initialization as is absolutely necessary. Initialization that can safely be

ignored or repeated should be placed in the `tp_init` handler. A good rule of thumb is that for immutable types, all initialization should take place in `tp_new`, while for mutable types, most initialization should be deferred to `tp_init`.

This field is inherited by subtypes, except it is not inherited by static types whose `tp_base` is `NULL` or `&PyBaseObject_Type`.

destructor **`PyTypeObject.tp_free`**

An optional pointer to an instance deallocation function. Its signature is `freefunc`:

```
void tp_free(void *)
```

An initializer that is compatible with this signature is `PyObject_Free()`.

This field is inherited by static subtypes, but not by dynamic subtypes (subtypes created by a class statement); in the latter, this field is set to a deallocator suitable to match `PyType_GenericAlloc()` and the value of the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit.

inquiry **`PyTypeObject.tp_is_gc`**

An optional pointer to a function called by the garbage collector.

The garbage collector needs to know whether a particular object is collectible or not. Normally, it is sufficient to look at the object's type's `tp_flags` field, and check the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` flag bit. But some types have a mixture of statically and dynamically allocated instances, and the statically allocated instances are not collectible. Such types should define this function; it should return 1 for a collectible instance, and 0 for a non-collectible instance. The signature is

```
int tp_is_gc(PyObject *self)
```

(The only example of this are types themselves. The metatype, `PyType_Type`, defines this function to distinguish between statically and dynamically allocated types.)

This field is inherited by subtypes.

*PyObject\** **`PyTypeObject.tp_bases`**

Tuple of base types.

This is set for types created by a class statement. It should be `NULL` for statically defined types.

This field is not inherited.

*PyObject\** **`PyTypeObject.tp_mro`**

Tuple containing the expanded set of base types, starting with the type itself and ending with `object`, in Method Resolution Order.

This field is not inherited; it is calculated fresh by `PyType_Ready()`.

destructor **`PyTypeObject.tp_finalize`**

An optional pointer to an instance finalization function. Its signature is `destructor`:

```
void tp_finalize(PyObject *)
```

If `tp_finalize` is set, the interpreter calls it once when finalizing an instance. It is called either from the garbage collector (if the instance is part of an isolated reference cycle) or just before the object is deallocated. Either way, it is guaranteed to be called before attempting to break reference cycles, ensuring that it finds the object in a sane state.

`tp_finalize` should not mutate the current exception status; therefore, a recommended way to write a non-trivial finalizer is:

```

static void
local_finalize(PyObject *self)
{
    PyObject *error_type, *error_value, *error_traceback;

    /* Save the current exception, if any. */
    PyErr_Fetch(&error_type, &error_value, &error_traceback);

    /* ... */

    /* Restore the saved exception. */
    PyErr_Restore(error_type, error_value, error_traceback);
}

```

For this field to be taken into account (even through inheritance), you must also set the `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_FINALIZE` flags bit.

This field is inherited by subtypes.

3.4 新版功能.

参见:

“Safe object finalization” (PEP 442)

*PyObject\** **PyTypeObject.tp\_cache**

Unused. Not inherited. Internal use only.

*PyObject\** **PyTypeObject.tp\_subclasses**

List of weak references to subclasses. Not inherited. Internal use only.

*PyObject\** **PyTypeObject.tp\_weaklist**

Weak reference list head, for weak references to this type object. Not inherited. Internal use only.

The remaining fields are only defined if the feature test macro `COUNT_ALLOCS` is defined, and are for internal use only. They are documented here for completeness. None of these fields are inherited by subtypes.

`Py_ssize_t` **PyTypeObject.tp\_allocs**

Number of allocations.

`Py_ssize_t` **PyTypeObject.tp\_frees**

Number of frees.

`Py_ssize_t` **PyTypeObject.tp\_maxalloc**

Maximum simultaneously allocated objects.

*PyTypeObject\** **PyTypeObject.tp\_next**

Pointer to the next type object with a non-zero `tp_allocs` field.

Also, note that, in a garbage collected Python, `tp_dealloc` may be called from any Python thread, not just the thread which created the object (if the object becomes part of a refcount cycle, that cycle might be collected by a garbage collection on any thread). This is not a problem for Python API calls, since the thread on which `tp_dealloc` is called will own the Global Interpreter Lock (GIL). However, if the object being destroyed in turn destroys objects from some other C or C++ library, care should be taken to ensure that destroying those objects on the thread which called `tp_dealloc` will not violate any assumptions of the library.

## 11.4 Number Object Structures

### PyNumberMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions which an object uses to implement the number protocol. Each function is used by the function of similar name documented in the [数字协议](#) section.

Here is the structure definition:

```
typedef struct {
    binaryfunc nb_add;
    binaryfunc nb_subtract;
    binaryfunc nb_multiply;
    binaryfunc nb_remainder;
    binaryfunc nb_divmod;
    ternaryfunc nb_power;
    unaryfunc nb_negative;
    unaryfunc nb_positive;
    unaryfunc nb_absolute;
    inquiry nb_bool;
    unaryfunc nb_invert;
    binaryfunc nb_lshift;
    binaryfunc nb_rshift;
    binaryfunc nb_and;
    binaryfunc nb_xor;
    binaryfunc nb_or;
    unaryfunc nb_int;
    void *nb_reserved;
    unaryfunc nb_float;

    binaryfunc nb_inplace_add;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_subtract;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_multiply;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_remainder;
    ternaryfunc nb_inplace_power;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_lshift;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_rshift;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_and;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_xor;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_or;

    binaryfunc nb_floor_divide;
    binaryfunc nb_true_divide;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_floor_divide;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_true_divide;

    unaryfunc nb_index;

    binaryfunc nb_matrix_multiply;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_matrix_multiply;
} PyNumberMethods;
```

---

**注解:** Binary and ternary functions must check the type of all their operands, and implement the necessary conversions (at least one of the operands is an instance of the defined type). If the operation is not defined for the given operands, binary and ternary functions must return `Py_NotImplemented`, if another error occurred they must return `NULL` and set an exception.

---

---

注解: The `nb_reserved` field should always be `NULL`. It was previously called `nb_long`, and was renamed in Python 3.0.1.

---

## 11.5 Mapping Object Structures

### PyMappingMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions which an object uses to implement the mapping protocol. It has three members:

#### lenfunc `PyMappingMethods.mp_length`

This function is used by `PyMapping_Size()` and `PyObject_Size()`, and has the same signature. This slot may be set to `NULL` if the object has no defined length.

#### binaryfunc `PyMappingMethods.mp_subscript`

This function is used by `PyObject_GetItem()` and `PySequence_GetSlice()`, and has the same signature as `PyObject_GetItem()`. This slot must be filled for the `PyMapping_Check()` function to return 1, it can be `NULL` otherwise.

#### objobjargproc `PyMappingMethods.mp_ass_subscript`

This function is used by `PyObject_SetItem()`, `PyObject_DelItem()`, `PyObject_SetSlice()` and `PyObject_DelSlice()`. It has the same signature as `PyObject_SetItem()`, but `v` can also be set to `NULL` to delete an item. If this slot is `NULL`, the object does not support item assignment and deletion.

## 11.6 Sequence Object Structures

### PySequenceMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions which an object uses to implement the sequence protocol.

#### lenfunc `PySequenceMethods.sq_length`

This function is used by `PySequence_Size()` and `PyObject_Size()`, and has the same signature. It is also used for handling negative indices via the `sq_item` and the `sq_ass_item` slots.

#### binaryfunc `PySequenceMethods.sq_concat`

This function is used by `PySequence_Concat()` and has the same signature. It is also used by the `+` operator, after trying the numeric addition via the `nb_add` slot.

#### ssizeargfunc `PySequenceMethods.sq_repeat`

This function is used by `PySequence_Repeat()` and has the same signature. It is also used by the `*` operator, after trying numeric multiplication via the `nb_multiply` slot.

#### ssizeargfunc `PySequenceMethods.sq_item`

This function is used by `PySequence_GetItem()` and has the same signature. It is also used by `PyObject_GetItem()`, after trying the subscription via the `mp_subscript` slot. This slot must be filled for the `PySequence_Check()` function to return 1, it can be `NULL` otherwise.

Negative indexes are handled as follows: if the `sq_length` slot is filled, it is called and the sequence length is used to compute a positive index which is passed to `sq_item`. If `sq_length` is `NULL`, the index is passed as is to the function.

#### ssizeobjargproc `PySequenceMethods.sq_ass_item`

This function is used by `PySequence_SetItem()` and has the same signature. It is also used by `PyObject_SetItem()` and `PyObject_DelItem()`, after trying the item assignment and deletion via the



`mp_ass_subscript` slot. This slot may be left to *NULL* if the object does not support item assignment and deletion.

objobjproc **PySequenceMethods.sq\_contains**

This function may be used by `PySequence_Contains()` and has the same signature. This slot may be left to *NULL*, in this case `PySequence_Contains()` simply traverses the sequence until it finds a match.

binaryfunc **PySequenceMethods.sq\_inplace\_concat**

This function is used by `PySequence_InPlaceConcat()` and has the same signature. It should modify its first operand, and return it. This slot may be left to *NULL*, in this case `PySequence_InPlaceConcat()` will fall back to `PySequence_Concat()`. It is also used by the augmented assignment `+=`, after trying numeric inplace addition via the `nb_inplace_add` slot.

ssizeargfunc **PySequenceMethods.sq\_inplace\_repeat**

This function is used by `PySequence_InPlaceRepeat()` and has the same signature. It should modify its first operand, and return it. This slot may be left to *NULL*, in this case `PySequence_InPlaceRepeat()` will fall back to `PySequence_Repeat()`. It is also used by the augmented assignment `*=`, after trying numeric inplace multiplication via the `nb_inplace_multiply` slot.

## 11.7 Buffer Object Structures

### PyBufferProcs

This structure holds pointers to the functions required by the *Buffer protocol*. The protocol defines how an exporter object can expose its internal data to consumer objects.

getbufferproc **PyBufferProcs.bf\_getbuffer**

The signature of this function is:

```
int (PyObject *exporter, Py_buffer *view, int flags);
```

Handle a request to *exporter* to fill in *view* as specified by *flags*. Except for point (3), an implementation of this function **MUST** take these steps:

- (1) Check if the request can be met. If not, raise `PyExc_BufferError`, set `view->obj` to *NULL* and return `-1`.
- (2) Fill in the requested fields.
- (3) Increment an internal counter for the number of exports.
- (4) Set `view->obj` to *exporter* and increment `view->obj`.
- (5) Return `0`.

If *exporter* is part of a chain or tree of buffer providers, two main schemes can be used:

- Re-export: Each member of the tree acts as the exporting object and sets `view->obj` to a new reference to itself.
- Redirect: The buffer request is redirected to the root object of the tree. Here, `view->obj` will be a new reference to the root object.

The individual fields of *view* are described in section *Buffer structure*, the rules how an exporter must react to specific requests are in section *Buffer request types*.

All memory pointed to in the `Py_buffer` structure belongs to the exporter and must remain valid until there are no consumers left. *format*, *shape*, *strides*, *suboffsets* and *internal* are read-only for the consumer.

`PyBuffer_FillInfo()` provides an easy way of exposing a simple bytes buffer while dealing correctly with all request types.

`PyObject_GetBuffer()` is the interface for the consumer that wraps this function.

releasebufferproc **PyBufferProcs.bf\_releasebuffer**

The signature of this function is:

```
void (PyObject *exporter, Py_buffer *view);
```

Handle a request to release the resources of the buffer. If no resources need to be released, `PyBufferProcs.bf_releasebuffer` may be `NULL`. Otherwise, a standard implementation of this function will take these optional steps:

- (1) Decrement an internal counter for the number of exports.
- (2) If the counter is 0, free all memory associated with `view`.

The exporter MUST use the `internal` field to keep track of buffer-specific resources. This field is guaranteed to remain constant, while a consumer MAY pass a copy of the original buffer as the `view` argument.

This function MUST NOT decrement `view->obj`, since that is done automatically in `PyBuffer_Release()` (this scheme is useful for breaking reference cycles).

`PyBuffer_Release()` is the interface for the consumer that wraps this function.

## 11.8 Async Object Structures

3.5 新版功能.

### PyAsyncMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions required to implement *awaitable* and *asynchronous iterator* objects.

Here is the structure definition:

```
typedef struct {
    unaryfunc am_await;
    unaryfunc am_aiter;
    unaryfunc am_anext;
} PyAsyncMethods;
```

unaryfunc **PyAsyncMethods.am\_await**

The signature of this function is:

```
PyObject *am_await(PyObject *self)
```

The returned object must be an iterator, i.e. `PyIter_Check()` must return 1 for it.

This slot may be set to `NULL` if an object is not an *awaitable*.

unaryfunc **PyAsyncMethods.am\_aiter**

The signature of this function is:

```
PyObject *am_aiter(PyObject *self)
```

Must return an *awaitable* object. See `__anext__()` for details.

This slot may be set to `NULL` if an object does not implement asynchronous iteration protocol.

unaryfunc **PyAsyncMethods.am\_anext**

The signature of this function is:

```
PyObject *am_anext(PyObject *self)
```

Must return an *awaitable* object. See `__anext__()` for details. This slot may be set to `NULL`.

## 11.9 使对象类型支持循环垃圾回收

Python 对循环引用的垃圾检测与回收需要“容器”对象类型的支持，此类型的容器对象中可能包含其它容器对象。不保存其它对象的引用的类型，或者只保存原子类型（如数字或字符串）的引用的类型，不需要显式提供垃圾回收的支持。

若要创建一个容器类，类型对象的 `tp_flags` 字段必须包含 `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` 并提供一个 `tp_traverse` 处理的实现。如果该类型的实例是可变的，还需要实现 `tp_clear`。

### Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC

设置了此标志位的类型的对象必须符合此处记录的规则。为方便起见，下文把这些对象称为容器对象。容器类型的构造函数必须符合两个规则：

1. 必须使用 `PyObject_GC_New()` 或 `PyObject_GC_NewVar()` 为这些对象分配内存。
2. 初始化了所有可能包含其他容器的引用的字段后，它必须调用 `PyObject_GC_Track()`。

TYPE\* **PyObject\_GC\_New**(TYPE, PyTypeObject \*type)

类似于 `PyObject_New()`，适用于设置了 `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` 标签的容器对象。

TYPE\* **PyObject\_GC\_NewVar**(TYPE, PyTypeObject \*type, Py\_ssize\_t size)

类似于 `PyObject_NewVar()`，适用于设置了 `Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC` 标签的容器对象。

TYPE\* **PyObject\_GC\_Resize**(TYPE, PyVarObject \*op, Py\_ssize\_t newsize)

Resize an object allocated by `PyObject_NewVar()`. Returns the resized object or `NULL` on failure. *op* must not be tracked by the collector yet.

void **PyObject\_GC\_Track**(PyObject \*op)

把对象 *op* 加入到垃圾回收器跟踪的容器对象中。对象在被回收器跟踪时必须保持有效的，因为回收器可能在任何时候开始运行。在 `tp_traverse` 处理前的所有字段变为有效后，必须调用此函数，通常在靠近构造函数末尾的位置。

void **\_PyObject\_GC\_TRACK**(PyObject \*op)

`PyObject_GC_Track()` 的宏实现版本。它不能被用于扩展模块。

3.6 版后已移除：这个宏在 Python 3.8 中被移除。

同样的，对象的释放器必须符合两个类似的规则：

1. 在引用其它容器的字段失效前，必须调用 `PyObject_GC_UnTrack()`。
2. 必须使用 `PyObject_GC_Del()` 释放对象的内存。

void **PyObject\_GC\_Del**(void \*op)

释放对象的内存，该对象初始化时由 `PyObject_GC_New()` 或 `PyObject_GC_NewVar()` 分配内存。

void **PyObject\_GC\_UnTrack**(void \*op)

从回收器跟踪的容器对象集合中移除 *op* 对象。请注意可以在此对象上再次调用 `PyObject_GC_Track()` 以将其加回到被跟踪对象集合。释放器 (`tp_dealloc` 句柄) 应当在 `tp_traverse` 句柄所使用的任何字段失效之前为对象调用此函数。

void **\_PyObject\_GC\_UNTRACK**(PyObject \*op)

`PyObject_GC_UnTrack()` 的使用宏实现的版本。不能用于扩展模块。

3.6 版后已移除：这个宏在 Python 3.8 中被移除。

`tp_traverse` 处理接收以下类型的函数形参。

`int (*visitproc) (PyObject *object, void *arg)`

传给 `tp_traverse` 处理的访问函数的类型。`object` 是容器中需要被遍历的一个对象，第三个形参对应于 `tp_traverse` 处理的 `arg`。Python 核心使用多个访问者函数实现循环引用的垃圾检测，不需要用户自行实现访问者函数。

`tp_traverse` 处理必须是以下类型：

`int (*traverseproc) (PyObject *self, visitproc visit, void *arg)`

Traversal function for a container object. Implementations must call the `visit` function for each object directly contained by `self`, with the parameters to `visit` being the contained object and the `arg` value passed to the handler. The `visit` function must not be called with a `NULL` object argument. If `visit` returns a non-zero value that value should be returned immediately.

为了简化 `tp_traverse` 处理的实现，Python 提供了一个 `Py_VISIT()` 宏。若要使用这个宏，必须把 `tp_traverse` 的参数命名为 `visit` 和 `arg`。

`void Py_VISIT (PyObject *o)`

If `o` is not `NULL`, call the `visit` callback, with arguments `o` and `arg`. If `visit` returns a non-zero value, then return it. Using this macro, `tp_traverse` handlers look like:

```
static int
my_traverse(Noddy *self, visitproc visit, void *arg)
{
    Py_VISIT(self->foo);
    Py_VISIT(self->bar);
    return 0;
}
```

The `tp_clear` handler must be of the `inquiry` type, or `NULL` if the object is immutable.

`int (*inquiry) (PyObject *self)`

丢弃产生循环引用的引用。不可变对象不需要声明此方法，因为他们不可能直接产生循环引用。需要注意的是，对象在调用此方法后必须仍是有效的（不能对引用只调用 `Py_DECREF()` 方法）。当垃圾回收器检测到该对象在循环引用中时，此方法会被调用。



## CHAPTER 12

---

### API 和 ABI 版本管理

---

PY\_VERSION\_HEX 是 Python 的版本号的单一整数形式。

例如, 如果 “PY\_VERSION\_HEX” 设置为 “0x0304012”, 则可以通过按以下方式将其视为 32 位数字来查找基础版本信息:

字节串	位数 (大端字节序)	含义
1	1-8	PY_MAJOR_VERSION (the 3 in 3.4.1a2)
2	9-16	PY_MINOR_VERSION (the 4 in 3.4.1a2)
3	17-24	PY_MICRO_VERSION (the 1 in 3.4.1a2)
4	25-28	PY_RELEASE_LEVEL (0xA 是 alpha 版本, 0xB 是 beta 版本, 0xC 发布的候选版本并且 0xF 是最终版本), 在这个例子中这个版本是 alpha 版本。
	29-32	PY_RELEASE_SERIAL (3.4.1a2`` 中的 ``2, 最终版本用 0)

因此 3.4.1a2 的 16 进制版本号是 0x030401a2。

所有提到的宏都定义在 [Include/patchlevel.h](#)。





## 术语对照表

>>> 交互式终端中默认的 Python 提示符。往往会显示于能以交互方式在解释器里执行的样例代码之前。

... The default Python prompt of the interactive shell when entering code for an indented code block, when within a pair of matching left and right delimiters (parentheses, square brackets, curly braces or triple quotes), or after specifying a decorator.

**2to3** 一个将 Python 2.x 代码转换为 Python 3.x 代码的工具，能够处理大部分通过解析源码并遍历解析树可检测到的不兼容问题。

2to3 包含在标准库中，模块名为 `lib2to3`；并提供一个独立入口点 `Tools/scripts/2to3`。参见 `2to3-reference`。

**abstract base class – 抽象基类** 抽象基类简称 ABC，是对 *duck-typing* 的补充，它提供了一种定义接口的新方式，相比之下其他技巧例如 `hasattr()` 显得过于笨拙或有微妙错误（例如使用 魔术方法）。ABC 引入了虚拟子类，这种类并非继承自其他类，但却仍能被 `isinstance()` 和 `issubclass()` 所认可；详见 `abc` 模块文档。Python 自带许多内置的 ABC 用于实现数据结构（在 `collections.abc` 模块中）、数字（在 `numbers` 模块中）、流（在 `io` 模块中）、导入查找器和加载器（在 `importlib.abc` 模块中）。你可以使用 `abc` 模块来创建自己的 ABC。

**annotation – 标注** 关联到某个变量、类属性、函数形参或返回值的标签，被约定作为 *type hint* 来使用。

局部变量的标注在运行时不可访问，但全局变量、类属性和函数的标注会分别存放模块、类和函数的 `__annotations__` 特殊属性中。

参见 *variable annotation*、*function annotation*、**PEP 484** 和 **PEP 526**，对此功能均有介绍。

**argument – 参数** 在调用函数时传给 *function*（或 *method*）的值。参数分为两种：

- 关键字参数: 在函数调用中前面带有标识符（例如 `name=`）或者作为包含在前面带有 `**` 的字典里的值传入。举例来说，3 和 5 在以下对 `complex()` 的调用中均属于关键字参数：

```
complex(real=3, imag=5)
complex(**{'real': 3, 'imag': 5})
```

- 位置参数: 不属于关键字参数的参数。位置参数可出现于参数列表的开头以及/或者作为前面带有 `*` 的 *iterable* 里的元素被传入。举例来说，3 和 5 在以下调用中均属于位置参数：

```
complex(3, 5)
complex(*(3, 5))
```

参数会被赋值给函数体中对应的局部变量。有关赋值规则参见 [calls](#) 一节。根据语法，任何表达式都可用来表示一个参数；最终算出的值会被赋给对应的局部变量。

另参见 [parameter](#) 术语表条目，常见问题中 [参数与形参的区别](#) 以及 [PEP 362](#)。

**asynchronous context manager** –异步上下文管理器 此种对象通过定义 `__aenter__()` 和 `__aexit__()` 方法来对 `async with` 语句中的环境进行控制。由 [PEP 492](#) 引入。

**asynchronous generator** –异步生成器 返回值为 [asynchronous generator iterator](#) 的函数。它与使用 `async def` 定义的协程函数很相似，不同之处在于它包含 `yield` 表达式以产生一系列可在 `async for` 循环中使用的值。

此术语通常是指异步生成器函数，但在某些情况下则可能是指 异步生成器迭代器。如果需要清楚表达具体含义，请使用全称以避免歧义。

一个异步生成器函数可能包含 `await` 表达式或者 `async for` 以及 `async with` 语句。

**asynchronous generator iterator** –异步生成器迭代器 [asynchronous generator](#) 函数所创建的对象。

此对象属于 [asynchronous iterator](#)，当使用 `__anext__()` 方法调用时会返回一个可等待对象来执行异步生成器函数的代码直到下一个 `yield` 表达式。

每个 `yield` 会临时暂停处理，记住当前位置执行状态（包括局部变量和挂起的 `try` 语句）。当该 异步生成器迭代器与其他 `__anext__()` 返回的可等待对象有效恢复时，它会从离开位置继续执行。参见 [PEP 492](#) 和 [PEP 525](#)。

**asynchronous iterable** –异步可迭代对象 可在 `async for` 语句中被使用的对象。必须通过它的 `__aiter__()` 方法返回一个 [asynchronous iterator](#)。由 [PEP 492](#) 引入。

**asynchronous iterator** –异步迭代器 实现了 `__aiter__()` 和 `__anext__()` 方法的对象。`__anext__` 必须返回一个 [awaitable](#) 对象。`async for` 会处理异步迭代器的 `__anext__()` 方法所返回的可等待对象，直到其引发一个 `StopAsyncIteration` 异常。由 [PEP 492](#) 引入。

**attribute** –属性 关联到一个对象的值，可以使用点号表达式通过其名称来引用。例如，如果一个对象 `o` 具有一个属性 `a`，就可以用 `o.a` 来引用它。

**awaitable** –可等待对象 能在 `await` 表达式中使用的对象。可以是 [coroutine](#) 或是具有 `__await__()` 方法的对象。参见 [PEP 492](#)。

**BDFL** Benevolent Dictator For Life, a.k.a. [Guido van Rossum](#), Python’ s creator.

**binary file** –二进制文件 [file object](#) 能够读写字节类对象。二进制文件的例子包括以二进制模式（`'rb'`, `'wb'` 或 `'rb+'`）打开的文件、`sys.stdin.buffer`、`sys.stdout.buffer` 以及 `io.BytesIO` 和 `gzip.GzipFile` 的实例。

另请参见 [text file](#) 了解能够读写 `str` 对象的文件对象。

**bytes-like object** –字节类对象 支持缓冲协议 并且能导出 [C-contiguous](#) 缓冲的对象。这包括所有 `bytes`、`bytearray` 和 `array.array` 对象，以及许多普通 `memoryview` 对象。字节类对象可在多种二进制数据操作中使用；这些操作包括压缩、保存为二进制文件以及通过套接字发送等。

某些操作需要可变的二进制数据。这种对象在文档中常被称为“可读写字节类对象”。可变缓冲对象的例子包括 `bytearray` 以及 `bytearray` 的 `memoryview`。其他操作要求二进制数据存放于不可变对象（“只读字节类对象”）；这种对象的例子包括 `bytes` 以及 `bytes` 对象的 `memoryview`。

**bytecode** –字节码 Python 源代码会被编译为字节码，即 CPython 解释器中表示 Python 程序的内部代码。字节码还会缓存在 `.pyc` 文件中，这样第二次执行同一文件时速度更快（可以免去将源码重新编译为字节码）。这种“中间语言”运行在根据字节码执行相应机器码的 [virtual machine](#) 之上。请注意不同 Python 虚拟机上的字节码不一定通用，也不一定能在不同 Python 版本上兼容。

字节码指令列表可以在 `dis` 模块的文档中查看。

**class** –类 用来创建用户定义对象的模板。类定义通常包含对该类的实例进行操作的方法定义。

**class variable** –类变量 在类中定义的变量，并且仅限在类的层级上修改（而不是在类的实例中修改）。

**coercion** –强制类型转换 The implicit conversion of an instance of one type to another during an operation which involves two arguments of the same type. For example, `int(3.15)` converts the floating point number to the integer 3, but in `3+4.5`, each argument is of a different type (one int, one float), and both must be converted to the same type before they can be added or it will raise a `TypeError`. Without coercion, all arguments of even compatible types would have to be normalized to the same value by the programmer, e.g., `float(3)+4.5` rather than just `3+4.5`.

**complex number** –复数 对普通实数系统的扩展，其中所有数字都被表示为一个实部和一个虚部的和。虚数是虚数单位（-1 的平方根）的实倍数，通常在数学中写为 `i`，在工程学中写为 `j`。Python 内置了对复数的支持，采用工程学标记方式；虚部带有一个 `j` 后缀，例如 `3+1j`。如果需要 `math` 模块内对象的对应复数版本，请使用 `cmath`，复数的使用是一个比较高级的数学特性。如果你感觉没有必要，忽略它们也几乎不会有任何问题。

**context manager** –上下文管理器 在 `with` 语句中使用，通过定义 `__enter__()` 和 `__exit__()` 方法来控制环境状态的对象。参见 [PEP 343](#)。

**contiguous** –连续 一个缓冲如果是 C 连续或 Fortran 连续就会被认为是连续的。零维缓冲是 C 和 Fortran 连续的。在一维数组中，所有条目必须在内存中彼此相邻地排列，采用从零开始的递增索引顺序。在多维 C-连续数组中，当按内存地址排列时用最后一个索引访问条目时速度最快。但是在 Fortran 连续数组中则是用第一个索引最快。

**coroutine** –协程 Coroutines is a more generalized form of subroutines. Subroutines are entered at one point and exited at another point. Coroutines can be entered, exited, and resumed at many different points. They can be implemented with the `async def` statement. See also [PEP 492](#).

**coroutine function** –协程函数 返回一个 *coroutine* 对象的函数。协程函数可通过 `async def` 语句来定义，并可能包含 `await`、`async for` 和 `async with` 关键字。这些特性是由 [PEP 492](#) 引入的。

**CPython** Python 编程语言的规范实现，在 [python.org](#) 上发布。”CPython” 一词用于在必要时将此实现与其他实现例如 Jython 或 IronPython 相区别。

**decorator** –装饰器 返回值为另一个函数的函数，通常使用 `@wrapper` 语法形式来进行函数变换。装饰器的常见例子包括 `classmethod()` 和 `staticmethod()`。

装饰器语法只是一种语法糖，以下两个函数定义在语义上完全等价：

```
def f(...):
    ...
f = staticmethod(f)

@staticmethod
def f(...):
    ...
```

同样的概念也适用于类，但通常较少这样使用。有关装饰器的详情可参见 [函数定义和类定义的文档](#)。

**descriptor** –描述器 任何定义了 `__get__()`、`__set__()` 或 `__delete__()` 方法的对象。当一个类属性为描述器时，它的特殊绑定行为就会在属性查找时被触发。通常情况下，使用 `a.b` 来获取、设置或删除一个属性时会在 `a` 的类字典中查找名称为 `b` 的对象，但如果 `b` 是一个描述器，则会调用对应的描述器方法。理解描述器的概念是更深层次理解 Python 的关键，因为这是许多重要特性的基础，包括函数、方法、属性、类方法、静态方法以及对超类的引用等等。

有关描述符的方法的详情可参看 [descriptors](#)。

**dictionary** –字典 一个关联数组，其中的任意键都映射到相应的值。键可以是任何具有 `__hash__()` 和 `__eq__()` 方法的对象。在 Perl 语言中称为 `hash`。

**dictionary view** –字典视图 从 `dict.keys()`, `dict.values()` 和 `dict.items()` 返回的对象被称为字典视图。它们提供了字典条目的一个动态视图，这意味着当字典改变时，视图也会相应改变。要将字典视图强制转换为真正的列表，可使用 `list(dictview)`。参见 [dict-views](#)。

**docstring** –文档字符串 作为类、函数或模块之内的第一个表达式出现的字符串字面值。它在代码执行时会被忽略，但会被解释器识别并放入所在类、函数或模块的 `__doc__` 属性中。由于它可用于代码内省，因此是对象存放文档的规范位置。

**duck-typing** –鸭子类型 指一种编程风格，它并不依靠查找对象类型来确定其是否具有正确的接口，而是直接调用或使用其方法或属性（“看起来像鸭子，叫起来也像鸭子，那么肯定就是鸭子。”）由于强调接口而非特定类型，设计良好的代码可通过允许多态替代来提升灵活性。鸭子类型避免使用 `type()` 或 `isinstance()` 检测。（但要注意鸭子类型可以使用[抽象基类](#)作为补充。）而往往会采用 `hasattr()` 检测或是 [EAFP](#) 编程。

**EAFP** “求原谅比求许可更容易”的英文缩写。这种 Python 常用代码编写风格会假定所需的键或属性存在，并在假定错误时捕获异常。这种简洁快速风格的特点就是大量运用 `try` 和 `except` 语句。于其相对的则是所谓 [LBYL](#) 风格，常见于 C 等许多其他语言。

**expression** –表达式 A piece of syntax which can be evaluated to some value. In other words, an expression is an accumulation of expression elements like literals, names, attribute access, operators or function calls which all return a value. In contrast to many other languages, not all language constructs are expressions. There are also [statements](#) which cannot be used as expressions, such as `if`. Assignments are also statements, not expressions.

**extension module** –扩展模块 以 C 或 C++ 编写的模块，使用 Python 的 C API 来与语言核心以及用户代码进行交互。

**f-string** –f-字符串 带有 'f' 或 'F' 前缀的字符串字面值通常被称为“f-字符串”即 格式化字符串字面值的简写。参见 [PEP 498](#)。

**file object** –文件对象 对外提供面向文件 API 以使用下层资源的对象（带有 `read()` 或 `write()` 这样的方法）。根据其创建方式的不同，文件对象可以处理对真实磁盘文件，对其他类型存储，或是对通讯设备的访问（例如标准输入/输出、内存缓冲区、套接字、管道等等）。文件对象也被称为 文件类对象或 流。

实际上共有三种类别的文件对象：原始[二进制文件](#)，缓冲[二进制文件](#)以及[文本文件](#)。它们的接口定义均在 `io` 模块中。创建文件对象的规范方式是使用 `open()` 函数。

**file-like object** –文件类对象 [file object](#) 的同义词。

**finder** –查找器 一种会尝试查找被导入模块的[loader](#)的对象。

从 Python 3.3 起存在两种类型的查找器：[元路径查找器](#) 配合 `sys.meta_path` 使用，以及[path entry finders](#) 配合 `sys.path_hooks` 使用。

更多详情可参见 [PEP 302](#), [PEP 420](#) 和 [PEP 451](#)。

**floor division** –向下取整除法 向下舍入到最接近的整数的数学除法。向下取整除法的运算符是 `//`。例如，表达式 `11 // 4` 的计算结果是 2，而与之相反的是浮点数的真正除法返回 2.75。注意 `(-11) // 4` 会返回 -3 因为这是 -2.75 向下舍入得到的结果。见 [PEP 238](#)。

**function** –函数 可以向调用者返回某个值的一组语句。还可以向其传入零个或多个[参数](#)并在函数体执行中被使用。另见[parameter](#), [method](#) 和 `function` 等节。

**function annotation** –函数标注 即针对函数形参或返回值的[annotation](#)。

函数标注通常用于[类型提示](#)：例如以下函数预期接受两个 `int` 参数并预期返回一个 `int` 值：

```
def sum_two_numbers(a: int, b: int) -> int:
    return a + b
```

函数标注语法的详解见 `function` 一节。

请参看[variable annotation](#) 和 [PEP 484](#) 对此功能的描述。



**\_\_future\_\_** 一种伪模块，可被程序员用来启用与当前解释器不兼容的新语言特性。

通过导入 `__future__` 模块并对其中的变量求值，你可以查看新特性何时首次加入语言以及何时成为默认：

```
>>> import __future__
>>> __future__.division
_Feature((2, 2, 0, 'alpha', 2), (3, 0, 0, 'alpha', 0), 8192)
```

**garbage collection –垃圾回收** 释放不再被使用的内存空间的过程。Python 是通过引用计数和一个能够检测和打破循环引用的循环垃圾回收器来执行垃圾回收的。可以使用 `gc` 模块来控制垃圾回收器。

**generator –生成器** 返回一个 *generator iterator* 的函数。它看起来很像普通函数，不同点在于其包含 `yield` 表达式以便产生一系列值供给 `for`-循环使用或是通过 `next()` 函数逐一获取。

通常是指生成器函数，但在某些情况下也可能是指生成器迭代器。如果需要清楚表达具体含义，请使用全称以避免歧义。

**generator iterator –生成器迭代器** *generator* 函数所创建的对象。

每个 `yield` 会临时暂停处理，记住当前位置执行状态（包括局部变量和挂起的 `try` 语句）。当该生成器迭代器恢复时，它会从离开位置继续执行（这与每次调用都从新开始的普通函数差别很大）。

**generator expression –生成器表达式** An expression that returns an iterator. It looks like a normal expression followed by a `for` expression defining a loop variable, range, and an optional `if` expression. The combined expression generates values for an enclosing function:

```
>>> sum(i*i for i in range(10))           # sum of squares 0, 1, 4, ... 81
285
```

**generic function –泛型函数** 为不同的类型实现相同操作的多个函数所组成的函数。在调用时会由调度算法来确定应该使用哪个实现。

另请参见 *single dispatch* 术语表条目、`functools.singledispatch()` 装饰器以及 **PEP 443**。

**GIL** 参见 *global interpreter lock*。

**global interpreter lock –全局解释器锁** CPython 解释器所采用的一种机制，它确保同一时刻只有一个线程在执行 Python *bytecode*。此机制通过设置对象模型（包括 `dict` 等重要内置类型）针对并发访问的隐式安全简化了 CPython 实现。给整个解释器加锁使得解释器多线程运行更方便，其代价则是牺牲了在多处理器上的并行性。

不过，某些标准库或第三方库的扩展模块被设计为在执行计算密集型任务如压缩或哈希时释放 GIL。此外，在执行 I/O 操作时也总是会释放 GIL。

创建一个（以更精细粒度来锁定共享数据的）“自由线程”解释器的努力从未获得成功，因为这会牺牲在普通单处理器情况下的性能。据信克服这种性能问题的措施将导致实现变得更复杂，从而更难以维护。

**hashable –可哈希** 一个对象的哈希值如果在其生命周期内绝不改变，就被称为可哈希（它需要具有 `__hash__()` 方法），并可以同其他对象进行比较（它需要具有 `__eq__()` 方法）。可哈希对象必须具有相同的哈希值比较结果才会相同。

可哈希性使得对象能够作为字典键或集合成员使用，因为这些数据结构要在内部使用哈希值。

All of Python’s immutable built-in objects are hashable; mutable containers (such as lists or dictionaries) are not. Objects which are instances of user-defined classes are hashable by default. They all compare unequal (except with themselves), and their hash value is derived from their `id()`.

**IDLE** Python 的 IDE，“集成开发与学习环境”的英文缩写。是 Python 标准发行版附带的基本编辑器和解释器环境。

**immutable** –不可变 具有固定值的对象。不可变对象包括数字、字符串和元组。这样的对象不能被改变。如果必须存储一个不同的值，则必须创建新的对象。它们在需要常量哈希值的地方起着重要作用，例如作为字典中的键。

**import path** –导入路径 由多个位置（或路径条目）组成的列表，会被模块的 *path based finder* 用来查找导入目标。在导入时，此位置列表通常来自 `sys.path`，但对次级包来说也可能来自上级包的 `__path__` 属性。

**importing** –导入 令一个模块中的 Python 代码能为另一个模块中的 Python 代码所使用的过程。

**importer** –导入器 查找并加载模块的对象；此对象既属于 *finder* 又属于 *loader*。

**interactive** –交互 Python 带有一个交互式解释器，即你可以在解释器提示符后输入语句和表达式，立即执行并查看其结果。只需不带参数地启动 `python` 命令（也可以在你的计算机开始菜单中选择相应菜单项）。在测试新想法或检验模块和包的时候用这种方式会非常方便（请记得使用 `help(x)`）。

**interpreted** –解释型 Python 一是种解释型语言，与之相对的是编译型语言，虽然两者的区别由于字节码编译器的存在而会有所模糊。这意味着源文件可以直接运行而不必显式地创建可执行文件再运行。解释型语言通常具有比编译型语言更短的开发/调试周期，但是其程序往往运行得更慢。参见 *interactive*。

**interpreter shutdown** –解释器关闭 当被要求关闭时，Python 解释器将进入一个特殊运行阶段并逐步释放所有已分配资源，例如模块和各种关键内部结构等。它还会多次调用垃圾回收器。这会触发用户定义析构器或弱引用回调中的代码执行。在关闭阶段执行的代码可能会遇到各种异常，因为其所依赖的资源已不再有效（常见的例子有库模块或警告机制等）。

解释器需要关闭的主要原因有 `__main__` 模块或所运行的脚本已完成执行。

**iterable** –可迭代对象 能够逐一返回其成员项的对象。可迭代对象的例子包括所有序列类型（例如 `list`、`str` 和 `tuple`）以及某些非序列类型例如 `dict`、文件对象以及定义了 `__iter__()` 方法或是实现了 *Sequence* 语义的 `__getitem__()` 方法的任意自定义类对象。

可迭代对象被可用于 `for` 循环以及许多其他需要一个序列的地方（`zip()`、`map()` ...）。当一个可迭代对象作为参数传给内置函数 `iter()` 时，它会返回该对象的迭代器。这种迭代器适用于对值集合的一次性遍历。在使用可迭代对象时，你通常不需要调用 `iter()` 或者自己处理迭代器对象。`for` 语句会为你自动处理那些操作，创建一个临时的未命名变量用来在循环期间保存迭代器。参见 *iterator*、*sequence* 以及 *generator*。

**iterator** –迭代器 用来表示一连串数据流的对象。重复调用迭代器的 `__next__()` 方法（或将其传给内置函数 `next()`）将逐个返回流中的项。当没有数据可用时则将引发 `StopIteration` 异常。到这时迭代器对象中的数据项已耗尽，继续调用其 `__next__()` 方法只会再次引发 `StopIteration` 异常。迭代器必须具有 `__iter__()` 方法用来返回该迭代器对象自身，因此迭代器必定也是可迭代对象，可被用于其他可迭代对象适用的大部分场合。一个显著的例外是那些会多次重复访问迭代项的代码。容器对象（例如 `list`）在你每次向其传入 `iter()` 函数或是在 `for` 循环中使用它时都会产生一个新的迭代器。如果在此情况下你尝试用迭代器则会返回在之前迭代过程中被耗尽的同一迭代器对象，使其看起来就像是一个空容器。

更多信息可查看 *typeiter*。

**key function** –键函数 键函数或称整理函数，是能够返回用于排序或排位的值的可调用对象。例如，`locale.strxfrm()` 可用于生成一个符合特定区域排序约定的排序键。

Python 中有许多工具都允许用键函数来控制元素的排位或分组方式。其中包括 `min()`、`max()`、`sorted()`、`list.sort()`、`heapq.merge()`、`heapq.nsmallest()`、`heapq.nlargest()` 以及 `itertools.groupby()`。

要创建一个键函数有多种方式。例如，`str.lower()` 方法可以用作忽略大小写排序的键函数。另外，键函数也可通过 `lambda` 表达式来创建，例如 `lambda r: (r[0], r[2])`。还有 `operator` 模块提供了三个键函数构造器：`attrgetter()`、`itemgetter()` 和 `methodcaller()`。请查看 *如何排序* 一节以获取创建和使用键函数的示例。

**keyword argument** –关键字参数 参见 *argument*。

**lambda** 由一个单独 *expression* 构成的匿名内联函数，表达式会在调用时被求值。创建 lambda 函数的句法为 `lambda [parameters]: expression`

**LBYL** “先查看后跳跃”的英文缩写。这种代码编写风格会在进行调用或查找之前显式地检查前提条件。此风格与 *EAFP* 方式恰成对比，其特点是大量使用 `if` 语句。

在多线程环境中，LBYL 方式会导致“查看”和“跳跃”之间发生条件竞争风险。例如，以下代码 `if key in mapping: return mapping[key]` 可能由于在检查操作之后其他线程从 *mapping* 中移除了 *key* 而出错。这种问题可通过加锁或使用 *EAFP* 方式来解决。

**list – 列表** Python 内置的一种 *sequence*。虽然名为列表，但更类似于其他语言中的数组而非链接列表，因为访问元素的时间复杂度为  $O(1)$ 。

**list comprehension – 列表推导式** 处理一个序列中的所有或部分元素并返回结果列表的一种紧凑写法。`result = ['{:04x}'.format(x) for x in range(256) if x % 2 == 0]` 将生成一个 0 到 255 范围内的十六进制偶数对应字符串 (0x..) 的列表。其中 `if` 子句是可选的，如果省略则 `range(256)` 中的所有元素都会被处理。

**loader – 加载器** 负责加载模块的对象。它必须定义名为 `load_module()` 的方法。加载器通常由一个 *finder* 返回。详情参见 [PEP 302](#)，对于 *abstract base class* 可参见 `importlib.abc.Loader`。

**mapping – 映射** 一种支持任意键查找并实现了 Mapping 或 MutableMapping 抽象基类中所规定方法的容器对象。此类对象的例子包括 `dict`, `collections.defaultdict`, `collections.OrderedDict` 以及 `collections.Counter`。

**meta path finder – 元路径查找器** `sys.meta_path` 的搜索所返回的 *finder*。元路径查找器与 *path entry finders* 存在关联但并不相同。

请查看 `importlib.abc.MetaPathFinder` 了解元路径查找器所实现的方法。

**metaclass – 元类** 一种用于创建类的类。类定义包含类名、类字典和基类列表。元类负责接受上述三个参数并创建相应的类。大部分面向对象的编程语言都会提供一个默认实现。Python 的特别之处在于可以创建自定义元类。大部分用户永远不需要这个工具，但当需要出现时，元类可提供强大而优雅的解决方案。它们已被用于记录属性访问日志、添加线程安全性、跟踪对象创建、实现单例，以及其他许多任务。

更多详情参见 `metaclasses`。

**method 方法** 在类内部定义的函数。如果作为该类的实例的一个属性来调用，方法将会获取实例对象作为其第一个 *argument* (通常命名为 `self`)。参见 *function* 和 *nested scope*。

**method resolution order – 方法解析顺序** 方法解析顺序就是在查找成员时搜索全部基类所用的先后顺序。请查看 [Python 2.3 方法解析顺序](#) 了解自 2.3 版起 Python 解析器所用相关算法的详情。

**module 模块** 此对象是 Python 代码的一种组织单位。各模块具有独立的命名空间，可包含任意 Python 对象。模块可通过 *importing* 操作被加载到 Python 中。

另见 *package*。

**module spec – 模块规格** 一个命名空间，其中包含用于加载模块的相关导入信息。是 `importlib.machinery.ModuleSpec` 的实例。

**MRO** 参见 *method resolution order*。

**mutable – 可变** 可变对象可以在其 `id()` 保持固定的情况下改变其取值。另请参见 *immutable*。

**named tuple – 具名元组** Any tuple-like class whose indexable elements are also accessible using named attributes (for example, `time.localtime()` returns a tuple-like object where the *year* is accessible either with an index such as `t[0]` or with a named attribute like `t.tm_year`).

A named tuple can be a built-in type such as `time.struct_time`, or it can be created with a regular class definition. A full featured named tuple can also be created with the factory function `collections.namedtuple()`. The latter approach automatically provides extra features such as a self-documenting representation like `Employee(name='jones', title='programmer')`.



**namespace –命名空间** 命名空间是存放变量的场所。命名空间有局部、全局和内置的，还有对象中的嵌套命名空间（在方法之内）。命名空间通过防止命名冲突来支持模块化。例如，函数 `builtins.open` 与 `os.open()` 可通过各自的命名空间来区分。命名空间还通过明确哪个模块实现那个函数来帮助提高可读性和可维护性。例如，`random.seed()` 或 `itertools.islice()` 这种写法明确了这些函数是由 `random` 与 `itertools` 模块分别实现的。

**namespace package –命名空间包** [PEP 420](#) 所引入的一种仅被用作子包的容器的 *package*，命名空间包可以没有实体表示物，其描述方式与 *regular package* 不同，因为它们没有 `__init__.py` 文件。

另可参见 *module*。

**nested scope –嵌套作用域** 在一个定义范围内引用变量的能力。例如，在另一函数之内定义的函数可以引用前者的变量。请注意嵌套作用域默认只对引用有效而对赋值无效。局部变量的读写都受限于最内层作用域。类似的，全局变量的读写则作用于全局命名空间。通过 `nonlocal` 关键字可允许写入外层作用域。

**new-style class –新式类** 对于目前已被应于所有类对象的类形式的旧称谓。在早先的 Python 版本中，只有新式类能够使用 Python 新增的更灵活特性，例如 `__slots__`、描述符、特征属性、`__getattr__()`、类方法和静态方法等。

**object –对象** 任何具有状态（属性或值）以及预定义行为（方法）的数据。`object` 也是任何 *new-style class* 的最顶层基类名。

**package –包** 一种可包含子模块或递归地包含子包的 Python *module*。从技术上说，包是带有 `__path__` 属性的 Python 模块。

另参见 *regular package* 和 *namespace package*。

**parameter –形参** *function*（或方法）定义中的命名实体，它指定函数可以接受的一个 *argument*（或在某些情况下，多个实参）。有五种形参：

- *positional-or-keyword*：位置或关键字，指定一个可以作为 *位置参数* 传入也可以作为 *关键字参数* 传入的实参。这是默认的形参类型，例如下面的 *foo* 和 *bar*：

```
def func(foo, bar=None): ...
```

- *positional-only*：仅限位置，指定一个只能按位置传入的参数。Python 中没有定义仅限位置形参的语法。但是一些内置函数有仅限位置形参（比如 `abs()`）。
- *keyword-only*：仅限关键字，指定一个只能通过关键字传入的参数。仅限关键字形参可通过在函数定义的形参列表中包含单个可变位置形参或者在多个可变位置形参之前放一个 `*` 来定义，例如下面的 *kw\_only1* 和 *kw\_only2*：

```
def func(arg, *, kw_only1, kw_only2): ...
```

- *var-positional*：可变位置，指定可以提供由一个任意数量的位置参数构成的序列（附加在其他形参已接受的位置参数之后）。这种形参可通过在形参名称前加缀 `*` 来定义，例如下面的 *args*：

```
def func(*args, **kwargs): ...
```

- *var-keyword*：可变关键字，指定可以提供任意数量的关键字参数（附加在其他形参已接受的关键字参数之后）。这种形参可通过在形参名称前加缀 `**` 来定义，例如上面的 *kwargs*。

形参可以同时指定可选和必选参数，也可以为某些可选参数指定默认值。

另参见 *argument* 术语表条目、参数与形参的区别中的常见问题、`inspect.Parameter` 类、*function* 一节以及 [PEP 362](#)。

**path entry –路径入口** `import path` 中的一个单独位置，会被 *path based finder* 用来查找要导入的模块。

**path entry finder –路径入口查找器** 任一可调用对象使用 `sys.path_hooks`（即 *path entry hook*）返回的 *finder*，此种对象能通过 *path entry* 来定位模块。

请参看 `importlib.abc.PathEntryFinder` 以了解路径入口查找器所实现的各个方法。

**path entry hook** – 路径入口钩子 一种可调用对象，在知道如何查找特定 *path entry* 中的模块的情况下能够使用 `sys.path_hook` 列表返回一个 *path entry finder*。

**path based finder** – 基于路径的查找器 默认的一种元路径查找器，可在一个 *import path* 中查找模块。

**path-like object** – 路径类对象 代表一个文件系统路径的对象。类路径对象可以是一个表示路径的 `str` 或者 `bytes` 对象，还可以是一个实现了 `os.PathLike` 协议的对象。一个支持 `os.PathLike` 协议的对象可通过调用 `os.fspath()` 函数转换为 `str` 或者 `bytes` 类型的文件系统路径；`os.fsdecode()` 和 `os.fsencode()` 可被分别用来确保获得 `str` 或 `bytes` 类型的结果。此对象是由 **PEP 519** 引入的。

**PEP** “Python 增强提议”的英文缩写。一个 PEP 就是一份设计文档，用来向 Python 社区提供信息，或描述一个 Python 的新增特性及其进度或环境。PEP 应当提供精确的技术规格和所提议特性的原理说明。

PEP 应被作为提出主要新特性建议、收集社区对特定问题反馈以及为必须加入 Python 的设计决策编写文档的首选机制。PEP 的作者有责任在社区内部建立共识，并应将不同意见也记入文档。

参见 **PEP 1**。

**portion** – 部分 构成一个命名空间包的单个目录内文件集合（也可能存放于一个 `zip` 文件内），具体定义见 **PEP 420**。

**positional argument** – 位置参数 参见 *argument*。

**provisional API** – 暂定 API 暂定 API 是指被有意排除在标准库的向后兼容性保证之外的应用编程接口。虽然此类接口通常不会再有重大改变，但只要其被标记为暂定，就可能在核心开发者确定有必要的情况下进行向后不兼容的更改（甚至包括移除该接口）。此种更改并不会随意进行—仅在 API 被加入之前未考虑到的严重基础性缺陷被发现时才可能会这样做。

即便是对暂定 API 来说，向后不兼容的更改也会被视为“最后的解决方案”——任何问题被确认时都会尽可能先尝试找到一种向后兼容的解决方案。

这种处理过程允许标准库持续不断地演进，不至于被有问题的长期性设计缺陷所困。详情见 **PEP 411**。

**provisional package** – 暂定包 参见 *provisional API*。

**Python 3000** Python 3.x 发布路线的昵称（这个名字在版本 3 的发布还遥遥无期的时候就已出现了）。有时也被缩写为“Py3k”。

**Pythonic** 指一个思路或一段代码紧密遵循了 Python 语言最常用的风格和理念，而不是使用其他语言中通用的概念来实现代码。例如，Python 的常用风格是使用 `for` 语句循环来遍历一个可迭代对象中的所有元素。许多其他语言没有这样的结构，因此不熟悉 Python 的人有时会选择使用一个数字计数器：

```
for i in range(len(food)):
    print(food[i])
```

而相应的更简洁更 Pythonic 的方法是这样的：

```
for piece in food:
    print(piece)
```

**qualified name** – 限定名称 一个以点号分隔的名称，显示从模块的全局作用域到该模块中定义的某个类、函数或方法的“路径”，相关定义见 **PEP 3155**。对于最高层级的函数和类，限定名称与对象名称一致：

```
>>> class C:
...     class D:
...         def meth(self):
...             pass
...
>>> C.__qualname__
'C'
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```
>>> C.D.__qualname__
'C.D'
>>> C.D.meth.__qualname__
'C.D.meth'
```

当被用于引用模块时，完整限定名称意为标示该模块的以点号分隔的整个路径，其中包含其所有的父包，例如 `email.mime.text`：

```
>>> import email.mime.text
>>> email.mime.text.__name__
'email.mime.text'
```

**reference count – 引用计数** 对特定对象的引用的数量。当一个对象的引用计数降为零时，所分配资源将被释放。引用计数对 Python 代码来说通常是不可见的，但它是 CPython 实现的一个关键元素。`sys` 模块定义了一个 `getrefcount()` 函数，程序员可调用它来返回特定对象的引用计数。

**regular package – 常规包** 传统型的 *package*，例如包含有一个 `__init__.py` 文件的目录。

另参见 *namespace package*。

**\_\_slots\_\_** 一种写在类内部的声明，通过预先声明实例属性等对象并移除实例字典来节省内存。虽然这种技巧很流行，但想要用好却并不容易，最好是只保留在少数情况下采用，例如极耗内存的应用程序，并且其中包含大量实例。

**sequence – 序列** 一种 *iterable*，它支持通过 `__getitem__()` 特殊方法来使用整数索引进行高效的元素访问，并定义了一个返回序列长度的 `__len__()` 方法。内置的序列类型有 `list`、`str`、`tuple` 和 `bytes`。注意虽然 `dict` 也支持 `__getitem__()` 和 `__len__()`，但它被认为属于映射而非序列，因为它查找时使用任意的 *immutable* 键而非整数。

`collections.abc.Sequence` 抽象基类定义了一个更丰富的接口，它超越了 `__getitem__()` 和 `__len__()`，添加了 `count()`、`index()`、`__contains__()` 和 `__reversed__()`。可以使用 `register()` 显式注册实现此扩展接口的类型。

**single dispatch – 单分派** 一种 *generic function* 分派形式，其实现是基于单个参数的类型来选择的。

**slice – 切片** 通常只包含了特定 *sequence* 的一部分的对象。切片是通过使用下标标记来创建的，在 `[]` 中给出几个以冒号分隔的数字，例如 `variable_name[1:3:5]`。方括号（下标）标记在内部使用 `slice` 对象。

**special method – 特殊方法** 一种由 Python 隐式调用的方法，用来对某个类型执行特定操作例如相加等等。这种方法的名称的首尾都为双下划线。特殊方法的文档参见 `specialnames`。

**statement – 语句** 语句是程序段（一个代码“块”）的组成单位。一条语句可以是一个 *expression* 或某个带有关键字的结构，例如 `if`、`while` 或 `for`。

**struct sequence** A tuple with named elements. Struct sequences expose an interface similar to *named tuple* in that elements can be accessed either by index or as an attribute. However, they do not have any of the named tuple methods like `_make()` or `_asdict()`. Examples of struct sequences include `sys.float_info` and the return value of `os.stat()`.

**text encoding – 文本编码** 用于将 Unicode 字符串编码为字节串的编码器。

**text file – 文本文件** 一种能够读写 `str` 对象的 *file object*。通常一个文本文件实际是访问一个面向字节的数据流并自动处理 *text encoding*。文本文件的例子包括以文本模式（`'r'` 或 `'w'`）打开的文件、`sys.stdin`、`sys.stdout` 以及 `io.StringIO` 的实例。

另请参看 *binary file* 了解能够读写字节类对象的文件对象。

**triple-quoted string – 三引号字符串** 首尾各带三个连续双引号（`"""`）或者单引号（`'`）的字符串。它们在功能上与首尾各用一个引号标注的字符串没有什么不同，但是有多种用处。它们允许你在字符串内包含未经

转义的单引号和双引号，并且可以跨越多行而无需使用连接符，在编写文档字符串时特别好用。

**type** –类型 类型决定一个 Python 对象属于什么种类；每个对象都具有一种类型。要知道对象的类型，可以访问它的 `__class__` 属性，或是通过 `type(obj)` 来获取。

**type alias** –类型别名 一个类型的同义词，创建方式是把类型赋值给特定的标识符。

类型别名的作用是简化类型提示。例如：

```
from typing import List, Tuple

def remove_gray_shades(
    colors: List[Tuple[int, int, int]]) -> List[Tuple[int, int, int]]:
    pass
```

可以这样提高可读性：

```
from typing import List, Tuple

Color = Tuple[int, int, int]

def remove_gray_shades(colors: List[Color]) -> List[Color]:
    pass
```

参见 `typing` 和 [PEP 484](#)，其中有对此功能的详细描述。

**type hint** –类型提示 *annotation* 为变量、类属性、函数的形参或返回值指定预期的类型。

类型提示属于可选项，Python 不要求提供，但其可对静态类型分析工具起作用，并可协助 IDE 实现代码补全与重构。

全局变量、类属性和函数的类型提示可以使用 `typing.get_type_hints()` 来访问，但局部变量则不可以。

参见 `typing` 和 [PEP 484](#)，其中有对此功能的详细描述。

**universal newlines** –通用换行 一种解读文本流的方式，将以下所有符号都识别为行结束标志：Unix 的行结束约定 `'\n'`、Windows 的约定 `'\r\n'` 以及旧版 Macintosh 的约定 `'\r'`。参见 [PEP 278](#) 和 [PEP 3116](#) 和 `bytes.splitlines()` 了解更多用法说明。

**variable annotation** –变量标注 对变量或类属性的 *annotation*。

在标注变量或类属性时，还可选择为其赋值：

```
class C:
    field: 'annotation'
```

变量标注通常被用作类型提示：例如以下变量预期接受 `int` 类型的值：

```
count: int = 0
```

变量标注语法的详细解释见 `annassign` 一节。

请参看 *function annotation*、[PEP 484](#) 和 [PEP 526](#)，其中对此功能有详细描述。

**virtual environment** –虚拟环境 一种采用协作式隔离的运行环境，允许 Python 用户和应用程序在安装和升级 Python 分发包时不会干扰到同一系统上运行的其他 Python 应用程序的行为。

另参见 `venv`。

**virtual machine** –虚拟机 一台完全通过软件定义的计算机。Python 虚拟机可执行字节码编译器所生成的 *bytecode*。

**Zen of Python –Python 之禅** 列出 Python 设计的原则与哲学，有助于理解与使用这种语言。查看其具体内容可在交互模式提示符中输入 “import this”。

---

## 文档说明

---

这些文档生成自 `reStructuredText` 原文档，由 `Sphinx`（一个专门为 Python 文档写的文档生成器）创建。

本文档和它所用工具链的开发完全是由志愿者完成的，这和 Python 本身一样。如果您想参与进来，请阅读 `reporting-bugs` 了解如何参与。我们随时欢迎新的志愿者！

特别鸣谢：

- Fred L. Drake, Jr., 创造了用于早期 Python 文档的工具链，以及撰写了非常多的文档；
- `Docutils` 软件包 项目，创建了 `reStructuredText` 文本格式和 `Docutils` 软件套件；
- Fredrik Lundh, `Sphinx` 从他的 `Alternative Python Reference` 项目中获得了很多好的想法。

## B.1 Python 文档的贡献者

有很多对 Python 语言，Python 标准库和 Python 文档有贡献的人，随 Python 源代码发布的 `Misc/ACKS` 文件列出了部分贡献者。

有了 Python 社区的输入和贡献，Python 才有了如此出色的文档 - 谢谢你们！





---

## 历史和许可证

---

### C.1 该软件的历史

Python 由荷兰数学和计算机科学研究学会（CWI，见 <https://www.cwi.nl/>）的 Guido van Rossum 于 1990 年代初设计，作为一门叫做 ABC 的语言的替代品。尽管 Python 包含了许多来自其他人的贡献，Guido 仍是其主要作者。

1995 年，Guido 在弗吉尼亚州的国家创新研究公司（CNRI，见 <https://www.cnri.reston.va.us/>）继续他在 Python 上的工作，并在那里发布了该软件的多个版本。

2000 年五月，Guido 和 Python 核心开发团队转到 BeOpen.com 并组建了 BeOpen PythonLabs 团队。同年十月，PythonLabs 团队转到 Digital Creations (现为 Zope Corporation；见 <https://www.zope.org/>)。2001 年，Python 软件基金会 (PSF，见 <https://www.python.org/psf/>) 成立，这是一个专为拥有 Python 相关知识产权而创建的非营利组织。Zope Corporation 现在是 PSF 的赞助成员。

所有的 Python 版本都是开源的（有关开源的定义参阅 <https://opensource.org/>）。历史上，绝大多数 Python 版本是 GPL 兼容的；下表总结了各个版本情况。

发布版本	源自	年份	所有者	GPL 兼容？
0.9.0 至 1.2	n/a	1991-1995	CWI	是
1.3 至 1.5.2	1.2	1995-1999	CNRI	是
1.6	1.5.2	2000	CNRI	否
2.0	1.6	2000	BeOpen.com	否
1.6.1	1.6	2001	CNRI	否
2.1	2.0+1.6.1	2001	PSF	否
2.0.1	2.0+1.6.1	2001	PSF	是
2.1.1	2.1+2.0.1	2001	PSF	是
2.1.2	2.1.1	2002	PSF	是
2.1.3	2.1.2	2002	PSF	是
2.2 及更高	2.1.1	2001 至今	PSF	是

---

**注解：** GPL 兼容并不意味着 Python 在 GPL 下发布。与 GPL 不同，所有 Python 许可证都允许您分发修改后

---

的版本，而无需开源所做的更改。GPL 兼容的许可证使得 Python 可以与其它在 GPL 下发布的软件结合使用；但其它的许可证则不行。

---

感谢众多在 Guido 指导下工作的外部志愿者，使得这些发布成为可能。

## C.2 获取或以其他方式使用 Python 的条款和条件

### C.2.1 用于 PYTHON 3.6.12 的 PSF 许可协议

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Python Software Foundation ("PSF"),  
→and  
the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using  
→Python  
3.6.12 software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, PSF hereby  
grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to  
→reproduce,  
analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works,  
distribute, and otherwise use Python 3.6.12 alone or in any derivative  
version, provided, however, that PSF's License Agreement and PSF's notice  
→of  
copyright, i.e., "Copyright © 2001-2020 Python Software Foundation; All  
→Rights  
Reserved" are retained in Python 3.6.12 alone or in any derivative version  
prepared by Licensee.
3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or  
incorporates Python 3.6.12 or any part thereof, and wants to make the  
derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee  
→hereby  
agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to  
→Python  
3.6.12.
4. PSF is making Python 3.6.12 available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis.  
PSF MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF  
EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, PSF MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION  
→OR  
WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT  
→THE  
USE OF PYTHON 3.6.12 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
5. PSF SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON 3.6.12  
FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT  
→OF  
MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON 3.6.12, OR ANY  
→DERIVATIVE  
THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
7. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between PSF and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use PSF trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.
8. By copying, installing or otherwise using Python 3.6.12, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

## C.2.2 用于 PYTHON 2.0 的 BEOPEN.COM 许可协议

### BEOPEN PYTHON 开源许可协议第 1 版

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between BeOpen.com ("BeOpen"), having an office at 160 Saratoga Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051, and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using this software in source or binary form and its associated documentation ("the Software").
2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this BeOpen Python License Agreement, BeOpen hereby grants Licensee a non-exclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use the Software alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that the BeOpen Python License is retained in the Software, alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.
3. BeOpen is making the Software available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. BEOPEN MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, BEOPEN MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
4. BEOPEN SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF THE SOFTWARE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF USING, MODIFYING OR DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
5. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
6. This License Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in all respects by the law of the State of California, excluding conflict of law provisions. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between BeOpen and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use BeOpen trademarks or trade names in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party. As an exception, the "BeOpen Python" logos available at <http://www.pythonlabs.com/logos.html> may be used according to the permissions

(下页继续)

(续上页)

granted on that web page.

7. By copying, installing or otherwise using the software, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

## C.2.3 用于 PYTHON 1.6.1 的 CNRI 许可协议

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Corporation for National Research Initiatives, having an office at 1895 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 20191 ("CNRI"), and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using Python 1.6.1 software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, CNRI hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that CNRI's License Agreement and CNRI's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright © 1995-2001 Corporation for National Research Initiatives; All Rights Reserved" are retained in Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee. Alternately, in lieu of CNRI's License Agreement, Licensee may substitute the following text (omitting the quotes): "Python 1.6.1 is made available subject to the terms and conditions in CNRI's License Agreement. This Agreement together with Python 1.6.1 may be located on the Internet using the following unique, persistent identifier (known as a handle): 1895.22/1013. This Agreement may also be obtained from a proxy server on the Internet using the following URL: <http://hdl.handle.net/1895.22/1013>."
3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates Python 1.6.1 or any part thereof, and wants to make the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to Python 1.6.1.
4. CNRI is making Python 1.6.1 available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. CNRI MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, CNRI MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF PYTHON 1.6.1 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
5. CNRI SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON 1.6.1 FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON 1.6.1, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
7. This License Agreement shall be governed by the federal intellectual property law of the United States, including without limitation the federal copyright law, and, to the extent such U.S. federal law does not apply, by the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia, excluding Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with regard to derivative works based on Python 1.6.1 that incorporate non-separable material that was previously distributed under the GNU General Public License (GPL), the law of the Commonwealth of

(下页继续)

(续上页)

Virginia shall govern this License Agreement only as to issues arising under or with respect to Paragraphs 4, 5, and 7 of this License Agreement. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between CNRI and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use CNRI trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.

8. By clicking on the "ACCEPT" button where indicated, or by copying, installing or otherwise using Python 1.6.1, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

## C.2.4 用于 PYTHON 0.9.0 至 1.2 的 CWI 许可协议

Copyright © 1991 - 1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum Amsterdam, The Netherlands. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Stichting Mathematisch Centrum or CWI not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

## C.3 被收录软件的许可证与鸣谢

本节是 Python 发行版中收录的第三方软件的许可和致谢清单，该清单是不完整且不断增长的。

### C.3.1 Mersenne Twister

`_random` 模块包含基于 <http://www.math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/~m-mat/MT/MT2002/emt19937ar.html> 下载的代码。以下是原始代码的完整注释（声明）：

A C-program for MT19937, with initialization improved 2002/1/26.  
Coded by Takuji Nishimura and Makoto Matsumoto.

Before using, initialize the state by using `init_genrand(seed)`  
or `init_by_array(init_key, key_length)`.

Copyright (C) 1997 - 2002, Makoto Matsumoto and Takuji Nishimura,  
All rights reserved.

(下页继续)

(续上页)

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The names of its contributors may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Any feedback is very welcome.

<http://www.math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/~m-mat/MT/emt.html>

email: m-mat @ math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp (remove space)

## C.3.2 套接字

socket 模块使用 `getaddrinfo()` 和 `getnameinfo()` 函数, 这些函数源代码在 WIDE 项目 (<http://www.wide.ad.jp/>) 的单独源文件中。

Copyright (C) 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 WIDE Project.  
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the project nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE PROJECT AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```

IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL THE PROJECT OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE
FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY
OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF
SUCH DAMAGE.

```

### C.3.3 Floating point exception control

The source for the `fpectl` module includes the following notice:

```

-----
/                               Copyright (c) 1996.                               \
|                               The Regents of the University of California.          |
|                               All rights reserved.                                |
|                                                                                 |
|  Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for               |
|  any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that this en-               |
|  tire notice is included in all copies of any software which is or               |
|  includes a copy or modification of this software and in all                     |
|  copies of the supporting documentation for such software.                       |
|                                                                                 |
|  This work was produced at the University of California, Lawrence                  |
|  Livermore National Laboratory under contract no. W-7405-ENG-48                   |
|  between the U.S. Department of Energy and The Regents of the                    |
|  University of California for the operation of UC LLNL.                          |
|                                                                                 |
|                               DISCLAIMER                                             |
|                                                                                 |
|  This software was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an                 |
|  agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States                |
|  Government nor the University of California nor any of their em-                 |
|  ployees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any                  |
|  liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or                   |
|  usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process                    |
|  disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe                        |
|  privately-owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commer-                 |
|  cial products, process, or service by trade name, trademark,                     |
|  manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or                   |
|  imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United                 |
|  States Government or the University of California. The views and                 |
|  opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or                 |
|  reflect those of the United States Government or the University                   |
|  of California, and shall not be used for advertising or product                  |
|  endorsement purposes.                                                            |
\                                                                                 /
-----

```



### C.3.4 异步套接字服务

`asyncchat` and `asyncore` 模块包含以下声明:

```
Copyright 1996 by Sam Rushing
```

```
    All Rights Reserved
```

```
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and
its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby
granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all
copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission
notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Sam
Rushing not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to
distribution of the software without specific, written prior
permission.
```

```
SAM RUSHING DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE,
INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN
NO EVENT SHALL SAM RUSHING BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS
OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT,
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN
CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.
```

### C.3.5 Cookie 管理

`http.cookies` 模块包含以下声明:

```
Copyright 2000 by Timothy O'Malley <timo@alum.mit.edu>
```

```
    All Rights Reserved
```

```
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software
and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby
granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all
copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission
notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of
Timothy O'Malley not be used in advertising or publicity
pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written
prior permission.
```

```
Timothy O'Malley DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS
SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY
AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL Timothy O'Malley BE LIABLE FOR
ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES
WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS,
WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS
ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR
PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.
```

### C.3.6 执行追踪

trace 模块包含以下声明:

```
portions copyright 2001, Autonomous Zones Industries, Inc., all rights...
err... reserved and offered to the public under the terms of the
Python 2.2 license.
Author: Zooko O'Whielacronx
http://zooko.com/
mailto:zooko@zooko.com

Copyright 2000, Mojam Media, Inc., all rights reserved.
Author: Skip Montanaro

Copyright 1999, Bioreason, Inc., all rights reserved.
Author: Andrew Dalke

Copyright 1995-1997, Automatrix, Inc., all rights reserved.
Author: Skip Montanaro

Copyright 1991-1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum, all rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this Python software and
its associated documentation for any purpose without fee is hereby
granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies,
and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in
supporting documentation, and that the name of neither Automatrix,
Bioreason or Mojam Media be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to
distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.
```

### C.3.7 UUencode 与 UUdecode 函数

uu 模块包含以下声明:

```
Copyright 1994 by Lance Ellinghouse
Cathedral City, California Republic, United States of America.
    All Rights Reserved
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its
documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted,
provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that
both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in
supporting documentation, and that the name of Lance Ellinghouse
not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution
of the software without specific, written prior permission.
LANCE ELLINGHOUSE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO
THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND
FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL LANCE ELLINGHOUSE CENTRUM BE LIABLE
FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES
WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN
ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT
OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Modified by Jack Jansen, CWI, July 1995:
- Use binascii module to do the actual line-by-line conversion
  between ascii and binary. This results in a 1000-fold speedup. The C
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```
version is still 5 times faster, though.  
- Arguments more compliant with Python standard
```

### C.3.8 XML 远程过程调用

xmlrpc.client 模块包含以下声明:

```
The XML-RPC client interface is  
  
Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Secret Labs AB  
Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Fredrik Lundh  
  
By obtaining, using, and/or copying this software and/or its  
associated documentation, you agree that you have read, understood,  
and will comply with the following terms and conditions:  
  
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and  
its associated documentation for any purpose and without fee is  
hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in  
all copies, and that both that copyright notice and this permission  
notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of  
Secret Labs AB or the author not be used in advertising or publicity  
pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written  
prior permission.  
  
SECRET LABS AB AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD  
TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANT-  
ABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL SECRET LABS AB OR THE AUTHOR  
BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY  
DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS,  
WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS  
ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE  
OF THIS SOFTWARE.
```

### C.3.9 test\_epoll

test\_epoll 模块包含以下声明:

```
Copyright (c) 2001-2006 Twisted Matrix Laboratories.  
  
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining  
a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the  
"Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including  
without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish,  
distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to  
permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to  
the following conditions:  
  
The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be  
included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.  
  
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,  
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE
LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION
OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION
WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
```

### C.3.10 Select kqueue

select 模块关于 kqueue 的接口包含以下声明:

```
Copyright (c) 2000 Doug White, 2006 James Knight, 2007 Christian Heimes
All rights reserved.
```

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

```
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND
ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE
FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY
OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF
SUCH DAMAGE.
```

### C.3.11 SipHash24

The file `Python/pyhash.c` contains Marek Majkowski's implementation of Dan Bernstein's SipHash24 algorithm. The contains the following note:

```
<MIT License>
Copyright (c) 2013 Marek Majkowski <marek@popcount.org>

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
</MIT License>
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```
Original location:
  https://github.com/majek/csiphash/

Solution inspired by code from:
  Samuel Neves (supercop/crypto_auth/siphhash24/little)
  djb (supercop/crypto_auth/siphhash24/little2)
  Jean-Philippe Aumasson (https://131002.net/siphhash/siphhash24.c)
```

### C.3.12 strtod and dtoa

Python/dtoa.c 文件提供了 C 语言的 `dtoa` 和 `strtod` 函数，用于将 C 语言的双精度型和字符串进行转换，该文件由 David M. Gay 的同名文件派生而来，当前可从 <http://www.netlib.org/fp/> 下载。2009 年 3 月 16 日检索到的原始文件包含以下版权和许可声明：

```
/* *****
 *
 * The author of this software is David M. Gay.
 *
 * Copyright (c) 1991, 2000, 2001 by Lucent Technologies.
 *
 * Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any
 * purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that this entire notice
 * is included in all copies of any software which is or includes a copy
 * or modification of this software and in all copies of the supporting
 * documentation for such software.
 *
 * THIS SOFTWARE IS BEING PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED
 * WARRANTY. IN PARTICULAR, NEITHER THE AUTHOR NOR LUCENT MAKES ANY
 * REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND CONCERNING THE MERCHANTABILITY
 * OF THIS SOFTWARE OR ITS FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
 *
 * *****/
```

### C.3.13 OpenSSL

如果操作系统可用，则 `hashlib`, `posix`, `ssl`, `crypt` 模块使用 OpenSSL 库来提高性能。此外，适用于 Python 的 Windows 和 Mac OS X 安装程序可能包括 OpenSSL 库的拷贝，所以在此处也列出了 OpenSSL 许可证的拷贝：

```
LICENSE ISSUES
=====

The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of
the OpenSSL license and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit.
See below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style
Open Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL
please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.

OpenSSL License
-----

/* =====
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```

* Copyright (c) 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.
*
* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
* are met:
*
* 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
* notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
*
* 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
* notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
* the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
* distribution.
*
* 3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this
* software must display the following acknowledgment:
* "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project
* for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (http://www.openssl.org/)"
*
* 4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to
* endorse or promote products derived from this software without
* prior written permission. For written permission, please contact
* openssl-core@openssl.org.
*
* 5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL"
* nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written
* permission of the OpenSSL Project.
*
* 6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following
* acknowledgment:
* "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project
* for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/)"
*
* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT ``AS IS'' AND ANY
* EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
* IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
* PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR
* ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
* SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT
* NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
* LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
* HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
* STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
* ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
* OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
* =====
*
* This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young
* (eay@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim
* Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).
*
*/

```

Original SSLeay License

-----

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```

/* Copyright (C) 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)
 * All rights reserved.
 *
 * This package is an SSL implementation written
 * by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).
 * The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscapes SSL.
 *
 * This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as
 * the following conditions are aheared to. The following conditions
 * apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA,
 * lhash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation
 * included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms
 * except that the holder is Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).
 *
 * Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in
 * the code are not to be removed.
 * If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution
 * as the author of the parts of the library used.
 * This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or
 * in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package.
 *
 * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
 * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
 * are met:
 * 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright
 * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
 * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
 * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
 * documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 * 3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software
 * must display the following acknowledgement:
 * "This product includes cryptographic software written by
 * Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)"
 * The word 'cryptographic' can be left out if the rouines from the library
 * being used are not cryptographic related :-).
 * 4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from
 * the apps directory (application code) you must include an acknowledgement:
 * "This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)"
 *
 * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG ``AS IS'' AND
 * ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
 * IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
 * ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE
 * FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
 * DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
 * OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
 * HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
 * LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY
 * OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF
 * SUCH DAMAGE.
 *
 * The licence and distribution terms for any publically available version or
 * derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be
 * copied and put under another distribution licence
 * [including the GNU Public Licence.]
 */

```



### C.3.14 expat

除非使用 `--with-system-expat` 配置了构建, 否则 `pyexpat` 扩展都是用包含 `expat` 源的拷贝构建的:

```
Copyright (c) 1998, 1999, 2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd
and Clark Cooper

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining
a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the
"Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including
without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish,
distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to
permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to
the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included
in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT.
IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY
CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT,
TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE
SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
```

### C.3.15 libffi

除非使用 `--with-system-libffi` 配置了构建, 否则 `_ctypes` 扩展都是包含 `libffi` 源的拷贝构建的:

```
Copyright (c) 1996-2008 Red Hat, Inc and others.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining
a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the
`Software'), to deal in the Software without restriction, including
without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish,
distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to
permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to
the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included
in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS'', WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT
HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY,
WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,
OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER
DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
```

### C.3.16 zlib

如果系统上找到的 `zlib` 版本太旧而无法用于构建，则使用包含 `zlib` 源代码的拷贝来构建 `zlib` 扩展：

```
Copyright (C) 1995-2011 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied
warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages
arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose,
including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it
freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not
   claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software
   in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be
   appreciated but is not required.

2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be
   misrepresented as being the original software.

3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly          Mark Adler
jloup@gzip.org            madler@alumni.caltech.edu
```

### C.3.17 cfuhash

`tracemalloc` 使用的哈希表的实现基于 `cfuhash` 项目：

```
Copyright (c) 2005 Don Owens
All rights reserved.

This code is released under the BSD license:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
  notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
  copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
  disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
  with the distribution.

* Neither the name of the author nor the names of its
  contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
  from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
```

(下页继续)

(续上页)

```
COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
(INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

### C.3.18 libmpdec

除非使用 `--with-system-libmpdec` 配置了构建, 否则 `_decimal` 模块都是用包含 `libmpdec` 库的拷贝构建的。

```
Copyright (c) 2008-2016 Stefan Krah. All rights reserved.
```

```
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
```

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

```
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND
ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE
FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY
OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF
SUCH DAMAGE.
```



## APPENDIX D

---

### Copyright

---

Python 与这份文档：

Copyright © 2001-2020 Python Software Foundation。保留所有权利。

版权所有 © 2000 BeOpen.com。保留所有权利。

版权所有 © 1995-2000 Corporation for National Research Initiatives。保留所有权利。

版权所有 © 1991-1995 Stichting Mathematisch Centrum。保留所有权利。

---

有关完整的许可证和许可信息，参见[历史](#)和[许可证](#)。



## 非字母

..., **179**  
 2to3, **179**  
 >>>, **179**  
 \_\_all\_\_ (package variable), 36  
 \_\_dict\_\_ (module attribute), 114  
 \_\_doc\_\_ (module attribute), 114  
 \_\_file\_\_ (module attribute), 114  
 \_\_future\_\_, **183**  
 \_\_import\_\_  
     F置函数, 36  
 \_\_loader\_\_ (module attribute), 114  
 \_\_main\_\_  
     模块, 9, 129, 138  
 \_\_name\_\_ (module attribute), 114  
 \_\_package\_\_ (module attribute), 114  
 \_\_slots\_\_, **188**  
 \_frozen (C 类型), 39  
 \_inittab (C 类型), 39  
 \_Py\_c\_diff (C 函数), 79  
 \_Py\_c\_neg (C 函数), 79  
 \_Py\_c\_pow (C 函数), 79  
 \_Py\_c\_prod (C 函数), 79  
 \_Py\_c\_quot (C 函数), 79  
 \_Py\_c\_sum (C 函数), 79  
 \_Py\_NoneStruct (C 变量), 152  
 \_PyBytes\_Resize (C 函数), 82  
 \_PyImport\_FindExtension (C 函数), 39  
 \_PyImport\_Fini (C 函数), 38  
 \_PyImport\_Init (C 函数), 38  
 \_PyObject\_GC\_TRACK (C 函数), 174  
 \_PyObject\_GC\_UNTRACK (C 函数), 174  
 \_PyObject\_New (C 函数), 151  
 \_PyObject\_NewVar (C 函数), 151  
 \_PyTuple\_Resize (C 函数), 103  
 \_thread  
     模块, 135  
 环境变量  
     exec\_prefix, 4

PATH, 9  
 prefix, 4  
 PYTHONDUMPPREFS, 157  
 PYTHONHOME, 9, 10, 133  
 PYTHONIOENCODING, 130  
 PYTHONMALLOC, 144, 148  
 PYTHONMALLOCSTATS, 144  
 PYTHONPATH, 9, 10

## A

abort(), 36  
 abs  
     F置函数, 58  
 abstract base class -- 抽象基类, **179**  
 annotation -- 标注, **179**  
 argument -- 参数, **179**  
 argv (in module sys), 132  
 ascii  
     F置函数, 55  
 asynchronous context manager -- 异步上下  
     文管理器, **180**  
 asynchronous generator -- 异步生成器, **180**  
 asynchronous generator iterator -- 异  
     步生成器迭代器, **180**  
 asynchronous iterable -- 异步可迭代对象,  
     **180**  
 asynchronous iterator -- 异步迭代器, **180**  
 attribute -- 属性, **180**  
 awaitable -- 可等待对象, **180**

## B

BDFL, **180**  
 binary file -- 二进制文件, **180**  
 buffer interface  
     (see buffer protocol), 64  
 buffer object  
     (see buffer protocol), 64  
 buffer protocol, 64  
 builtins  
     模块, 9, 129, 138



bytearray  
对象, 82  
bytecode -- 字节码, 180  
bytes  
F置函数, 55  
对象, 80  
bytes-like object -- 字节类对象, 180

## C

calloc(), 143  
Capsule  
对象, 122  
C-contiguous, 67, 181  
class -- 类, 181  
class variable -- 类变量, 181  
classmethod  
F置函数, 154  
cleanup functions, 36  
close() (in module os), 139  
CO\_FUTURE\_DIVISION (C 变量), 17  
code object, 112  
coercion -- 强制类型转换, 181  
compile  
F置函数, 37  
complex number  
对象, 79  
complex number -- 复数, 181  
context manager -- 上下文管理器, 181  
contiguous, 67  
contiguous -- 连续, 181  
copyright (in module sys), 132  
coroutine -- 协程, 181  
coroutine function -- 协程函数, 181  
CPython, 181  
create\_module (C 函数), 117

## D

decorator -- 装饰器, 181  
descriptor -- 描述器, 181  
dictionary  
对象, 106  
dictionary -- 字典, 181  
dictionary view -- 字典视图, 182  
divmod  
F置函数, 58  
docstring -- 文档字符串, 182  
duck-typing -- 鸭子类型, 182

## E

EAFF, 182  
EOFError (built-in exception), 113  
exc\_info() (in module sys), 8  
exec\_module (C 函数), 117  
exec\_prefix, 4

executable (in module sys), 131  
exit(), 36  
expression -- 表达式, 182  
extension module -- 扩展模块, 182

## F

f-string -- f-字符串, 182  
file  
对象, 113  
file object -- 文件对象, 182  
file-like object -- 文件类对象, 182  
finder -- 查找器, 182  
float  
F置函数, 60  
floating point  
对象, 78  
floor division -- 向下取整除法, 182  
Fortran contiguous, 67, 181  
free(), 143  
freeze utility, 39  
frozenset  
对象, 108  
function  
对象, 110  
function -- 函数, 182  
function annotation -- 函数标注, 182

## G

garbage collection -- 垃圾回收, 183  
generator, 183  
generator -- 生成器, 183  
generator expression, 183  
generator expression -- 生成器表达式, 183  
generator iterator -- 生成器迭代器, 183  
generic function -- 泛型函数, 183  
GIL, 183  
global interpreter lock, 133  
global interpreter lock -- 全局解释器锁, 183

## H

hash  
F置函数, 56, 160  
hashable -- 可哈希, 183

## I

IDLE, 183  
immutable -- 不可变, 184  
import path -- 导入路径, 184  
importer -- 导入器, 184  
importing -- 导入, 184  
incr\_item(), 8, 9  
inquiry (C 类型), 175  
instancemethod

对象, 111  
 int  
   **☐**置函数, 60  
 integer  
   对象, 75  
 interactive -- 交互, 184  
 interpreted -- 解释型, 184  
 interpreter lock, 133  
 interpreter shutdown -- 解释器关闭, 184  
 iterable -- 可迭代对象, 184  
 iterator -- 迭代器, 184

## K

key function -- 键函数, 184  
 KeyboardInterrupt (*built-in exception*), 27  
 keyword argument -- 关键字参数, 184

## L

lambda, 185  
 LBYL, 185  
 len  
   **☐**置函数, 57, 61, 62, 105, 107, 109  
 list  
   对象, 104  
 list -- 列表, 185  
 list comprehension -- 列表推导式, 185  
 loader -- 加载器, 185  
 lock, interpreter, 133  
 long integer  
   对象, 75  
 LONG\_MAX, 76

## M

main(), 130, 132  
 malloc(), 143  
 mapping  
   对象, 106  
 mapping -- 映射, 185  
 memoryview  
   对象, 121  
 meta path finder -- 元路径查找器, 185  
 metaclass -- 元类, 185  
 METH\_CLASS (**☐**置变量), 154  
 METH\_COEXIST (**☐**置变量), 154  
 METH\_KEYWORDS (**☐**置变量), 153  
 METH\_NOARGS (**☐**置变量), 153  
 METH\_O (**☐**置变量), 154  
 METH\_STATIC (**☐**置变量), 154  
 METH\_VARARGS (**☐**置变量), 153  
 method  
   对象, 111  
 method resolution order -- 方法解析顺序, 185  
 method 方法, 185

MethodType (*in module types*), 110, 111  
 module  
   search path, 9, 129, 131  
   对象, 114  
 module spec -- 模块规格, 185  
 module 模块, 185  
 modules (*in module sys*), 36, 129  
 ModuleType (*in module types*), 114  
 MRO, 185  
 mutable -- 可变, 185

## N

named tuple -- 具名元组, 185  
 namespace -- 命名空间, 186  
 namespace package -- 命名空间包, 186  
 nested scope -- 嵌套作用域, 186  
 new-style class -- 新式类, 186  
 None  
   对象, 75  
 numeric  
   对象, 75

## O

object  
   code, 112  
 object -- 对象, 186  
 OverflowError (*built-in exception*), 76, 77

## P

package -- 包, 186  
 package variable  
   \_\_all\_\_, 36  
 parameter -- 形参, 186  
 PATH, 9  
 path  
   module search, 9, 129, 131  
 path (*in module sys*), 9, 129, 131  
 path based finder -- 基于路径的查找器, 187  
 path entry -- 路径入口, 186  
 path entry finder -- 路径入口查找器, 186  
 path entry hook -- 路径入口钩子, 187  
 path-like object -- 路径类对象, 187  
 PEP, 187  
 platform (*in module sys*), 132  
 portion -- 部分, 187  
 positional argument -- 位置参数, 187  
 pow  
   **☐**置函数, 58, 59  
 prefix, 4  
 provisional API -- 暂定 API, 187  
 provisional package -- 暂定包, 187  
 Py\_AddPendingCall (*C 函数*), 139  
 Py\_AddPendingCall(), 139  
 Py\_AtExit (*C 函数*), 36

- Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS, 134
- Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS (C 宏), 136
- Py\_BLOCK\_THREADS (C 宏), 137
- Py\_buffer (C 类型), 64
- Py\_buffer.buf (C 成员), 64
- Py\_buffer.format (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.internal (C 成员), 66
- Py\_buffer.itemsize (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.len (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.ndim (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.obj (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.readonly (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.shape (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.strides (C 成员), 65
- Py\_buffer.suboffsets (C 成员), 66
- Py\_BuildValue (C 函数), 46
- Py\_CLEAR (C 函数), 19
- Py\_CompileString (C 函数), 15
- Py\_CompileString(), 17
- Py\_CompileStringExFlags (C 函数), 16
- Py\_CompileStringFlags (C 函数), 16
- Py\_CompileStringObject (C 函数), 16
- Py\_complex (C 类型), 79
- Py\_DecodeLocale (C 函数), 34
- Py\_DECREF (C 函数), 19
- Py\_DECREF(), 4
- Py\_Ellipsis (C 变量), 121
- Py\_EncodeLocale (C 函数), 34
- Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS, 134
- Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS (C 宏), 137
- Py\_EndInterpreter (C 函数), 139
- Py\_EnterRecursiveCall (C 函数), 29
- Py\_eval\_input (C 变量), 16
- Py\_Exit (C 函数), 36
- Py\_False (C 变量), 78
- Py\_FatalError (C 函数), 36
- Py\_FatalError(), 132
- Py\_FdIsInteractive (C 函数), 33
- Py\_file\_input (C 变量), 17
- Py\_Finalize (C 函数), 130
- Py\_FinalizeEx (C 函数), 129
- Py\_FinalizeEx(), 36, 129, 138, 139
- Py\_GetBuildInfo (C 函数), 132
- Py\_GetCompiler (C 函数), 132
- Py\_GetCopyright (C 函数), 132
- Py\_GetExecPrefix (C 函数), 130
- Py\_GetExecPrefix(), 9
- Py\_GetPath (C 函数), 131
- Py\_GetPath(), 9, 130, 131
- Py\_GetPlatform (C 函数), 131
- Py\_GetPrefix (C 函数), 130
- Py\_GetPrefix(), 9
- Py\_GetProgramFullPath (C 函数), 131
- Py\_GetProgramFullPath(), 9
- Py\_GetProgramName (C 函数), 130
- Py\_GetPythonHome (C 函数), 133
- Py\_GetVersion (C 函数), 131
- Py\_INCREF (C 函数), 19
- Py\_INCREF(), 4
- Py\_Initialize (C 函数), 129
- Py\_Initialize(), 9, 130, 138
- Py\_InitializeEx (C 函数), 129
- Py\_IsInitialized (C 函数), 129
- Py\_IsInitialized(), 10
- Py\_LeaveRecursiveCall (C 函数), 29
- Py\_Main (C 函数), 13
- Py\_mod\_create (C 变量), 117
- Py\_mod\_exec (C 变量), 117
- Py\_NewInterpreter (C 函数), 138
- Py\_None (C 变量), 75
- Py\_NotImplemented (C 变量), 53
- Py\_PRINT\_RAW, 113
- Py\_REFCNT (C 宏), 152
- Py\_ReprEnter (C 函数), 29
- Py\_ReprLeave (C 函数), 30
- Py\_RETURN\_FALSE (C 宏), 78
- Py\_RETURN\_NONE (C 宏), 75
- Py\_RETURN\_NOTIMPLEMENTED (C 宏), 53
- Py\_RETURN\_TRUE (C 宏), 78
- Py\_SetPath (C 函数), 131
- Py\_SetPath(), 131
- Py\_SetProgramName (C 函数), 130
- Py\_SetProgramName(), 9, 129, 131
- Py\_SetPythonHome (C 函数), 133
- Py\_SetStandardStreamEncoding (C 函数), 130
- Py\_single\_input (C 变量), 17
- Py\_SIZE (C 宏), 152
- PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MAX, 77
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_BASE\_EXC\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_BASETYPE (F 置变量), 161
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_BYTES\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_DEFAULT (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_DICT\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_FINALIZE (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_HEAPTYPE (F 置变量), 161
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_LIST\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_LONG\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_READY (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_READYING (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_TUPLE\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_TYPE\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_TPFLAGS\_UNICODE\_SUBCLASS (F 置变量), 162
- Py\_tracefunc (C 类型), 140
- Py\_True (C 变量), 78
- Py\_TYPE (C 宏), 152
- Py\_UCS1 (C 类型), 83

- Py\_UCS2 (C 类型), 83
- Py\_UCS4 (C 类型), 83
- Py\_UNBLOCK\_THREADS (C 宏), 137
- Py\_UNICODE (C 类型), 83
- Py\_UNICODE\_IS\_HIGH\_SURROGATE (C 宏), 87
- Py\_UNICODE\_IS\_LOW\_SURROGATE (C 宏), 87
- Py\_UNICODE\_IS\_SURROGATE (C 宏), 87
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISALNUM (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISALPHA (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISDECIMAL (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISDIGIT (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISLINEBREAK (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISLOWER (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISNUMERIC (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISPRINTABLE (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISSPACE (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISTITLE (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_ISUPPER (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_JOIN\_SURROGATES (C 宏), 87
- Py\_UNICODE\_TODECIMAL (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_TODIGIT (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_TOLOWER (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_TONUMERIC (C 函数), 87
- Py\_UNICODE\_TOTITLE (C 函数), 86
- Py\_UNICODE\_TOUPPER (C 函数), 86
- Py\_VaBuildValue (C 函数), 48
- Py\_VISIT (C 函数), 175
- Py\_XDECREF (C 函数), 19
- Py\_XDECREF (), 9
- Py\_XINCRREF (C 函数), 19
- PyAnySet\_Check (C 函数), 109
- PyAnySet\_CheckExact (C 函数), 109
- PyArg\_Parse (C 函数), 45
- PyArg\_ParseTuple (C 函数), 45
- PyArg\_ParseTupleAndKeywords (C 函数), 45
- PyArg\_UnpackTuple (C 函数), 45
- PyArg\_ValidateKeywordArguments (C 函数), 45
- PyArg\_VaParse (C 函数), 45
- PyArg\_VaParseTupleAndKeywords (C 函数), 45
- PyASCIIObject (C 类型), 83
- PyAsyncMethods (C 类型), 173
- PyAsyncMethods.am\_aiter (C 成员), 173
- PyAsyncMethods.am\_anext (C 成员), 173
- PyAsyncMethods.am\_await (C 成员), 173
- PyBool\_Check (C 函数), 78
- PyBool\_FromLong (C 函数), 78
- PyBUF\_ANY\_CONTIGUOUS (C 宏), 67
- PyBUF\_C\_CONTIGUOUS (C 宏), 67
- PyBUF\_CONTIG (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_CONTIG\_RO (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_F\_CONTIGUOUS (C 宏), 67
- PyBUF\_FORMAT (C 宏), 66
- PyBUF\_FULL (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_FULL\_RO (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_INDIRECT (C 宏), 67
- PyBUF\_ND (C 宏), 67
- PyBUF\_RECORDS (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_RECORDS\_RO (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_SIMPLE (C 宏), 67
- PyBUF\_STRIDED (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_STRIDED\_RO (C 宏), 68
- PyBUF\_STRIDES (C 宏), 67
- PyBUF\_WRITABLE (C 宏), 66
- PyBuffer\_FillContiguousStrides (C 函数), 70
- PyBuffer\_FillInfo (C 函数), 70
- PyBuffer\_IsContiguous (C 函数), 70
- PyBuffer\_Release (C 函数), 69
- PyBuffer\_SizeFromFormat (C 函数), 70
- PyBuffer\_ToContiguous (C 函数), 70
- PyBufferProcs, 64
- PyBufferProcs (C 类型), 172
- PyBufferProcs.bf\_getbuffer (C 成员), 172
- PyBufferProcs.bf\_releasebuffer (C 成员), 173
- PyByteArray\_AS\_STRING (C 函数), 83
- PyByteArray\_AsString (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_Check (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_CheckExact (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_Concat (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_FromObject (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_FromStringAndSize (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_GET\_SIZE (C 函数), 83
- PyByteArray\_Resize (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_Size (C 函数), 82
- PyByteArray\_Type (C 变量), 82
- PyByteArrayObject (C 类型), 82
- PyBytes\_AS\_STRING (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_AsString (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_AsStringAndSize (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_Check (C 函数), 80
- PyBytes\_CheckExact (C 函数), 80
- PyBytes\_Concat (C 函数), 82
- PyBytes\_ConcatAndDel (C 函数), 82
- PyBytes\_FromFormat (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_FromFormatV (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_FromObject (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_FromString (C 函数), 80
- PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize (C 函数), 80
- PyBytes\_GET\_SIZE (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_Size (C 函数), 81
- PyBytes\_Type (C 变量), 80
- PyBytesObject (C 类型), 80
- PyCallable\_Check (C 函数), 56
- PyCallIter\_Check (C 函数), 119
- PyCallIter\_New (C 函数), 119
- PyCallIter\_Type (C 变量), 119

- PyCapsule (C 类型), 122
- PyCapsule\_CheckExact (C 函数), 122
- PyCapsule\_Destructor (C 类型), 122
- PyCapsule\_GetContext (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_GetDestructor (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_GetName (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_GetPointer (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_Import (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_IsValid (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_New (C 函数), 122
- PyCapsule\_SetContext (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_SetDestructor (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_SetName (C 函数), 123
- PyCapsule\_SetPointer (C 函数), 123
- PyCell\_Check (C 函数), 112
- PyCell\_GET (C 函数), 112
- PyCell\_Get (C 函数), 112
- PyCell\_New (C 函数), 112
- PyCell\_SET (C 函数), 112
- PyCell\_Set (C 函数), 112
- PyCell\_Type (C 变量), 112
- PyCellobject (C 类型), 112
- PyCFunction (C 类型), 153
- PyCFunctionWithKeywords (C 类型), 153
- PyCode\_Check (C 函数), 112
- PyCode\_GetNumFree (C 函数), 112
- PyCode\_New (C 函数), 112
- PyCode\_NewEmpty (C 函数), 112
- PyCode\_Type (C 变量), 112
- PyCodec\_BackslashReplaceErrors (C 函数), 51
- PyCodec\_Decode (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_Decoder (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_Encode (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_Encoder (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_IgnoreErrors (C 函数), 51
- PyCodec\_IncrementalDecoder (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_IncrementalEncoder (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_KnownEncoding (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_LookupError (C 函数), 51
- PyCodec\_NameReplaceErrors (C 函数), 51
- PyCodec\_Register (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_RegisterError (C 函数), 51
- PyCodec\_ReplaceErrors (C 函数), 51
- PyCodec\_StreamReader (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_StreamWriter (C 函数), 50
- PyCodec\_StrictErrors (C 函数), 51
- PyCodec\_XMLCharRefReplaceErrors (C 函数), 51
- PyCodeObject (C 类型), 112
- PyCompactUnicodeObject (C 类型), 83
- PyCompilerFlags (C 类型), 17
- PyComplex\_AsCComplex (C 函数), 80
- PyComplex\_Check (C 函数), 80
- PyComplex\_CheckExact (C 函数), 80
- PyComplex\_FromCComplex (C 函数), 80
- PyComplex\_FromDoubles (C 函数), 80
- PyComplex\_ImagAsDouble (C 函数), 80
- PyComplex\_RealAsDouble (C 函数), 80
- PyComplex\_Type (C 变量), 80
- PyComplexObject (C 类型), 80
- PyCoro\_CheckExact (C 函数), 124
- PyCoro\_New (C 函数), 124
- PyCoro\_Type (C 变量), 124
- PyCoroObject (C 类型), 124
- PyDate\_Check (C 函数), 125
- PyDate\_CheckExact (C 函数), 125
- PyDate\_FromDate (C 函数), 125
- PyDate\_FromTimestamp (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_Check (C 函数), 125
- PyDateTime\_CheckExact (C 函数), 125
- PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_HOUR (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_MICROSECOND (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_MINUTE (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_SECOND (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_DELTA\_GET\_DAYS (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_DELTA\_GET\_MICROSECONDS (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_DELTA\_GET\_SECONDS (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_FromDateAndTime (C 函数), 125
- PyDateTime\_FromTimestamp (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_GET\_DAY (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_GET\_MONTH (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_GET\_YEAR (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_HOUR (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_MICROSECOND (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_MINUTE (C 函数), 126
- PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_SECOND (C 函数), 126
- PyDelta\_Check (C 函数), 125
- PyDelta\_CheckExact (C 函数), 125
- PyDelta\_FromDSU (C 函数), 125
- PyDescr\_IsData (C 函数), 120
- PyDescr\_NewClassMethod (C 函数), 120
- PyDescr\_NewGetSet (C 函数), 120
- PyDescr\_NewMember (C 函数), 120
- PyDescr\_NewMethod (C 函数), 120
- PyDescr\_NewWrapper (C 函数), 120
- PyDict\_Check (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_CheckExact (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_Clear (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_ClearFreeList (C 函数), 108
- PyDict\_Contains (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_Copy (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_DelItem (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_DelItemString (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_GetItem (C 函数), 106



- PyDict\_GetItemString (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_GetItemWithError (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_Items (C 函数), 107
- PyDict\_Keys (C 函数), 107
- PyDict\_Merge (C 函数), 108
- PyDict\_MergeFromSeq2 (C 函数), 108
- PyDict\_New (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_Next (C 函数), 107
- PyDict\_SetDefault (C 函数), 107
- PyDict\_SetItem (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_SetItemString (C 函数), 106
- PyDict\_Size (C 函数), 107
- PyDict\_Type (C 变量), 106
- PyDict\_Update (C 函数), 108
- PyDict\_Values (C 函数), 107
- PyDictObject (C 类型), 106
- PyDictProxy\_New (C 函数), 106
- PyErr\_BadArgument (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_BadInternalCall (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_CheckSignals (C 函数), 27
- PyErr\_Clear (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_Clear(), 7, 9
- PyErr\_ExceptionMatches (C 函数), 25
- PyErr\_ExceptionMatches(), 9
- PyErr\_Fetch (C 函数), 25
- PyErr\_Format (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_FormatV (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_GetExcInfo (C 函数), 26
- PyErr\_GivenExceptionMatches (C 函数), 25
- PyErr\_NewException (C 函数), 27
- PyErr\_NewExceptionWithDoc (C 函数), 27
- PyErr\_NoMemory (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_NormalizeException (C 函数), 26
- PyErr\_Occurred (C 函数), 25
- PyErr\_Occurred(), 7
- PyErr\_Print (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_PrintEx (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_ResourceWarning (C 函数), 25
- PyErr\_Restore (C 函数), 26
- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErr (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilename (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObject (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObject (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetExcInfo (C 函数), 26
- PyErr\_SetFromErrno (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilename (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObjects (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErr (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErrWithFilename (C 函数), 23
- PyErr\_SetImportError (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_SetImportErrorSubclass (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_SetInterrupt (C 函数), 27
- PyErr\_SetNone (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_SetObject (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_SetString (C 函数), 22
- PyErr\_SetString(), 7
- PyErr\_SyntaxLocation (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_SyntaxLocationEx (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_SyntaxLocationObject (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_WarnEx (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_WarnExplicit (C 函数), 25
- PyErr\_WarnExplicitObject (C 函数), 24
- PyErr\_WarnFormat (C 函数), 25
- PyErr\_WriteUnraisable (C 函数), 22
- PyEval\_AcquireLock (C 函数), 138
- PyEval\_AcquireThread (C 函数), 138
- PyEval\_AcquireThread(), 135
- PyEval\_EvalCode (C 函数), 16
- PyEval\_EvalCodeEx (C 函数), 16
- PyEval\_EvalFrame (C 函数), 16
- PyEval\_EvalFrameEx (C 函数), 16
- PyEval\_GetBuiltins (C 函数), 49
- PyEval\_GetCallStats (C 函数), 141
- PyEval\_GetFrame (C 函数), 49
- PyEval\_GetFuncDesc (C 函数), 49
- PyEval\_GetFuncName (C 函数), 49
- PyEval\_GetGlobals (C 函数), 49
- PyEval\_GetLocals (C 函数), 49
- PyEval\_InitThreads (C 函数), 135
- PyEval\_InitThreads(), 129
- PyEval\_MergeCompilerFlags (C 函数), 16
- PyEval\_ReInitThreads (C 函数), 136
- PyEval\_ReleaseLock (C 函数), 138
- PyEval\_ReleaseThread (C 函数), 138
- PyEval\_ReleaseThread(), 135
- PyEval\_RestoreThread (C 函数), 135
- PyEval\_RestoreThread(), 134, 135
- PyEval\_SaveThread (C 函数), 135
- PyEval\_SaveThread(), 134, 135
- PyEval\_SetProfile (C 函数), 140
- PyEval\_SetTrace (C 函数), 141
- PyEval\_ThreadsInitialized (C 函数), 135
- PyExc\_ArithmeticError, 30
- PyExc\_AssertionError, 30
- PyExc\_AttributeError, 30
- PyExc\_BaseException, 30
- PyExc\_BlockingIOError, 30
- PyExc\_BrokenPipeError, 30
- PyExc\_BufferError, 30
- PyExc\_BytesWarning, 32

PyExc\_ChildProcessError, 30  
PyExc\_ConnectionAbortedError, 30  
PyExc\_ConnectionError, 30  
PyExc\_ConnectionRefusedError, 30  
PyExc\_ConnectionResetError, 30  
PyExc\_DeprecationWarning, 32  
PyExc\_EnvironmentError, 31  
PyExc\_EOFError, 30  
PyExc\_Exception, 30  
PyExc\_FileExistsError, 30  
PyExc\_FileNotFoundError, 30  
PyExc\_FloatingPointError, 30  
PyExc\_FutureWarning, 32  
PyExc\_GeneratorExit, 30  
PyExc\_ImportError, 30  
PyExc\_ImportWarning, 32  
PyExc\_IndentationError, 30  
PyExc\_IndexError, 30  
PyExc\_InterruptedError, 30  
PyExc\_IOError, 31  
PyExc\_IsADirectoryError, 30  
PyExc\_KeyboardInterrupt, 30  
PyExc\_KeyError, 30  
PyExc\_LookupError, 30  
PyExc\_MemoryError, 30  
PyExc\_ModuleNotFoundError, 30  
PyExc\_NameError, 30  
PyExc\_NotADirectoryError, 30  
PyExc\_NotImplementedError, 30  
PyExc\_OSError, 30  
PyExc\_OverflowError, 30  
PyExc\_PendingDeprecationWarning, 32  
PyExc\_PermissionError, 30  
PyExc\_ProcessLookupError, 30  
PyExc\_RecursionError, 30  
PyExc\_ReferenceError, 30  
PyExc\_ResourceWarning, 32  
PyExc\_RuntimeError, 30  
PyExc\_RuntimeWarning, 32  
PyExc\_StopAsyncIteration, 30  
PyExc\_StopIteration, 30  
PyExc\_SyntaxError, 30  
PyExc\_SyntaxWarning, 32  
PyExc\_SystemError, 30  
PyExc\_SystemExit, 30  
PyExc\_TabError, 30  
PyExc\_TimeoutError, 30  
PyExc\_TypeError, 30  
PyExc\_UnboundLocalError, 30  
PyExc\_UnicodeDecodeError, 30  
PyExc\_UnicodeEncodeError, 30  
PyExc\_UnicodeError, 30  
PyExc\_UnicodeTranslateError, 30  
PyExc\_UnicodeWarning, 32  
PyExc\_UserWarning, 32  
PyExc\_ValueError, 30  
PyExc\_Warning, 32  
PyExc\_WindowsError, 31  
PyExc\_ZeroDivisionError, 30  
PyException\_GetCause (C 函数), 28  
PyException\_GetContext (C 函数), 28  
PyException\_GetTraceback (C 函数), 28  
PyException\_SetCause (C 函数), 28  
PyException\_SetContext (C 函数), 28  
PyException\_SetTraceback (C 函数), 28  
PyFile\_FromFd (C 函数), 113  
PyFile\_GetLine (C 函数), 113  
PyFile\_WriteObject (C 函数), 113  
PyFile\_WriteString (C 函数), 113  
PyFloat\_AS\_DOUBLE (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_AsDouble (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_Check (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_CheckExact (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_ClearFreeList (C 函数), 79  
PyFloat\_FromDouble (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_FromString (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_GetInfo (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_GetMax (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_GetMin (C 函数), 78  
PyFloat\_Type (C 变量), 78  
PyFloatObject (C 类型), 78  
PyFrame\_GetLineNumber (C 函数), 49  
PyFrameObject (C 类型), 16  
PyFrozenSet\_Check (C 函数), 109  
PyFrozenSet\_CheckExact (C 函数), 109  
PyFrozenSet\_New (C 函数), 109  
PyFrozenSet\_Type (C 变量), 108  
PyFunction\_Check (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_GetAnnotations (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_GetClosure (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_GetCode (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_GetDefaults (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_GetGlobals (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_GetModule (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_New (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_NewWithQualName (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_SetAnnotations (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_SetClosure (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_SetDefaults (C 函数), 110  
PyFunction\_Type (C 变量), 110  
PyFunctionObject (C 类型), 110  
PyGen\_Check (C 函数), 124  
PyGen\_CheckExact (C 函数), 124  
PyGen\_New (C 函数), 124  
PyGen\_NewWithQualName (C 函数), 124  
PyGen\_Type (C 变量), 124  
PyGenObject (C 类型), 124  
PyGetSetDef (C 类型), 155



- PyGILState\_Check (C 函数), 136
- PyGILState\_Ensure (C 函数), 136
- PyGILState\_GetThisThreadState (C 函数), 136
- PyGILState\_Release (C 函数), 136
- PyImport\_AddModule (C 函数), 37
- PyImport\_AddModuleObject (C 函数), 37
- PyImport\_AppendInittab (C 函数), 39
- PyImport\_Cleanup (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModule (C 函数), 37
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleEx (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleObject (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_ExtendInittab (C 函数), 39
- PyImport\_FrozenModules (C 变量), 39
- PyImport\_GetImporter (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_GetMagicNumber (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_GetMagicTag (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_GetModuleDict (C 函数), 38
- PyImport\_Import (C 函数), 37
- PyImport\_ImportFrozenModule (C 函数), 39
- PyImport\_ImportFrozenModuleObject (C 函数), 39
- PyImport\_ImportModule (C 函数), 36
- PyImport\_ImportModuleEx (C 函数), 36
- PyImport\_ImportModuleLevel (C 函数), 37
- PyImport\_ImportModuleLevelObject (C 函数), 36
- PyImport\_ImportModuleNoBlock (C 函数), 36
- PyImport\_ReloadModule (C 函数), 37
- PyIndex\_Check (C 函数), 60
- PyInstanceMethod\_Check (C 函数), 111
- PyInstanceMethod\_Function (C 函数), 111
- PyInstanceMethod\_GET\_FUNCTION (C 函数), 111
- PyInstanceMethod\_New (C 函数), 111
- PyInstanceMethod\_Type (C 变量), 111
- PyInterpreterState (C 类型), 135
- PyInterpreterState\_Clear (C 函数), 137
- PyInterpreterState\_Delete (C 函数), 137
- PyInterpreterState\_Head (C 函数), 141
- PyInterpreterState\_New (C 函数), 137
- PyInterpreterState\_Next (C 函数), 141
- PyInterpreterState\_ThreadHead (C 函数), 141
- PyIter\_Check (C 函数), 63
- PyIter\_Next (C 函数), 63
- PyList\_Append (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_AsTuple (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_Check (C 函数), 104
- PyList\_CheckExact (C 函数), 104
- PyList\_ClearFreeList (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_GET\_ITEM (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_GET\_SIZE (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_GetItem (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_GetItem(), 6
- PyList\_GetSlice (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_Insert (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_New (C 函数), 104
- PyList\_Reverse (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_SET\_ITEM (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_SetItem (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_SetItem(), 5
- PyList\_SetSlice (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_Size (C 函数), 104
- PyList\_Sort (C 函数), 105
- PyList\_Type (C 变量), 104
- PyListObject (C 类型), 104
- PyLong\_AsDouble (C 函数), 77
- PyLong\_AsLong (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_AsLongAndOverflow (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_AsLongLong (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_AsLongLongAndOverflow (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_AsSize\_t (C 函数), 77
- PyLong\_AsSsize\_t (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLong (C 函数), 77
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongLong (C 函数), 77
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongLongMask (C 函数), 77
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongMask (C 函数), 77
- PyLong\_AsVoidPtr (C 函数), 77
- PyLong\_Check (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_CheckExact (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromDouble (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromLong (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromLongLong (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromSize\_t (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromSsize\_t (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromString (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromUnicode (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_FromUnicodeObject (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_FromUnsignedLong (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromUnsignedLongLong (C 函数), 75
- PyLong\_FromVoidPtr (C 函数), 76
- PyLong\_Type (C 变量), 75
- PyLongObject (C 类型), 75
- PyMapping\_Check (C 函数), 62
- PyMapping\_DelItem (C 函数), 62
- PyMapping\_DelItemString (C 函数), 63
- PyMapping\_GetItemString (C 函数), 62
- PyMapping\_HasKey (C 函数), 63
- PyMapping\_HasKeyString (C 函数), 63
- PyMapping\_Items (C 函数), 63
- PyMapping\_Keys (C 函数), 63
- PyMapping\_Length (C 函数), 62
- PyMapping\_SetItemString (C 函数), 62
- PyMapping\_Size (C 函数), 62
- PyMapping\_Values (C 函数), 63
- PyMappingMethods (C 类型), 171
- PyMappingMethods.mp\_ass\_subscript (C 成员), 171

- PyMappingMethods.mp\_length (C 成员), 171
- PyMappingMethods.mp\_subscript (C 成员), 171
- PyMarshal\_ReadLastObjectFromFile (C 函数), 40
- PyMarshal\_ReadLongFromFile (C 函数), 40
- PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromFile (C 函数), 40
- PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromString (C 函数), 40
- PyMarshal\_ReadShortFromFile (C 函数), 40
- PyMarshal\_WriteLongToFile (C 函数), 40
- PyMarshal\_WriteObjectToFile (C 函数), 40
- PyMarshal\_WriteObjectToString (C 函数), 40
- PyMem\_Calloc (C 函数), 145
- PyMem\_Del (C 函数), 145
- PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_MEM (C 变量), 147
- PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_OBJ (C 变量), 147
- PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_RAW (C 变量), 147
- PyMem\_Free (C 函数), 145
- PyMem\_GetAllocator (C 函数), 147
- PyMem\_Malloc (C 函数), 145
- PyMem\_New (C 函数), 145
- PyMem\_RawCalloc (C 函数), 144
- PyMem\_RawFree (C 函数), 144
- PyMem\_RawMalloc (C 函数), 144
- PyMem\_RawRealloc (C 函数), 144
- PyMem\_Realloc (C 函数), 145
- PyMem\_Resize (C 函数), 145
- PyMem\_SetAllocator (C 函数), 147
- PyMem\_SetupDebugHooks (C 函数), 148
- PyMemAllocatorDomain (C 类型), 147
- PyMemAllocatorEx (C 类型), 147
- PyMemberDef (C 类型), 154
- PyMemoryView\_Check (C 函数), 121
- PyMemoryView\_FromBuffer (C 函数), 121
- PyMemoryView\_FromMemory (C 函数), 121
- PyMemoryView\_FromObject (C 函数), 121
- PyMemoryView\_GET\_BASE (C 函数), 121
- PyMemoryView\_GET\_BUFFER (C 函数), 121
- PyMemoryView\_GetContiguous (C 函数), 121
- PyMethod\_Check (C 函数), 111
- PyMethod\_ClearFreeList (C 函数), 111
- PyMethod\_Function (C 函数), 111
- PyMethod\_GET\_FUNCTION (C 函数), 111
- PyMethod\_GET\_SELF (C 函数), 111
- PyMethod\_New (C 函数), 111
- PyMethod\_Self (C 函数), 111
- PyMethod\_Type (C 变量), 111
- PyMethodDef (C 类型), 153
- PyModule\_AddFunctions (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_AddIntConstant (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_AddIntMacro (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_AddObject (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_AddStringConstant (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_AddStringMacro (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_Check (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_CheckExact (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_Create (C 函数), 116
- PyModule\_Create2 (C 函数), 116
- PyModule\_ExecDef (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec (C 函数), 117
- PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec2 (C 函数), 117
- PyModule\_GetDef (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_GetDict (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_GetFilename (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_GetFilenameObject (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_GetName (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_GetNameObject (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_GetState (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_New (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_NewObject (C 函数), 114
- PyModule\_SetDocString (C 函数), 118
- PyModule\_Type (C 变量), 114
- PyModuleDef (C 类型), 115
- PyModuleDef\_Init (C 函数), 116
- PyModuleDef\_Slot (C 类型), 116
- PyModuleDef\_Slot.slot (C 成员), 116
- PyModuleDef\_Slot.value (C 成员), 117
- PyModuleDef.m\_base (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_clear (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_doc (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_free (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_methods (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_name (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_reload (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_size (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_slots (C 成员), 115
- PyModuleDef.m\_traverse (C 成员), 115
- PyNumber\_Absolute (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Add (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_And (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_AsSsize\_t (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_Check (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Divmod (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Float (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_FloorDivide (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Index (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_InPlaceAdd (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceAnd (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_InPlaceFloorDivide (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceLshift (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceMatrixMultiply (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceMultiply (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceOr (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_InPlacePower (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceRemainder (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceRshift (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_InPlaceSubtract (C 函数), 59

- PyNumber\_InPlaceTrueDivide (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_InPlaceXor (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_Invert (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Long (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_Lshift (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_MatrixMultiply (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Multiply (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Negative (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Or (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_Positive (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Power (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Remainder (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Rshift (C 函数), 59
- PyNumber\_Subtract (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_ToBase (C 函数), 60
- PyNumber\_TrueDivide (C 函数), 58
- PyNumber\_Xor (C 函数), 59
- PyNumberMethods (C 类型), 170
- PyObject (C 类型), 152
- PyObject\_AsCharBuffer (C 函数), 70
- PyObject\_ASCII (C 函数), 55
- PyObject\_AsFileDescriptor (C 函数), 113
- PyObject\_AsReadBuffer (C 函数), 70
- PyObject\_AsWriteBuffer (C 函数), 71
- PyObject\_Bytes (C 函数), 55
- PyObject\_Call (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_CallFunction (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_CallFunctionObjArgs (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_CallMethod (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_CallMethodObjArgs (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_CallObject (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_Calloc (C 函数), 146
- PyObject\_CheckBuffer (C 函数), 69
- PyObject\_CheckReadBuffer (C 函数), 70
- PyObject\_Del (C 函数), 151
- PyObject\_DelAttr (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_DelAttrString (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_DelItem (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_Dir (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_Free (C 函数), 146
- PyObject\_GC\_Del (C 函数), 174
- PyObject\_GC\_New (C 函数), 174
- PyObject\_GC\_NewVar (C 函数), 174
- PyObject\_GC\_Resize (C 函数), 174
- PyObject\_GC\_Track (C 函数), 174
- PyObject\_GC\_UnTrack (C 函数), 174
- PyObject\_GenericGetAttr (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_GenericGetDict (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_GenericSetAttr (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_GenericSetDict (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_GetArenaAllocator (C 函数), 149
- PyObject\_GetAttr (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_GetAttrString (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_GetBuffer (C 函数), 69
- PyObject\_GetItem (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_GetIter (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_HasAttr (C 函数), 53
- PyObject\_HasAttrString (C 函数), 53
- PyObject\_Hash (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_HashNotImplemented (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_HEAD (C 宏), 152
- PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT (C 宏), 153
- PyObject\_Init (C 函数), 151
- PyObject\_InitVar (C 函数), 151
- PyObject\_IsInstance (C 函数), 55
- PyObject\_IsSubclass (C 函数), 55
- PyObject\_IsTrue (C 函数), 56
- PyObject\_Length (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_LengthHint (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_Malloc (C 函数), 146
- PyObject\_New (C 函数), 151
- PyObject\_NewVar (C 函数), 151
- PyObject\_Not (C 函数), 57
- PyObject.\_ob\_next (C 成员), 157
- PyObject.\_ob\_prev (C 成员), 157
- PyObject\_Print (C 函数), 53
- PyObject\_Realloc (C 函数), 146
- PyObject\_Repr (C 函数), 55
- PyObject\_RichCompare (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_RichCompareBool (C 函数), 55
- PyObject\_SetArenaAllocator (C 函数), 149
- PyObject\_SetAttr (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_SetAttrString (C 函数), 54
- PyObject\_SetItem (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_Size (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_Str (C 函数), 55
- PyObject\_Type (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_TypeCheck (C 函数), 57
- PyObject\_VAR\_HEAD (C 宏), 152
- PyObjectArenaAllocator (C 类型), 148
- PyObject.ob\_refcnt (C 成员), 157
- PyObject.ob\_type (C 成员), 158
- PyOS\_AfterFork (C 函数), 33
- PyOS\_CheckStack (C 函数), 33
- PyOS\_double\_to\_string (C 函数), 49
- PyOS\_FSPath (C 函数), 33
- PyOS\_getsig (C 函数), 33
- PyOS\_InputHook (C 变量), 14
- PyOS\_ReadlineFunctionPointer (C 变量), 14
- PyOS\_setsig (C 函数), 33
- PyOS\_snprintf (C 函数), 48
- PyOS\_stricmp (C 函数), 49
- PyOS\_string\_to\_double (C 函数), 48
- PyOS\_strnicmp (C 函数), 49
- PyOS\_vsnprintf (C 函数), 48
- PyParser\_SimpleParseFile (C 函数), 15
- PyParser\_SimpleParseFileFlags (C 函数), 15
- PyParser\_SimpleParseString (C 函数), 15

- PyParser\_SimpleParseStringFlags (C 函数), 15
- PyParser\_SimpleParseStringFlagsFilename (C 函数), 15
- PyProperty\_Type (C 变量), 120
- PyRun\_AnyFile (C 函数), 13
- PyRun\_AnyFileEx (C 函数), 13
- PyRun\_AnyFileExFlags (C 函数), 13
- PyRun\_AnyFileFlags (C 函数), 13
- PyRun\_File (C 函数), 15
- PyRun\_FileEx (C 函数), 15
- PyRun\_FileExFlags (C 函数), 15
- PyRun\_FileFlags (C 函数), 15
- PyRun\_InteractiveLoop (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_InteractiveLoopFlags (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_InteractiveOne (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_InteractiveOneFlags (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_SimpleFile (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_SimpleFileEx (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_SimpleFileExFlags (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_SimpleString (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_SimpleStringFlags (C 函数), 14
- PyRun\_String (C 函数), 15
- PyRun\_StringFlags (C 函数), 15
- PySeqIter\_Check (C 函数), 119
- PySeqIter\_New (C 函数), 119
- PySeqIter\_Type (C 变量), 119
- PySequence\_Check (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Concat (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Contains (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Count (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_DelItem (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_DelSlice (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Fast (C 函数), 62
- PySequence\_Fast\_GET\_ITEM (C 函数), 62
- PySequence\_Fast\_GET\_SIZE (C 函数), 62
- PySequence\_Fast\_ITEMS (C 函数), 62
- PySequence\_GetItem (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_GetItem(), 6
- PySequence\_GetSlice (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Index (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_InPlaceConcat (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_InPlaceRepeat (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_ITEM (C 函数), 62
- PySequence\_Length (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_List (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Repeat (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_SetItem (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_SetSlice (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Size (C 函数), 61
- PySequence\_Tuple (C 函数), 62
- PySequenceMethods (C 类型), 171
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_ass\_item (C 成员), 171
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_concat (C 成员), 171
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_contains (C 成员), 172
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_inplace\_concat (C 成员), 172
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_inplace\_repeat (C 成员), 172
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_item (C 成员), 171
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_length (C 成员), 171
- PySequenceMethods.sq\_repeat (C 成员), 171
- PySet\_Add (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_Check (C 函数), 108
- PySet\_Clear (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_ClearFreeList (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_Contains (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_Discard (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_GET\_SIZE (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_New (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_Pop (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_Size (C 函数), 109
- PySet\_Type (C 变量), 108
- PySetObject (C 类型), 108
- PySignal\_SetWakeupFd (C 函数), 27
- PySlice\_Check (C 函数), 120
- PySlice\_GetIndices (C 函数), 120
- PySlice\_GetIndicesEx (C 函数), 120
- PySlice\_New (C 函数), 120
- PySlice\_Type (C 变量), 120
- PyState\_AddModule (C 函数), 119
- PyState\_FindModule (C 函数), 119
- PyState\_RemoveModule (C 函数), 119
- PyStructSequence\_Desc (C 类型), 103
- PyStructSequence\_Field (C 类型), 103
- PyStructSequence\_GET\_ITEM (C 函数), 104
- PyStructSequence\_GetItem (C 函数), 104
- PyStructSequence\_InitType (C 函数), 103
- PyStructSequence\_InitType2 (C 函数), 103
- PyStructSequence\_New (C 函数), 104
- PyStructSequence\_NewType (C 函数), 103
- PyStructSequence\_SET\_ITEM (C 函数), 104
- PyStructSequence\_SetItem (C 函数), 104
- PyStructSequence\_UnnamedField (C 变量), 104
- PySys\_AddWarnOption (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_AddWarnOptionUnicode (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_AddXOption (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_FormatStderr (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_FormatStdout (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_GetObject (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_GetXOptions (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_ResetWarnOptions (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_SetArgv (C 函数), 132
- PySys\_SetArgv(), 129
- PySys\_SetArgvEx (C 函数), 132
- PySys\_SetArgvEx(), 9, 129
- PySys\_SetObject (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_SetPath (C 函数), 35



- PySys\_WriteStderr (C 函数), 35
- PySys\_WriteStdout (C 函数), 35
- Python 3000, 187
- Python 提高建议
  - PEP 1, 187
  - PEP 238, 17, 182
  - PEP 278, 189
  - PEP 302, 182, 185
  - PEP 343, 181
  - PEP 362, 180, 186
  - PEP 383, 91
  - PEP 384, 11
  - PEP 393, 83, 90
  - PEP 411, 187
  - PEP 420, 182, 186, 187
  - PEP 442, 169
  - PEP 443, 183
  - PEP 451, 117, 182
  - PEP 484, 179, 182, 189
  - PEP 489, 117
  - PEP 492, 180, 181
  - PEP 498, 182
  - PEP 519, 187
  - PEP 525, 180
  - PEP 526, 179, 189
  - PEP 529, 91
  - PEP 3116, 189
  - PEP 3119, 55, 56
  - PEP 3121, 115
  - PEP 3147, 38
  - PEP 3151, 31
  - PEP 3155, 187
- PYTHONDUMPREFS, 157
- PYTHONHOME, 9, 10, 133
- Pythonic, 187
- PYTHONIOENCODING, 130
- PYTHONMALLOC, 144, 148
- PYTHONMALLOCSTATS, 144
- PYTHONPATH, 9, 10
- PyThreadState, 133
- PyThreadState (C 类型), 135
- PyThreadState\_Clear (C 函数), 137
- PyThreadState\_Delete (C 函数), 137
- PyThreadState\_Get (C 函数), 136
- PyThreadState\_GetDict (C 函数), 137
- PyThreadState\_New (C 函数), 137
- PyThreadState\_Next (C 函数), 141
- PyThreadState\_SetAsyncExc (C 函数), 137
- PyThreadState\_Swap (C 函数), 136
- PyTime\_Check (C 函数), 125
- PyTime\_CheckExact (C 函数), 125
- PyTime\_FromTime (C 函数), 125
- PyTrace\_C\_CALL (C 变量), 140
- PyTrace\_C\_EXCEPTION (C 变量), 140
- PyTrace\_C\_RETURN (C 变量), 140
- PyTrace\_CALL (C 变量), 140
- PyTrace\_EXCEPTION (C 变量), 140
- PyTrace\_LINE (C 变量), 140
- PyTrace\_RETURN (C 变量), 140
- PyTuple\_Check (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_CheckExact (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_ClearFreeList (C 函数), 103
- PyTuple\_GET\_ITEM (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_GET\_SIZE (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_GetItem (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_GetSlice (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_New (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_Pack (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_SET\_ITEM (C 函数), 103
- PyTuple\_SetItem (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_SetItem(), 5
- PyTuple\_Size (C 函数), 102
- PyTuple\_Type (C 变量), 102
- PyTupleObject (C 类型), 102
- PyType\_Check (C 函数), 73
- PyType\_CheckExact (C 函数), 73
- PyType\_ClearCache (C 函数), 73
- PyType\_FromSpec (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_FromSpecWithBases (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_GenericAlloc (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_GenericNew (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_GetFlags (C 函数), 73
- PyType\_GetSlot (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_HasFeature (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_IS\_GC (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_IsSubtype (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_Modified (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_Ready (C 函数), 74
- PyType\_Type (C 变量), 73
- PyTypeObject (C 类型), 73
- PyTypeObject.tp\_alloc (C 成员), 167
- PyTypeObject.tp\_allocs (C 成员), 169
- PyTypeObject.tp\_as\_buffer (C 成员), 161
- PyTypeObject.tp\_base (C 成员), 165
- PyTypeObject.tp\_bases (C 成员), 168
- PyTypeObject.tp\_basicsize (C 成员), 158
- PyTypeObject.tp\_cache (C 成员), 169
- PyTypeObject.tp\_call (C 成员), 160
- PyTypeObject.tp\_clear (C 成员), 163
- PyTypeObject.tp\_dealloc (C 成员), 159
- PyTypeObject.tp\_descr\_get (C 成员), 166
- PyTypeObject.tp\_descr\_set (C 成员), 166
- PyTypeObject.tp\_dict (C 成员), 165
- PyTypeObject.tp\_dictoffset (C 成员), 166
- PyTypeObject.tp\_doc (C 成员), 162
- PyTypeObject.tp\_finalize (C 成员), 168
- PyTypeObject.tp\_flags (C 成员), 161
- PyTypeObject.tp\_free (C 成员), 168

- PyTypeObject.tp\_frees (C 成员), 169
- PyTypeObject.tp\_getattr (C 成员), 159
- PyTypeObject.tp\_getattro (C 成员), 161
- PyTypeObject.tp\_getset (C 成员), 165
- PyTypeObject.tp\_hash (C 成员), 160
- PyTypeObject.tp\_init (C 成员), 167
- PyTypeObject.tp\_is\_gc (C 成员), 168
- PyTypeObject.tp\_itemsize (C 成员), 158
- PyTypeObject.tp\_iter (C 成员), 164
- PyTypeObject.tp\_iternext (C 成员), 165
- PyTypeObject.tp\_maxalloc (C 成员), 169
- PyTypeObject.tp\_members (C 成员), 165
- PyTypeObject.tp\_methods (C 成员), 165
- PyTypeObject.tp\_mro (C 成员), 168
- PyTypeObject.tp\_name (C 成员), 158
- PyTypeObject.tp\_new (C 成员), 167
- PyTypeObject.tp\_next (C 成员), 169
- PyTypeObject.tp\_print (C 成员), 159
- PyTypeObject.tp\_repr (C 成员), 160
- PyTypeObject.tp\_richcompare (C 成员), 164
- PyTypeObject.tp\_setattr (C 成员), 159
- PyTypeObject.tp\_setattro (C 成员), 161
- PyTypeObject.tp\_str (C 成员), 160
- PyTypeObject.tp\_subclasses (C 成员), 169
- PyTypeObject.tp\_traverse (C 成员), 162
- PyTypeObject.tp\_weaklist (C 成员), 169
- PyTypeObject.tp\_weaklistoffset (C 成员), 164
- PyTZInfo\_Check (C 函数), 125
- PyTZInfo\_CheckExact (C 函数), 125
- PyUnicode\_1BYTE\_DATA (C 函数), 84
- PyUnicode\_1BYTE\_KIND (C 宏), 84
- PyUnicode\_2BYTE\_DATA (C 函数), 84
- PyUnicode\_2BYTE\_KIND (C 宏), 84
- PyUnicode\_4BYTE\_DATA (C 函数), 84
- PyUnicode\_4BYTE\_KIND (C 宏), 84
- PyUnicode\_AS\_DATA (C 函数), 85
- PyUnicode\_AS\_UNICODE (C 函数), 85
- PyUnicode\_AsASCIIString (C 函数), 98
- PyUnicode\_AsCharmapString (C 函数), 99
- PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString (C 函数), 93
- PyUnicode\_AsLatin1String (C 函数), 98
- PyUnicode\_AsMBCSString (C 函数), 100
- PyUnicode\_AsRawUnicodeEscapeString (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_AsUCS4 (C 函数), 89
- PyUnicode\_AsUCS4Copy (C 函数), 89
- PyUnicode\_AsUnicode (C 函数), 90
- PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeAndSize (C 函数), 90
- PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeCopy (C 函数), 90
- PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeEscapeString (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF8 (C 函数), 94
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF8AndSize (C 函数), 94
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF8String (C 函数), 94
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF16String (C 函数), 96
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF32String (C 函数), 95
- PyUnicode\_AsWideChar (C 函数), 93
- PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString (C 函数), 93
- PyUnicode\_Check (C 函数), 84
- PyUnicode\_CheckExact (C 函数), 84
- PyUnicode\_ClearFreeList (C 函数), 85
- PyUnicode\_Compare (C 函数), 101
- PyUnicode\_CompareWithASCIIString (C 函数), 101
- PyUnicode\_Concat (C 函数), 100
- PyUnicode\_Contains (C 函数), 101
- PyUnicode\_CopyCharacters (C 函数), 89
- PyUnicode\_Count (C 函数), 101
- PyUnicode\_DATA (C 函数), 84
- PyUnicode\_Decode (C 函数), 93
- PyUnicode\_DecodeASCII (C 函数), 98
- PyUnicode\_DecodeCharmap (C 函数), 99
- PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefault (C 函数), 92
- PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize (C 函数), 92
- PyUnicode\_DecodeLatin1 (C 函数), 98
- PyUnicode\_DecodeLocale (C 函数), 91
- PyUnicode\_DecodeLocaleAndSize (C 函数), 91
- PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCS (C 函数), 100
- PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCSStateful (C 函数), 100
- PyUnicode\_DecodeRawUnicodeEscape (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUnicodeEscape (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7 (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7Stateful (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8 (C 函数), 94
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8Stateful (C 函数), 94
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16 (C 函数), 96
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16Stateful (C 函数), 96
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32 (C 函数), 95
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32Stateful (C 函数), 95
- PyUnicode\_Encode (C 函数), 94
- PyUnicode\_EncodeASCII (C 函数), 98
- PyUnicode\_EncodeCharmap (C 函数), 99
- PyUnicode\_EncodeCodePage (C 函数), 100
- PyUnicode\_EncodeFSDefault (C 函数), 92
- PyUnicode\_EncodeLatin1 (C 函数), 98
- PyUnicode\_EncodeLocale (C 函数), 91
- PyUnicode\_EncodeMBCS (C 函数), 100
- PyUnicode\_EncodeRawUnicodeEscape (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_EncodeUnicodeEscape (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF7 (C 函数), 97
- PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF8 (C 函数), 94
- PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF16 (C 函数), 96
- PyUnicode\_EncodeUTF32 (C 函数), 95
- PyUnicode\_Fill (C 函数), 89

- PyUnicode\_Find (C 函数), 101
  - PyUnicode\_FindChar (C 函数), 101
  - PyUnicode\_Format (C 函数), 101
  - PyUnicode\_FromEncodedObject (C 函数), 88
  - PyUnicode\_FromFormat (C 函数), 87
  - PyUnicode\_FromFormatV (C 函数), 88
  - PyUnicode\_FromKindAndData (C 函数), 87
  - PyUnicode\_FromObject (C 函数), 90
  - PyUnicode\_FromString (C 函数), 87
  - PyUnicode\_FromString(), 106
  - PyUnicode\_FromStringAndSize (C 函数), 87
  - PyUnicode\_FromUnicode (C 函数), 90
  - PyUnicode\_FromWideChar (C 函数), 93
  - PyUnicode\_FSConverter (C 函数), 91
  - PyUnicode\_FSDecoder (C 函数), 92
  - PyUnicode\_GET\_DATA\_SIZE (C 函数), 85
  - PyUnicode\_GET\_LENGTH (C 函数), 84
  - PyUnicode\_GET\_SIZE (C 函数), 85
  - PyUnicode\_GetLength (C 函数), 88
  - PyUnicode\_GetSize (C 函数), 90
  - PyUnicode\_InternFromString (C 函数), 102
  - PyUnicode\_InternInPlace (C 函数), 102
  - PyUnicode\_Join (C 函数), 101
  - PyUnicode\_KIND (C 函数), 84
  - PyUnicode\_MAX\_CHAR\_VALUE (C 函数), 85
  - PyUnicode\_New (C 函数), 87
  - PyUnicode\_READ (C 函数), 85
  - PyUnicode\_READ\_CHAR (C 函数), 85
  - PyUnicode\_ReadChar (C 函数), 89
  - PyUnicode\_READY (C 函数), 84
  - PyUnicode\_Replace (C 函数), 101
  - PyUnicode\_RichCompare (C 函数), 101
  - PyUnicode\_Split (C 函数), 100
  - PyUnicode\_Splitlines (C 函数), 100
  - PyUnicode\_Substring (C 函数), 89
  - PyUnicode\_Tailmatch (C 函数), 101
  - PyUnicode\_TransformDecimalToASCII (C 函数), 90
  - PyUnicode\_Translate (C 函数), 99, 100
  - PyUnicode\_TranslateCharmap (C 函数), 99
  - PyUnicode\_Type (C 变量), 84
  - PyUnicode\_WCHAR\_KIND (C 宏), 84
  - PyUnicode\_WRITE (C 函数), 84
  - PyUnicode\_WriteChar (C 函数), 89
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_Create (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetEncoding (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetEnd (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetObject (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetReason (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetStart (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_SetEnd (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_SetReason (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeDecodeError\_SetStart (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_Create (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetEncoding (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetEnd (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetObject (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetReason (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetStart (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_SetEnd (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_SetReason (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeEncodeError\_SetStart (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeObject (C 类型), 83
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_Create (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetEnd (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetObject (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetReason (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetStart (C 函数), 28
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_SetEnd (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_SetReason (C 函数), 29
  - PyUnicodeTranslateError\_SetStart (C 函数), 29
  - PyVarObject (C 类型), 152
  - PyVarObject\_HEAD\_INIT (C 宏), 153
  - PyVarObject.ob\_size (C 成员), 158
  - PyWeakref\_Check (C 函数), 121
  - PyWeakref\_CheckProxy (C 函数), 121
  - PyWeakref\_CheckRef (C 函数), 121
  - PyWeakref\_GET\_OBJECT (C 函数), 122
  - PyWeakref\_GetObject (C 函数), 122
  - PyWeakref\_NewProxy (C 函数), 122
  - PyWeakref\_NewRef (C 函数), 121
  - PyWrapper\_New (C 函数), 120
- Q**
- qualified name -- 限定名称, 187
- R**
- realloc(), 143
  - reference count -- 引用计数, 188
  - regular package -- 常规包, 188
  - repr
    - ☐置函数, 55, 160



## S

stderr  
     stdin stdout, 130  
 search  
     path, module, 9, 129, 131  
 sequence  
     对象, 80  
 sequence -- 序列, 188  
 set  
     对象, 108  
 set\_all(), 6  
 setswitchinterval() (in module sys), 133  
 SIGINT, 27  
 signal  
     模块, 27  
 single dispatch -- 单分派, 188  
 SIZE\_MAX, 77  
 slice -- 切片, 188  
 special method -- 特殊方法, 188  
 statement -- 语句, 188  
 staticmethod  
     ☐置函数, 154  
 stderr (in module sys), 138  
 stdin  
     stdout stderr, 130  
 stdin (in module sys), 138  
 stdout  
     stderr, stdin, 130  
 stdout (in module sys), 138  
 strerror(), 23  
 string  
     PyObject\_Str (C function), 55  
 struct sequence, 188  
 sum\_list(), 7  
 sum\_sequence(), 7, 8  
 sys  
     模块, 9, 129, 138  
 SystemError (built-in exception), 114

## T

text encoding -- 文本编码, 188  
 text file -- 文本文件, 188  
 tp\_as\_async (C 成员), 159  
 tp\_as\_mapping (C 成员), 160  
 tp\_as\_number (C 成员), 160  
 tp\_as\_sequence (C 成员), 160  
 traverseproc (C 类型), 175  
 triple-quoted string -- 三引号字符串, 188  
 tuple  
     ☐置函数, 62, 105  
     对象, 102  
 type  
     ☐置函数, 57  
     对象, 4, 73

type -- 类型, 189  
 type alias -- 类型别名, 189  
 type hint -- 类型提示, 189

## U

ULONG\_MAX, 77  
 universal newlines -- 通用换行, 189

## V

variable annotation -- 变量标注, 189

## ☐置函数

\_\_import\_\_, 36  
 abs, 58  
 ascii, 55  
 bytes, 55  
 classmethod, 154  
 compile, 37  
 divmod, 58  
 float, 60  
 hash, 56, 160  
 int, 60  
 len, 57, 61, 62, 105, 107, 109  
 pow, 58, 59  
 repr, 55, 160  
 staticmethod, 154  
 tuple, 62, 105  
 type, 57

version (in module sys), 131, 132  
 virtual environment -- 虚拟环境, 189  
 virtual machine -- 虚拟机, 189  
 visitproc (C 类型), 175

## 对象

bytearray, 82  
 bytes, 80  
 Capsule, 122  
 complex number, 79  
 dictionary, 106  
 file, 113  
 floating point, 78  
 frozenset, 108  
 function, 110  
 instancemethod, 111  
 integer, 75  
 list, 104  
 long integer, 75  
 mapping, 106  
 memoryview, 121  
 method, 111  
 module, 114  
 None, 75  
 numeric, 75  
 sequence, 80  
 set, 108  
 tuple, 102

`type`, [4](#), [73](#)

## W

模块

`__main__`, [9](#), [129](#), [138](#)

`_thread`, [135](#)

`builtins`, [9](#), [129](#), [138](#)

`signal`, [27](#)

`sys`, [9](#), [129](#), [138](#)

## Z

Zen of Python -- Python 之禅, [190](#)